THE
NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE
ORIGINAL GREEK: AND WITH THE
FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED
AND REVISED, BY HIS MAJESTY'S
SPECIAL COMMAND

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
ST MATTHEW

CHAPTER 1

Christ is born of Mary—She conceives by the power of the Holy Ghost—Our Lord is named Jesus.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of [a]David, the son of Abraham.

2 [a]Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat [b]Judas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat [a]Phares and [b]Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat [c]Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and [a]Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat [a]Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat [a]Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to [a]Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat [a]Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat [a]Joseph the husband of [b]Mary, of whom was born [c]Jesus, [d]who is called [e]Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen [a]generations.

18 ¶ [a]Now the [b]birth of Jesus Christ was [c]on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to

---

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. Matthew."

1 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
2*a* Gen. 25:19.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
3*a* Ruth 4:18; 1 Chr. 2:4 (4–15).
b Gen. 38:30.
c 1 Chr. 2:9.
4*a* Num. 1:7.
5*a* Ruth 4:21.
6*a* 2 Sam. 12:24 (24–25); 1 Chr. 3:5.
11*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
12*a* 1 Chr. 3:19 (17–19); Ezra 2:2 (1–2); Hag. 1:1.
16*a* Luke 3:23 (23–38).
b 1 Ne. 11:18 (14–21); Mosiah 3:8.
c Luke 20:14; D&C 93:14 (3–17).
d JST Matt. 1:4 . . . *as the prophets have written,* who is called Christ.
e The Greek title "Christ" and the Hebrew title "Messiah" are synonymous, meaning "Anointed One."
17*a* TG Book of Remembrance.
18*a* JST Matt. 2:1 Now, *as it is written,* the birth of . . .
b D&C 20:1.
c GR in this way.

Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a publick [a]example, [b]was minded to [c]put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a [a]dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of [b]David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the [c]Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his [a]name [b]JESUS: for he shall [c]save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [a]Behold, a [b]virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his [c]name [d]Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his [a]wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her [a]firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER 2

The wise men are directed by a star to Jesus—Joseph takes the child to Egypt—Herod slays the children in Bethlehem—Jesus is taken to Nazareth to dwell.

Now when Jesus was [a]born in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, [a]Where is he that is born [b]King of the Jews? for we have seen his [c]star in the east, and are come to [d]worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things,* he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 [a]And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he [b]demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou [a]Bethlehem, *in* the land of [b]Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a [c]Governor, that shall [d]rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him,* bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went

19 *a* TG Example.
b IE desired to release or divorce her secretly.
c Deut. 24:1.
20 *a* TG Dream.
b 2 Ne. 19:7.
c Luke 1:35; Alma 7:10.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b Luke 2:21.
c TG Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Redemption; Salvation.
23 *a* Isa. 7:14.
b TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c TG Name.
d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
24 *a* Luke 2:5.
25 *a* TG Firstborn.
2 1 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
2 *a* JST Matt. 3:2 . . . Where is *the child* that is born, *the Messiah* of the Jews? . . .
b Isa. 6:5; Jer. 23:5; 2 Ne. 10:14; Alma 5:50; D&C 128:22 (22–23); Moses 7:53.
c Hel. 14:5 (1–2, 5); 3 Ne. 1:21.
d TG Worship.
4 *a* JST Matt. 3:4–6 (Appendix).
b GR inquired.
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
c 1 Chr. 5:2; Micah 5:2; John 7:42.
d GR tend, protect, nurture.

before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and [a]frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a [a]dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of [a]Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was [a]mocked of the wise men, [b]was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and [c]slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the [d]coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [a]Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In [a]Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great [b]mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her [c]children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a [a]dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the [a]land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judæa in the [a]room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a [b]dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [a]Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was [b]spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a [c]Nazarene.

CHAPTER 3

John the Baptist preaches in Judæa—Jesus is baptized, and the Father acclaims Him as His Beloved Son.

IN those days came [a]John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judæa,

2 And saying, [a]Repent ye: for the [b]kingdom of heaven [c]is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet [a]Esaias, saying, The [b]voice of one crying in the

11 *a* Lev. 2:1.
12 *a* TG Dream.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
16 *a* GR deceived by.
b GR became extremely angry.
c TG Tyranny.
d GR surrounding regions.
17 *a* IE Jeremiah.
18 *a* Jer. 31:15.
b TG Mourning.
c Jer. 40:1.
19 *a* JST Matt. 3:19 . . . *vision* . . .
TG Dream.
20 *a* TG Israel, Land of.
22 *a* GR place.
b TG Dream.
23 *a* 1 Ne. 11:13.
b TG Scriptures, Lost.
c JST Matt. 3:24–26 (Appendix).
3 1 *a* JS—H 1:72.
2 *a* The Greek word denotes "a change of heart or mind," i.e., "a conversion." Alma 7:9; 9:25 (25–26); Hel. 5:32; D&C 33:10.
b Luke 10:9.
TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c GR has come. Isa. 56:1; Matt. 4:17; D&C 39:19.
3 *a* See JST Luke 3:4–11 (Appendix).
TG Foreordination.
b Isa. 40:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23; D&C 65:3; 88:66.

wilderness, [c]Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his [d]paths straight.

4 And the same John had his [a]raiment of [b]camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [c]locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, [a]confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his [a]baptism, he said unto them, O [b]generation of vipers, who hath [c]warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 [a]Bring forth therefore fruits [b]meet for [c]repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham [a]to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which [a]bringeth not forth good fruit is [b]hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [a]I indeed [b]baptize you with water unto [c]repentance: but [d]he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not [e]worthy to bear: he shall [f]baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* [g]fire:

12 Whose [a]fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the [b]garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable [c]fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be [a]baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 [a]And Jesus answering said unto him, [b]Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it [c]becometh us to [d]fulfil all [e]righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was [a]baptized, went up [b]straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the [c]Spirit of God descending like a [d]dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a [a]voice from heaven, saying, This is my [b]beloved [c]Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus fasts forty days and is tempted—He begins His ministry, calls disciples, and heals the sick.

THEN was Jesus [a]led up of the Spirit into the wilderness [b]to be [c]tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had [a]fasted [b]forty

3 *c* 1 Ne. 10:8 (7–10); D&C 34:6; 65:1 (1–2); 84:26.
d Alma 7:19 (9, 19).
4 *a* GR garment. See also 2 Kgs. 1:8.
b Zech. 13:4.
c Lev. 11:22.
6 *a* TG Confession.
7 *a* See JST Matt. 9:18–21 (Appendix). Luke 7:29 (29–30).
b GR crop of serpents. Matt. 12:34; 23:33; Alma 9:8; 10:17 (17–25).
c TG Warn.
8 *a* JST Matt. 3:34–36 (Appendix).
b GR appropriate to, worthy of.
c TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repent.
9 *a* GR as our father.
10 *a* Alma 5:36 (36–41); 3 Ne. 14:19; D&C 52:18; 97:7.
b Luke 13:7; Jacob 5:42 (42–66).
11 *a* JST Matt. 3:38–40 (Appendix).
b Acts 19:3 (1–7); 2 Ne. 31:5 (5–10).
c TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
d See JST John 1:27–34 (Appendix).
e TG Worthiness.
f TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
g D&C 19:31.
12 *a* Jer. 51:2.
b GR storehouse.
c D&C 43:32; 63:34 (33–34); 101:66.
13 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
15 *a* JST Matt. 3:43–46 (Appendix).
b GR Permit it now.
c GR is fitting for us.
d TG Baptism, Essential.
e TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Righteousness.
16 *a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Immersion.
b GR immediately.
c TG God, Spirit of.
d TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
17 *a* Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35 (34–36). TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; God, Manifestations of.
b Matt. 17:5; 3 Ne. 11:7; JS—H 1:17. TG Witness of the Father.
c TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
4 1 *a* TG Guidance, Divine.
b JST Matt. 4:1 . . . to be *with God*.
c TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Temptation; Test.
2 *a* Mosiah 3:7. TG Fast, Fasting.
b Ex. 24:18.

days and forty nights, [c]he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the [a]tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made [b]bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [a]Man shall not [b]live by [c]bread alone, but by every [d]word that proceedeth out of the [e]mouth of God.

5 [a]Then the devil taketh him up into the [b]holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 [a]And saith unto him, [b]If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not [a]tempt the Lord thy God.

8 [a]Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the [b]kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 [a]And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, [a]Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt [b]worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, [a]and, behold, [b]angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into [a]Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be [a]fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of [a]Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 The people which sat in [a]darkness saw great [b]light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to [a]preach, and to say, [b]Repent: for the [c]kingdom of heaven [d]is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were [a]fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, [a]Follow me, and I will make you [b]fishers of men.

2*c* JST Matt. 4:2 . . . *and had communed with God,* he was afterwards an hungered, *and was left to be tempted of the devil.*
3*a* TG Devil.
b TG Bread.
4*a* Deut. 8:3; D&C 84:44 (43–44).
b TG Mortality.
c TG Bread.
d TG Revelation.
e TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
5*a* JST Matt. 4:5 Then *Jesus was taken* up into the holy city, and *the Spirit* setteth him on *the* pinnacle of the temple.
b Neh. 11:1.
6*a* JST Matt. 4:6 *Then the devil came unto him and said,* If . . .
b Matt. 27:40; D&C 20:22.
7*a* D&C 10:29; 24:13 (13–14).
TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.
8*a* JST Matt. 4:8 *And* again, *Jesus was in the Spirit, and it* taketh him . . .
b D&C 10:19.
TG Kings, Earthly.
9*a* JST Matt. 4:9 And *the devil came unto him again, and said,* All . . .
10*a* TG Devil.
b TG Worship.
11*a* JST Matt. 4:11–12 *And now Jesus knew that John was cast into prison, and he sent angels,* and, behold, *they* came and ministered unto him [John]. *And Jesus* departed into Galilee . . .
b TG Angels.
12*a* Luke 4:14.
14*a* D&C 24:14.
15*a* Isa. 9:1 (1–2).
16*a* D&C 57:10.
b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
17*a* TG Preaching.
b TG Repent.
c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
d GR has come. Isa. 56:1; Matt. 3:2.
18*a* TG Skill.
19*a* JST Matt. 4:18 . . . *I am he of whom it is written by the prophets;* follow me . . .
TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
b TG Apostles; Missionary Work.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and [a]followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of [a]Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he [b]called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all [a]Galilee, [b]teaching in their synagogues, and [c]preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and [d]healing all manner of [e]sickness and all manner of disease among the [f]people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with [a]devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the [b]palsy; and he [c]healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judæa, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER 5

Jesus preaches the Sermon on the Mount—Its teachings replace and transcend some aspects of the law of Moses—All are commanded to be perfect like their Father in Heaven.

[a]AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [a]Blessed *are* the [b]poor in spirit: for theirs is the [c]kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that [a]mourn: for they shall be [b]comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the [a]meek: for they shall inherit the [b]earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do [a]hunger and thirst after [b]righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the [a]merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the [a]pure in [b]heart: for they shall [c]see God.

9 Blessed *are* the [a]peacemakers: for they shall be called the [b]children of God.

10 Blessed *are* they which are [a]persecuted for [b]righteousness' sake: for [c]theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when *men* shall [a]revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [b]evil against you falsely, [c]for my sake.

12 [a]Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your [b]reward in heaven:

---

20 *a* TG Commitment.
21 *a* John 21:2.
b TG Called of God.
23 *a* Luke 4:44.
b Matt. 9:35.
c D&C 71:1.
d TG Heal; Miracle.
e TG Sickness.
f JST Matt. 4:22 . . . people *which believed on his name*.
24 *a* Matt. 8:16 (16, 28, 33); 9:32 (32–34).
b GR paralysis.
c Mosiah 3:5 (5–6).
5 1 *a* 3 Ne. 12:1 (1–48).
3 *a* The Latin *beatus* is the basis of the English "beatitude," meaning "to be fortunate," "to be happy," or "to be blessed."
TG Blessing.
b IE poor in pride, humble in spirit;
3 Ne. 12:3 reads ". . . the poor in spirit who come unto me."
James 2:5 (1–9);
D&C 56:18 (18–20); 88:17.
TG Contrite Heart; Humility; Poor in Spirit.
c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
4 *a* TG Mourning; Sorrow.
b TG Comfort.
5 *a* GR gentle, forgiving, or benevolent; the Hebrew in Ps. 37:11 characterizes as the humble those who have suffered.
TG Meek.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
6 *a* 3 Ne. 12:6.
TG Teachable.
b TG Good Works; Righteousness.
7 *a* TG Mercy.
8 *a* TG Chastity; Cleanliness; Purity.
b TG Heart.
c TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.
9 *a* TG Contentment; Peace; Peacemakers.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
10 *a* TG Affliction; Persecution.
b TG Righteousness.
c D&C 6:37; 10:55.
11 *a* TG Malice; Reviling.
b TG Backbiting; Slander.
c GR on account of me.
12 *a* 2 Ne. 9:18.
TG Joy.
b D&C 84:38.
TG Reward.

for so [c]persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the [a]salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the [a]light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a [a]candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your [a]light so shine before men, that they may see your good [b]works, and [c]glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to [a]destroy the [b]law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the [a]law, till all be [b]fulfilled.

19 [a]Whosoever therefore shall [b]break one of these least commandments, and shall [c]teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and [d]teach *them,* the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your [a]righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the [b]scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou [a]shalt not [b]kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be [c]in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is [a]angry with his brother [b]without a cause shall be [c]in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, [d]Raca, shall be [e]in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be [a]reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [a]Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid [a]the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit [a]adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That

12 *c* TG Persecution.
13 *a* See Lev. 2:13 and Num. 18:19, where salt is a token of the covenant and was part of sacrificial ritual. TG Salt.
14 *a* TG Mission of Early Saints.
15 *a* Luke 11:33 (33–34).
16 *a* 3 Ne. 18:24. TG Children of Light; Example; Light [noun].
b 1 Pet. 2:12. TG Good Works.
c John 15:8.
17 *a* D&C 10:52 (52, 54).
b TG Law of Moses.
18 *a* TG Law of Moses.
b D&C 1:38.
19 *a* JST Matt. 5:21 (Appendix).
b TG Sin.
c 2 Ne. 28:15 (12, 15).
d TG Missionary Work.
20 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Scribe.
21 *a* TG Commandments of God.
b TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
c GR subject to condemnation.
22 *a* Prov. 29:22 (21–23); 3 Ne. 12:22 (21–24). TG Anger; Rashness.
b JST Matt. 5:24 and 3 Ne. 12:22 omit the words "without a cause."
c GR subject to condemnation.
d A word suggesting contempt or derision in both Aramaic and Greek.
e IE subject to the Sanhedrin.
24 *a* Matt. 18:15 (15–18). TG Forgive; Reconciliation.
25 *a* GR Quickly have kind thoughts for, or be well disposed toward. TG Communication; Disputations.
26 *a* GR the last penny.
27 *a* D&C 42:22 (22–26).

whosoever [a]looketh on a [b]woman to [c]lust after her hath committed [d]adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye [a]offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into [b]hell.

30 And if thy right [a]hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into [b]hell.

31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of [a]divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall [a]put away his [b]wife, saving for the cause of [c]fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not [a]forswear thyself, but shalt [b]perform unto the Lord thine [c]oaths:

34 But I say unto you, [a]Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's [b]throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his [a]footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the [b]city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your [a]communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh [b]of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An [a]eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not [a]evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right [b]cheek, [c]turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 [a]Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would [b]borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt [a]love thy [b]neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, [a]Love your [b]enemies, [c]bless them that [d]curse you, do [e]good to them that [f]hate you, and [g]pray for them which despitefully use you, and [h]persecute you;

45 That ye [a]may be the [b]children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth [c]rain on the just and on the unjust.

28 *a* D&C 63:16 (16–17).
b TG Body, Sanctity of; Woman.
c Mosiah 4:30 (29–30).
TG Carnal Mind; Chastity; Fornication; Lust; Motivations; Sensuality.
d TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
29 *a* GR cause to stumble; see also Matt. 18:6–9.
TG Offense.
b TG Damnation; Hell.
30 *a* Matt. 18:8; JST Matt. 18:9 (Matt. 18:9 note *a*).
b JST Matt. 5:33–34 . . . hell. *And now this I speak, a parable concerning your sins; wherefore, cast them from you, that ye may not be hewn down and cast into the fire.*
31 *a* TG Divorce.
32 *a* Ezek. 44:22.
b D&C 42:74.
c 1 Cor. 7:10 (10–11).
TG Fornication.
33 *a* GR break your oath, or perjure yourself.
Ps. 139:20.
b TG Dedication.
c Deut. 23:21.
TG Oath.
34 *a* TG Honesty; Profanity; Swearing.
b Isa. 66:1.
35 *a* Isa. 60:13; Ezek. 43:7.
b Ps. 48:2.
37 *a* TG Communication.
b GR from the evil one.
38 *a* Lev. 24:20; 3 Ne. 12:38 (38–40).
TG Punish.
39 *a* TG Evil.
b Lam. 3:30.
TG Patience.
c TG Forbear.
42 *a* TG Almsgiving; Generosity; Poor.
b TG Borrow; Debt.
43 *a* D&C 112:11.
b TG Neighbor.
44 *a* TG Love.
b TG Enemies; Opposition.
c TG Retribution.
d TG Curse.
e TG Benevolence.
f TG Hate.
g Job 42:10; Acts 7:60 (55–60).
TG Prayer.
h TG Persecution.
45 *a* GR may become; see Mosiah 5:7.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
c Job 2:10; 2 Ne. 2:11; Alma 60:13; D&C 5:22; 29:39; 122:7 (5–9).

46 For if ye [a]love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 [a]Be ye therefore [b]perfect, even as your [c]Father which is in heaven is [d]perfect.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus continues the Sermon on the Mount—He teaches the disciples the Lord's Prayer—They are commanded to seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness.

[a]TAKE heed that ye do not your [b]alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the [a]hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have [b]glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine [a]alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall [b]reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the [a]hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy [a]closet, and when thou hast [b]shut thy door, [c]pray to thy Father which is in [d]secret; and thy Father which [e]seeth in secret shall [f]reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain [a]repetitions, as the [b]heathen *do:* for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father [a]knoweth what things ye have [b]need of, before ye ask him.

9 [a]After this manner therefore [b]pray ye: Our [c]Father which art in heaven, [d]Hallowed be thy [e]name.

10 Thy [a]kingdom come. Thy [b]will be done [c]in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily [a]bread.

12 And forgive us our [a]debts, as we [b]forgive our debtors.

46 *a* Prov. 19:6.
48 *a* JST Matt. 5:50 *Ye are* therefore *commanded to be* perfect . . .
b GR complete, finished, fully developed.
D&C 67:13.
TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Godliness; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Mission of Early Saints; Objectives; Perfection.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
d TG God, Perfection of.
6 1 *a* JST Matt. 6:1 *And it came to pass that, as Jesus taught his disciples, he said unto them,* Take heed . . .
3 Ne. 13:1 (1–34).
b GR righteousness, acts of religious devotion.
TG Almsgiving; Generosity; Motivations; Poor.
2 *a* GR pretenders; the Greek word means "a play actor," or "one who feigns, represents dramatically, or exaggerates a part."
TG Hypocrisy.
b D&C 121:35 (34–35).
4 *a* TG Welfare.
b Luke 14:14.
5 *a* Alma 31:14 (14–22).
6 *a* Alma 33:7 (4–11); 34:26 (17–27).
b 2 Kgs. 4:33.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Meditation.
e TG God, Omniscience of.
f TG Reward.
7 *a* Eccl. 5:2; Alma 31:20; 3 Ne. 19:24.
b TG Heathen.
8 *a* D&C 84:83 (81–86).
TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
b Ps. 23:1.
9 *a* IE It is in this way that you ought to pray.
b TG Prayer.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
d GR Let Thy name be sanctified.
e TG Name.
10 *a* TG Kingdom of God, on Earth; Millennium.
b TG God, Will of.
c GR on earth.
11 *a* TG Bread.
12 *a* GR debts, offenses, faults, or sins.
TG Debt.
b TG Forgive.

13 [a]And [b]lead us not into [c]temptation, [d]but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the [e]glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye [a]forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye [a]forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to [a]fast. Verily I say unto you, They [b]have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to [a]fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall [b]reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves [a]treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves [b]break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves [a]treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor [b]steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine [a]eye be [b]single, thy whole body shall be full of [c]light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that [a]darkness!

24 ¶ [a]No man can [b]serve two [c]masters: for either he will [d]hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [e]mammon.

25 [a]Therefore I say unto you, Take no [b]thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? [a]Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, [a]*shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little [b]faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What

13 *a* JST Matt. 6:14 And *suffer* us not *to be led* into temptation . . .
b Syriac: do not let us enter into temptation.
c TG Temptation; Test.
d GR but protect us from the evil one.
TG Deliver; Evil.
e 1 Chr. 29:11.
TG Glory.
14 *a* TG Forbear.
15 *a* TG Forgive.
16 *a* Zech. 7:5 (5–6).
b GR receive.
18 *a* TG Fast, Fasting; Motivations.
b TG Reward.
19 *a* TG Family, Managing Finances in.
b GR dig through (as an earthen wall).
20 *a* Heb. 10:34; 1 Pet. 1:4 (1–16).
TG Treasure.
b TG Stealing.
22 *a* 3 Ne. 13:22; Morm. 8:15; D&C 4:5; 59:1 (1–2).
b GR healthy, sincere, without guile.
JST Matt. 6:22 . . . single *to the glory of God* . . .
TG Dedication.
c D&C 93:28 (28, 36–38).
23 *a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
24 *a* TG Loyalty.
b TG Service.
c Alma 5:39 (39–42).
d TG Hate.
e TG Idolatry; Treasure; Worldliness.
25 *a* JST Matt. 6:25–27 (Appendix).
b GR anxious concern.
Ps. 55:22; Prov. 16:3; Luke 12:22; Philip. 4:6; 3 Ne. 13:25; D&C 84:81.
TG Self-Sacrifice.
28 *a* TG Meditation.
30 *a* JST Matt. 6:34 . . . *how much more will he not provide for you, if ye are not* of little faith?
b TG Faith.

shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father [a]knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 [a]But [b]seek ye first the [c]kingdom of God, and his [d]righteousness; and all these [e]things shall be [f]added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take [a]thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus concludes the Sermon on the Mount—He commands, Judge not; ask of God; beware of false prophets—He promises salvation to those who do the will of the Father.

[a]JUDGE not, that ye be not [b]judged.

2 For with what [a]judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what [b]measure ye mete, it shall be [c]measured to you again.

3 [a]And why beholdest thou the [b]mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the [c]beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou [a]hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ [a]Give not that which is [b]holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your [c]pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ [a]Ask, and it shall be [b]given you; [c]seek, and ye shall find; [d]knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that [a]seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask [a]bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, [a]being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [a]whatsoever

32 *a* Hel. 8:8; D&C 84:83.
33 *a* JST Matt. 6:38 *Wherefore, seek not the things of this world* but seek ye first *to build up* the kingdom of God, and *to establish* his righteousness . . .
b 1 Kgs. 3:13; Alma 39:14 (12–14); D&C 6:7 (6–7); 11:23; 68:31 (31–32); 106:3. TG Commitment; Dedication; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
c Col. 3:2. TG Mission of Early Saints; Objectives.
d Prov. 21:21. TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Righteousness.
e Prov. 28:10. TG Blessing.
f 2 Ne. 5:11 (10–13); Mosiah 2:41. TG Abundant Life.
34 *a* D&C 84:84.
7 1 *a* JST Matt. 7:1–2 *Now these are the words which Jesus taught his disciples that they should say unto the people.* Judge not *unrighteously,* that ye be not judged; *but judge righteous judgment.* Alma 41:14 (14–15); 3 Ne. 14:1 (1–27); D&C 11:12.
b TG Accountability.
2 *a* TG Judgment.
b Prov. 11:25; D&C 1:10.
c Esth. 7:10; 1 Ne. 14:3; D&C 10:26 (25–27).
3 *a* JST Matt. 7:4–8 (Appendix).
b GR speck, chip, or splinter. TG Gossip.
c The Greek word refers to a wooden beam used in constructing houses.
5 *a* TG Hypocrisy.
6 *a* JST Matt. 7:9–11 (Appendix).
b TG Holiness; Sacred; Sacrilege.
c Prov. 23:9; Matt. 15:26 (26–28); D&C 6:12 (10–12); 10:37 (36–37); 41:6.
7 *a* JST Matt. 7:12–17 (Appendix). Isa. 58:9 (8–9); Hel. 10:5 (4–11); D&C 6:5. TG Faith; God, Access to; Prayer; Problem-Solving.
b TG Revelation.
c TG Meditation; Objectives; Study.
d TG Learn.
8 *a* TG Education.
9 *a* TG Bread.
11 *a* GR although you are wicked.
12 *a* TG Good Works.

ye would that [b]men should [c]do to you, [d]do ye even so to them: for this is the [e]law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the [a]strait [b]gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to [c]destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because [a]strait *is* the [b]gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto [c]life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of [a]false prophets, which come to you in [b]sheep's clothing, but [c]inwardly they are ravening [d]wolves.

16 Ye shall [a]know them by their [b]fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth [a]good [b]fruit; but a [c]corrupt tree bringeth forth [d]evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good [a]fruit is [b]hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their [a]fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that [a]saith unto me, [b]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that [c]doeth the [d]will of my Father which is in [e]heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not [a]prophesied in thy name? and in thy [b]name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 [a]And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [b]depart from me, ye that work [c]iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever [a]heareth these sayings of mine, and [b]doeth them, [c]I will liken him unto a [d]wise man, which [e]built his house upon [f]a rock:

25 And the [a]rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and [b]beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a [c]rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a [a]foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and

12 *b* TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
c Deut. 15:15 (12–15); Prov. 24:29. TG Citizenship; Courtesy; Kindness.
d TG Benevolence.
e TG Law of Moses.
13 *a* GR narrow; see also 2 Ne. 31:17–21.
b Luke 13:24; 3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 22:4 (1–4); 43:7.
c D&C 132:25. TG Hell.
14 *a* Mosiah 3:17.
b 1 Ne. 8:20 (19–24); 2 Ne. 33:9. TG Baptism, Essential.
c Jer. 21:8.
15 *a* TG False Prophets.
b TG Sheep.
c TG Hypocrisy.
d TG Guile.
16 *a* GR recognize, detect. TG Discernment, Spiritual.
b Prov. 20:11; Jer. 28:9 (8–9); Luke 6:44; Moro. 7:6 (5–17). TG Good Works.
17 *a* The Greek wording carries the meaning of beautiful, precious fruit without blemish.
b Matt. 12:33; 3 Ne. 14:20 (17–20).
c GR decayed, rotten, stale.
d GR bad, spoiled, degenerate.
19 *a* Luke 3:9; John 15:2 (1–6); Jacob 5:26 (26–60); Alma 5:36; D&C 97:7.
b Luke 13:7.
20 *a* James 2:18 (14–26); 1 Jn. 3:10 (10–18).
21 *a* Titus 1:16. TG Hypocrisy; Sincere.
b Hosea 8:2 (1–4); Luke 6:46.
c Luke 8:21 (9–21); D&C 138:4. TG Duty; Good Works; Obedience.
d TG God, Will of.
e JST Matt. 7:30–31 . . . heaven. *For the day soon cometh, that men shall come before me to judgment, to be judged according to their works.*
22 *a* Jer. 23:25 (25–32). TG Unrighteous Dominion.
b D&C 84:67. TG Name.
23 *a* JST Matt. 7:33 And then will I *say, Ye* never knew *me* . . . Ps. 101:4; Matt. 25:12; Mosiah 26:27 (23–27); 3 Ne. 14:23.
b Ps. 119:115. TG Judgment, the Last.
c GR lawlessness. TG Sin.
24 *a* Mosiah 4:10; Hel. 5:12 (9–12); D&C 41:5.
b TG Commitment; Obedience.
c GR he will resemble.
d TG Wisdom.
e D&C 6:34; 11:24.
f GR the rock. 3 Ne. 11:39 (39–40).
25 *a* D&C 90:5.
b TG Adversity.
c TG Rock.
26 *a* TG Foolishness.

the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that [a]house; and it [b]fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended [a]these sayings, the people were [b]astonished at his [c]doctrine:

29 For he taught them as *one* having [a]authority, and not as [b]the scribes.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus heals a leper, cures the centurion's servant and others, stills the tempest, and casts out devils—The devils enter a herd of swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a [a]leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was [a]cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my [a]servant lieth at home sick of the [b]palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not [a]worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be [b]healed.

9 For I am a man under [a]authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man,* Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 [a]When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great [b]faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That [a]many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the [a]children of the kingdom shall be cast out into [b]outer darkness: there shall be [c]weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his [a]wife's mother [b]laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he [a]touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with [a]devils: and he cast out the [b]spirits with *his* word, and [c]healed all that were sick:

---

27 *a* Prov. 14:11.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
28 *a* JST Matt. 7:36 . . . these sayings *with his disciples,* the people . . .
b Matt. 13:54.
c John 7:16; 2 Ne. 31:21.
29 *a* JST Matt. 7:37 . . . authority *from God,* and not as *having authority from* the scribes.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Teaching with the Spirit.
b GR their scribes.
TG Scribe.

8 2 *a* TG Leprosy.
3 *a* TG Miracle.
6 *a* GR child, servant, son; see John 4:43–54.
b GR paralysis.
8 *a* GR fit, qualified.
b TG Heal.
9 *a* TG Authority.
10 *a* JST Matt. 8:9 *And when they that followed him, heard this, they marveled. And* when Jesus . . .
b 3 Ne. 17:8 (5–20).
11 *a* Luke 13:29 (28–30); Acts 10:45; 2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18); D&C 45:9.
12 *a* 2 Ne. 30:2.
b Matt. 22:13 (1–14); D&C 77:8; 133:72.
c Isa. 65:14; Matt. 13:42; Rev. 19:20; D&C 112:24.
14 *a* 1 Cor. 9:5; 1 Tim. 4:3.
b GR lying sick and feverish.
15 *a* GR took hold of.
16 *a* Matt. 4:24; 9:32 (32–34).
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c TG Heal.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [a]Himself took our [b]infirmities, and bare *our* [c]sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will [a]follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [a]suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, [a]Follow me; and let the [b]dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great [a]tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye [a]fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and [b]rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the [a]sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with [a]devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before [a]the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to [a]meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out of their [b]coasts.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus forgives sins, heals a paralytic, and calls Matthew—Jesus eats with sinners, heals a woman who touches His garments, and raises Jairus's daughter to life—He opens the eyes of the blind, casts out a devil, and preaches the gospel.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the [a]palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their [b]faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good [c]cheer; thy [d]sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus [a]knowing their

17 *a* GR He Himself.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c TG Sickness.
19 *a* Luke 9:57; 2 Ne. 31:10 (10–13); Moro. 7:11; D&C 4:3; 56:2.
21 *a* GR let, allow.
22 *a* TG Commitment.
b TG Death.
24 *a* Jonah 1:4; 1 Ne. 18:13 (9–13).
26 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b Ps. 65:7; 89:9; 107:29. TG God, Power of.
27 *a* Hel. 12:16 (8–17).
28 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
29 *a* GR the appointed hour.
34 *a* John 12:18.
b GR lands, regions.
9 2 *a* GR stroke, paralysis.
b Luke 7:50.
c D&C 68:6; 112:4.
d D&C 25:3; 62:3.
4 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.

thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 [a]For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the [a]Son of man hath [b]power on earth to [c]forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it,* they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named [a]Matthew, sitting at the [b]receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto his disciples, [a]Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that,* he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [a]I [b]will have [c]mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to [d]call the [e]righteous, but sinners to [f]repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, [a]and then shall they fast.

16 [a]No man putteth a piece of [b]new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain [a]ruler, and worshipped him, saying, [b]My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy [c]hand upon her, and she shall [d]live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an [a]issue of [b]blood twelve years, came behind *him,* and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be [a]whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee [a]whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they [a]laughed him to scorn.

---

5 *a* JST Matt. 9:5 For is *it not* easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, *than* to say, Arise and walk?
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b GR authority. TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Forgive.
9 *a* Luke 5:27 (27–32).
b GR tax office.
11 *a* See JST Mark 3:21–25 (Appendix).
13 *a* Hosea 6:6.
b GR desire.
c TG Mercy.
d 1 Tim. 1:15.
e TG Righteousness.
f TG Repent.
15 *a* TG Fast, Fasting.
16 *a* JST Matt. 9:18–21 (Appendix).
b GR unshrunken.
18 *a* Luke 8:41.
b JST Matt. 9:24 . . . My daughter is even now *dying* . . .
c TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
d D&C 66:9.
20 *a* GR hemorrhage.
b Lev. 15:25.
21 *a* GR free from disease.
22 *a* TG Heal.
24 *a* GR ridiculed Him. 1 Ne. 8:27 (26–27). TG Laughter.

Isa. 53:3 (1–3); 65:5.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the [a]blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, [b]Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your [a]faith be it unto you.

30 And their [a]eyes were [b]opened; and Jesus [c]straitly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, [a]spread abroad his [b]fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a [a]devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [a]teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the [b]gospel of the kingdom, and [c]healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with [a]compassion on them, because [b]they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as [c]sheep having no [d]shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The [a]harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the [b]labourers *are* few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus instructs and empowers the Twelve Apostles and sends them forth to preach, minister, and heal the sick—Those who receive the Twelve receive the Lord.

AND when he had [a]called unto *him* his [b]twelve disciples, he gave them [c]power *against* [d]unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to [e]heal all manner of [f]sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the [a]publican; James *the son* of Alphæus, and Lebbæus, whose surname was Thaddæus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also [a]betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus [a]sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the [b]Samaritans enter ye not:

28 *a* Matt. 20:30 (30–34); John 9:1 (1–4); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10); D&C 84:69.
b GR Do you have faith that.
29 *a* TG Faith.
30 *a* Ps. 146:8 (1–10).
b TG Heal; Miracle.
c GR warned them sternly.
31 *a* Mark 7:36.
b John 12:19.
32 *a* Matt. 4:24; 8:16 (16, 28, 33).
35 *a* Matt. 4:23.
b D&C 84:80 (79–80); JS—M 1:31.
c Mosiah 3:5.
36 *a* TG Compassion.
b GR they were harassed.
c TG Sheep.
d TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
37 *a* Luke 10:2. TG Harvest.
b Jacob 5:70.
10 1 *a* 1 Ne. 12:7 (6–7); Moro. 2:2 (1–3). TG Delegation of Responsibility.
b TG Apostles.
c GR authority over. D&C 50:32. TG Authority; Jesus Christ, Power of; Priesthood, Power of.
d TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Uncleanness.
e TG Heal.
f TG Sickness.
3 *a* GR tax collector.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
5 *a* 3 Ne. 28:34; D&C 107:35.
b Luke 9:52.

6 But go rather to the [a]lost [b]sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven [a]is at hand.

8 [a]Heal the sick, cleanse the [b]lepers, raise the dead, [c]cast out devils: [d]freely ye have received, freely [e]give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your [a]purses,

10 Nor [a]scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is [b]worthy of his [c]meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall [a]enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the [a]dust of your [b]feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of [a]Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as [a]sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore [b]wise as serpents, and [c]harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and [a]kings [b]for my sake, for a [c]testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, [a]take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall [b]speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the [a]Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be [a]hated of all *men* [b]for my [c]name's sake: but he that [d]endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 The [a]disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple [a]that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for

6a TG Missionary Work.
b TG Sheep.
7a GR has come.
8a Luke 9:2; D&C 84:68.
b TG Leprosy.
c D&C 84:67.
d GR without payment. Isa. 55:1.
e TG Generosity.
9a Luke 10:4; 22:35 (35–36); D&C 24:18; 84:78.
10a GR traveling bag or beggar's bag. Mark 6:8.
b 1 Cor. 9:14.
c Num. 18:31; Luke 10:7.
11a D&C 24:15.
14a Luke 10:11 (11–12); Acts 13:51; D&C 75:20 (19–22).
b Acts 18:6 (5–6); D&C 60:15; 84:92 (92–93).
15a Ezek. 16:48.
16a Luke 10:3.
b Jacob 6:12; Alma 18:22; Morm. 9:28; D&C 111:11.
c GR guileless.
18a Ps. 119:46; Acts 9:15; D&C 1:23; 124:3 (3, 16, 107).
b GR on account of me.
c GR witness to.
19a GR do not be anxiously concerned. Dan. 3:16; Acts 20:24.
b Ex. 4:12 (12–15); Mark 13:11; Luke 21:15 (14–15); D&C 24:6. TG Teaching.
20a TG God, Spirit of; Teaching with the Spirit.
22a 1 Ne. 22:5. TG Hate; Martyrdom; Persecution.
b GR because of my name.
c TG Name.
d Mark 13:13; 3 Ne. 15:9; D&C 10:4; 53:7. TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
24a John 15:20.
25a GR that he become.

there is nothing [a]covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops.

28 And [a]fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather [b]fear him which is able to [c]destroy both [d]soul and body in [e]hell.

29 Are not two [a]sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very [a]hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more [a]value than many [b]sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall [a]confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall [a]deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send [a]peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's [a]foes *shall be* they of his own [b]household.

37 He that [a]loveth father or mother [b]more than me is not worthy of me: and he that [c]loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his [a]cross, and followeth after me, is not [b]worthy of me.

39 [a]He that findeth his life shall [b]lose it: and he that [c]loseth his [d]life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ He that [a]receiveth you [b]receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that [a]receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's [b]reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the [a]name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise [b]lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus acclaims John as more than a prophet—The cities of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum are rebuked for unbelief—The Son reveals the Father—The yoke of Christ is easy, and His burden is light.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to [a]preach in their cities.

26 *a* Morm. 5:8.
28 *a* Isa. 51:7; Jer. 1:8 (7–8); Luke 12:4 (4–5).
b Deut. 13:8 (6–11); D&C 3:7 (6–8).
c TG Devil.
d TG Soul.
e TG Hell.
29 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
30 *a* Luke 21:18 (17–18).
31 *a* Gen. 39:3 (1–6); Ps. 37:25; Rom. 8:39 (35–39); 1 Ne. 17:3 (1–5, 12–14); Mosiah 2:41; D&C 121:33.
b TG Nature, Earth.
32 *a* GR solemnly covenant with, promise me. TG Witness.
33 *a* Rom. 1:16 (15–18); 2 Tim. 2:12 (10–15); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12–21); D&C 101:5 (1–5).
34 *a* John 7:43. TG Peace.
36 *a* TG Persecution.
b Micah 7:6.
37 *a* TG Love.
b Luke 14:26.
c 1 Sam. 2:29.
38 *a* Matt. 16:24; Luke 9:23; 14:27; 3 Ne. 12:30; D&C 23:6.
b TG Worthiness.
39 *a* JST Matt. 10:34 He *who seeketh to save* his life . . .
b GR sacrifice.
c Luke 9:24 (23–26). TG Loyalty.
d TG Martyrdom; Self-Sacrifice.
40 *a* Luke 9:48; 10:16; D&C 84:36 (36–38). TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Teachable.
b Ex. 16:8. TG Hospitality.
41 *a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Reward.
42 *a* TG Name.
b Mark 9:41; D&C 84:90.
11 1 *a* TG Missionary Work.

2 Now when [a]John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those [a]things which ye do hear and see:

5 The [a]blind receive their [b]sight, and the lame walk, the [c]lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the [d]poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be [a]offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in [a]kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a [a]prophet.

10 For this is *he,* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my [a]messenger before thy face, which shall [b]prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of [a]women there hath not risen a greater than [b]John the Baptist: [c]notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and [a]the violent take it by force.

13 [a]For all the [b]prophets and the law [c]prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it,* this is [a]Elias, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to [a]hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and [a]a winebibber, a friend of [b]publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified [c]of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the [a]cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have [a]repented long ago in sackcloth and [b]ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more [a]tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art [a]exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to [b]hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in

2 *a* Luke 7:18 (18–35).
4 *a* John 5:36.
5 *a* Ps. 146:8; Isa. 42:7.
b TG Sight.
c TG Leprosy.
d D&C 35:15.
6 *a* Isa. 8:14 (14–15); Matt. 24:10.
8 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
9 *a* Matt. 14:5; 21:26; Luke 20:6.
10 *a* Mal. 3:1; Mark 1:2; 1 Ne. 11:27; D&C 35:4; 45:9.
b Isa. 40:3.
11 *a* TG Woman.
b John 5:35 (32–35).
c GR but he who is less important. Luke 7:28; D&C 50:26.
12 *a* GR violent men are seizing control of it, or plundering it.
13 *a* JST Matt. 11:13–15 (Appendix).
b Zech. 7:12; 1 Ne. 3:20; Mosiah 15:13.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
c IE The law and prophets foretold such violence.
14 *a* Luke 1:17.
15 *a* Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Heb. 5:11 (11–14); 2 Ne. 9:31; D&C 1:14.
19 *a* GR a drunkard.
b GR tax collectors.
c GR by her deeds, works.
20 *a* Alma 34:31 (31–36); 3 Ne. 9:3; D&C 84:114.
21 *a* Ezek. 3:6.
b Job 2:8; 42:6.
22 *a* D&C 45:54; 75:22.
23 *a* TG Haughtiness.
b TG Hell.

Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of [a]Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I [a]thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast [b]hid these things from the wise and [c]prudent, and hast [d]revealed them unto [e]babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All [a]things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither [b]knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, [c]and *he* to whomsoever the Son will [d]reveal *him*.

28 ¶ [a]Come unto me, all *ye* that [b]labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you [c]rest.

29 Take my [a]yoke upon you, and [b]learn of me; for I am [c]meek and [d]lowly in [e]heart: and ye shall find [f]rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke *is* [a]easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus proclaims Himself Lord of the Sabbath and heals on the Sabbath day—He is accused of casting out devils through the power of Beelzebub—He speaks of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost and says that an evil and adulterous generation seeks signs.

AT that time Jesus went on the [a]sabbath day through the [b]corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the [c]ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not [a]read what [b]David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the [a]shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the [a]sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the [a]temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have [a]mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the [a]sabbath day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you,

---

24 *a* Ezek. 16:48.
25 *a* GR praise. Luke 10:21.
b Matt. 13:11; D&C 6:11 (11–12).
c TG Prudence.
d Alma 32:23; D&C 133:58.
e GR innocent people. 2 Ne. 9:42 (42–43); Alma 32:23; 3 Ne. 26:16 (14–16); D&C 128:18.
27 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b TG Knowledge.
c JST Matt. 11:28 . . . and *they* to *whom* the Son will reveal *himself; they shall see the Father also.*
d Luke 10:22; John 14:6 (6–14). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
28 *a* Ps. 55:22; Isa. 55:3; D&C 10:67. TG Problem-Solving.
b TG Labor.
c TG Rest.
29 *a* 1 Jn. 2:6. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
b D&C 32:1. TG Learn.
c GR gentle and humble. TG Humility; Meek.
d TG Contrite Heart.
e TG Heart.
f Mosiah 2:41; Alma 37:34 (33–34); D&C 54:10; 59:23. TG Comfort.
30 *a* 1 Jn. 5:3 (1–5); Alma 37:46 (43–47).
12 1 *a* John 5:9.
b GR grain.
c Deut. 23:25.
3 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
b 1 Sam. 21:6 (3–6).
4 *a* TG Bread, Shewbread.
5 *a* Num. 28:9 (9–10).
6 *a* TG Temple.
7 *a* Hosea 6:6.
8 *a* TG Sabbath.

that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But [a]when Jesus knew *it,* he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by [a]Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my [a]servant, whom I have [b]chosen; my [c]beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor [a]cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth [a]judgment unto victory.

21 And in his [a]name shall the [b]Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of [a]David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard *it,* they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by [a]Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their [a]thoughts, and said unto them, Every [b]kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if [a]Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out [a]devils by the [b]Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto [c]you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and [a]spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not [a]with me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven [a]unto men: but the [b]blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall [c]not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be [a]forgiven him, neither

15 *a* JST Matt. 12:13 . . . *Jesus knew when they took counsel, and* he withdrew . . .
17 *a* Isa. 42:1–3.
18 *a* GR son.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Witness of the Father.
19 *a* GR cry for help.
20 *a* D&C 52:11.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Name.
b GR nations.
2 Ne. 10:18 (9, 11, 18).
23 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
24 *a* 2 Kgs. 1:2 (2–6).
25 *a* Ps. 139:2; Luke 11:17; John 2:25; Mosiah 24:12; D&C 6:16.
b TG Governments.
26 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
28 *a* TG Devil.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c JST Matt. 12:23 . . . you. *For they also cast out devils by the Spirit of God, for unto them is given power over devils, that they may cast them out.*
29 *a* GR plunder.
30 *a* Mark 9:40; Luke 9:50; 2 Ne. 10:16.
31 *a* JST Matt. 12:26 . . . unto men *who receive me and repent;* but . . .
b TG Blaspheme; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
c TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
32 *a* TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Forgive.

in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his [a]fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* [b]fruit.

34 O [a]generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, [b]speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good [a]treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth [b]evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every [a]idle [b]word that men shall [c]speak, they shall give [d]account thereof in the day of [e]judgment.

37 For by thy [a]words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a [a]sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a [a]sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be [a]three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of [a]Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they [b]repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 The [a]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [a]When the [b]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth [a]he, and taketh with himself seven other [b]spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last [c]*state* of that man is [d]worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his [a]brethren stood [b]without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my [a]mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the [a]will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my [b]brother, and sister, and mother.

33 *a* Matt. 7:17 (16–20); 3 Ne. 14:20 (17–20).
b Moro. 7:16 (5–19).
34 *a* Matt. 3:7; 23:33; D&C 121:23.
b Luke 6:45; James 3:10 (10–12).
35 *a* TG Treasure.
b TG Evil.
36 *a* Eccl. 5:2; Eph. 5:4.
b TG Gossip.
c TG Profanity.
d TG Accountability.
e Alma 11:43 (43–44). TG Judgment, the Last.
37 *a* Prov. 18:21.
38 *a* John 6:30.
39 *a* TG Miracle; Signs; Sign Seekers.
40 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
41 *a* Jonah 3:5.
b TG Repent.
42 *a* 1 Kgs. 10:1 (1–10).
43 *a* JST Matt. 12:37–38 (Appendix).
b TG Uncleanness.
45 *a* JST Matt. 12:39 . . . *the evil spirit,* and taketh . . .
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c TG Apostasy of Individuals.
d Alma 24:30.
46 *a* John 7:3 (3, 5, 10); 1 Cor. 9:5. TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
b GR outside.
49 *a* Mosiah 5:7. TG Marriage, Motherhood.
50 *a* Mark 3:35. TG God, Will of.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus explains why He teaches with parables—He gives the parables of the sower, the wheat and the tares, the grain of mustard seed, the leaven, the treasure hidden in the field, the pearl of great price, and the net cast into the sea—A prophet is not honored by his own people.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the [a]sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon [a]stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among [a]thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and [a]brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in [a]parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the [a]mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [a]For whosoever hath, to him shall be [b]given, and he shall have more [c]abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall [a]hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's [a]heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their [b]eyes they have [c]closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should [d]heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your [a]eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many [a]prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ [a]Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and [a]understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one,* and [b]catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

13 1*a* Mark 4:1 (1–12).
5*a* IE rocky land over which a thin layer of soil is spread.
7*a* Jer. 4:3 (3–18).
8*a* GR began to bring forth.
10*a* Dan. 12:10.
TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
11*a* Matt. 11:25; D&C 6:11 (11–12); 19:8.
TG Mysteries of Godliness.
12*a* JST Matt. 13:10–11 For whosoever *receiveth,* to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever *continueth not to receive,* from him shall be taken away even that he hath.
b Matt. 25:29.
c Prov. 9:9.
14*a* Jer. 5:21; Rom. 11:8; 2 Ne. 9:31; 16:10.
15*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Hardheartedness.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
c TG Unbelief.
d 3 Ne. 9:13; 18:32.
16*a* Luke 10:23.
17*a* Heb. 11:13; 1 Pet. 1:10 (10–11).
18*a* GR Learn, Understand.
19*a* 1 Ne. 8:23 (20–23).
b D&C 84:50 (49–53); 93:39 (38–39).

20 But he that received the seed into [a]stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;
21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when [a]tribulation or [b]persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [c]he is offended.
22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this [a]world, and the [b]deceitfulness of [c]riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.
23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that [a]heareth the word, and [b]understandeth *it;* which also beareth [c]fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.
24 ¶ Another [a]parable put he forth unto them, saying, The [b]kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good [c]seed in his field:
25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed [a]tares among the wheat, and went his way.
26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.
27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?
28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the [a]harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together [b]first the tares, and bind them in bundles to [c]burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.
31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a [a]grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the [a]birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.
33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto [a]leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.
34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:
35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in [a]parables; I will utter things which have been kept [b]secret from the foundation of the world.
36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the [a]tares of the field.
37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good [a]seed is the Son of man;
38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom;

20 *a* Zech. 7:12.
21 *a* TG Test; Tribulation.
b D&C 40:2 (1–3).
TG Persecution.
c GR he stumbles, falls away.
TG Apostasy of Individuals; Offense.
22 *a* Hel. 7:5; D&C 39:9.
TG Worldliness.
b TG Deceit.
c TG Treasure.
23 *a* TG Teachable.
b JST Matt. 13:21 . . . understandeth *and endureth;* which . . .
c Alma 32:42 (41–43).
TG Good Works.
24 *a* D&C 86:1 (1–11).
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c Matt. 13:37 (36–43).
25 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
30 *a* TG Harvest.
b JST Matt. 13:29 . . . first the *wheat* into my barn; *and the tares are bound* in bundles *to be burned.*
c D&C 38:12.
31 *a* Isa. 60:22.
32 *a* TG Nature, Earth.
33 *a* GR yeast.
TG Leaven.
35 *a* Ps. 78:2; Mark 4:11 (11–12).
b D&C 35:18.
36 *a* D&C 86:1 (1–7); 101:65 (65–67).
37 *a* Matt. 13:24 (24–30).

but the [a]tares are the children of the wicked *one;*

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [a]the [b]harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the [a]end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his [a]angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that [b]offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be [a]wailing and [b]gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the [a]righteous [b]shine forth as the [c]sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto [a]treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one [a]pearl of great price, went and sold [b]all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [a]gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the [a]end of the [b]world: the angels shall come forth, and [c]sever the wicked from among the [d]just,

50 [a]And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every [a]scribe [b]*which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were [a]astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this [b]wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's [a]son? is not his mother called Mary? and his [b]brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without [a]honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their [a]unbelief.

38 *a* D&C 88:94.
TG Devil, Church of.
39 *a* JST Matt. 13:39–44 (Appendix).
b TG Harvest.
40 *a* TG World, End of.
41 *a* TG Angels.
b TG Offense.
42 *a* Matt. 8:12; Rev. 19:20; D&C 19:5; 29:15; 112:24.
b TG Pain.
43 *a* Ps. 68:3; Alma 40:25.
TG Righteousness.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c D&C 76:70.
44 *a* TG Treasure.
46 *a* Rev. 3:18.
b Alma 22:15.
47 *a* Matt. 22:10 (1–14).
49 *a* TG World, End of.
b JST Matt. 13:49–51 . . . world. *And the world is the children of the wicked.* The angels . . .
c GR separate.
d TG Righteousness.
50 *a* JST Matt. 13:51 . . . and shall cast them *out into the world to be burned.* There shall be wailing . . .
52 *a* TG Scribe.
b GR which has become a disciple in.
54 *a* Matt. 7:28.
b TG God, Wisdom of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
55 *a* Mark 6:3.
b TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
57 *a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
58 *a* Luke 4:23 (23–27); Ether 12:12 (6–19); Moro. 7:37 (33–39).

CHAPTER 14

John the Baptist is beheaded—Jesus feeds the five thousand and walks on the sea—Those who touch the hem of His garment are made whole.

AT that time [a]Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not [a]lawful for thee to have her.

5 And [a]when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a [b]prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he [a]promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a [a]charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and [a]beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard *of it,* he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof,* they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with [a]compassion toward them, and he healed their [b]sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves [a]victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and [a]brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they [a]took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about [a]five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to [a]pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And [a]in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw

14 1 *a* Luke 9:7.
4 *a* Lev. 18:16; 20:21. TG Divorce.
5 *a* GR although he desired to kill him.
b Matt. 11:9; 21:26; Luke 20:6.
7 *a* TG Vow.
8 *a* GR platter.
10 *a* TG Tyranny.
14 *a* TG Compassion.
b TG Sickness.
15 *a* GR food.
19 *a* 3 Ne. 18:5 (4–5); 20:6 (6–7).
20 *a* 2 Kgs. 4:44 (42–44); Matt. 15:37 (36–38).
21 *a* Mark 6:44 (32–44); Luke 9:14 (10–17); John 6:10 (1–13).
23 *a* Matt. 26:36; Luke 6:12; 9:28.
25 *a* IE between three and six in the morning.

him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good [a]cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was [a]afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little [a]faith, wherefore didst thou [b]doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place [a]had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the [a]hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly [b]whole.

CHAPTER 15

The scribes and Pharisees contend against Jesus—He heals the daughter of a gentile woman—He feeds the four thousand.

THEN came to Jesus [a]scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the [a]tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your [a]tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [a]Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, [b]let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a [a]gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their [a]mouth, and [b]honoureth me with *their* lips; but their [c]heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do [a]worship me, teaching *for* [b]doctrines the [c]commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth [a]defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the [b]mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every [a]plant, which my heavenly

27 *a* TG Cheerful.
30 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
31 *a* Mark 4:40; 16:14; Luke 24:25.
b TG Doubt.
35 *a* GR recognized Him.
36 *a* Mark 5:27 (25–34).
b TG Heal.
15 1 *a* TG Scribe.
2 *a* Alma 24:7; D&C 123:7 (7–8).
3 *a* TG Traditions of Men.
4 *a* TG Honor; Honoring Father and Mother; Respect.
b GR he shall surely die. TG Capital Punishment.
5 *a* Mark 7:11.
8 *a* Jer. 12:2.
b Isa. 29:13; Titus 1:16 (15–16); 2 Ne. 27:25 (24–25). TG Hypocrisy.
c Ezek. 33:31; Alma 34:28; D&C 45:29.
9 *a* Isa. 1:13.
b Matt. 16:12; Col. 2:22 (18–22); Titus 1:14 (13–14); 2 Ne. 28:9.
c TG Apostasy of Israel.
11 *a* TG Cleanliness.
b TG Gossip; Profanity.
13 *a* John 15:2 (1–2). TG Vineyard of the Lord.

Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be [a]blind [b]leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the [a]mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the [a]heart proceed evil thoughts, [b]murders, [c]adulteries, [d]fornications, thefts, [e]false witness, [f]blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which [a]defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the [a]coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not [a]sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of [b]Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [a]dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy [a]faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven [a]loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them,* and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were

14*a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b TG Governments; Leadership.
18*a* Mosiah 4:30 (29–30).
19*a* Gen. 6:5; Heb. 3:12; Hel. 12:4.
TG Chastity.
b TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
c TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
d TG Fornication.
e Ps. 27:12; Hel. 7:21 (21–22).
f GR slanderous statements.
TG Blaspheme.
20*a* TG Pollution.
21*a* GR regions.
24*a* 3 Ne. 15:23.
TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
26*a* Prov. 23:9; Matt. 7:6; D&C 6:12 (10–12); 10:37 (36–37); 41:6.
28*a* James 5:15 (14–15).
36*a* TG Bread.

filled: and they [a]took up of the [b]broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus warns against the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees—Peter testifies that Jesus is the Christ and is promised the keys of the kingdom—Jesus foretells His death and resurrection.

THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from [a]heaven.

2 He [a]answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and [a]lowring. O *ye* [b]hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the [c]signs of the [d]times?

4 A wicked and [a]adulterous generation seeketh after a [b]sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the [c]sign of the prophet [d]Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the [a]leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 [a]*Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the [a]doctrine of the Pharisees and of the [b]Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, [a]Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say [a]ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the [a]Christ, the [b]Son of the [c]living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon [a]Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not [b]revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That

---

37 *a* 2 Kgs. 4:44 (42–44); Matt. 14:20 (19–21).
b GR excess food.

16 1 *a* TG Heaven.
2 *a* Prov. 26:5.
3 *a* GR dark, gloomy.
b TG Hypocrisy.
c 2 Pet. 3:4 (3–10).
d Esth. 1:13.
4 *a* TG Adulterer.
b Mark 8:12 (11–21).
c Jonah 1:17.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
6 *a* TG Leaven.
8 *a* JST Matt. 16:9 *And when they reasoned among themselves,* Jesus perceived *it* . . .
12 *a* Matt. 15:9.
b Matt. 22:23 (23–33).
14 *a* IE Elijah.
15 *a* IE The plural pronoun used here in the Greek indicates that Jesus asked this question of all the apostles and not just one of them.
16 *a* TG Loyalty.
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
c TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
17 *a* IE Son of Jonah.
b TG Revelation; Testimony; Witness.

thou art Peter, and upon this [a]rock I will build my [b]church; and the gates of [c]hell shall not [d]prevail against it.

19 And I will [a]give unto thee the [b]keys of the [c]kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt [d]bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the [a]Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be [a]raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou [a]savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [a]Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him [b]deny himself, and take up his [c]cross, and [d]follow [e]me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will [a]lose his life for my sake shall [b]find it.

26 For what is a man [a]profited, if he shall [b]gain the whole [c]world, and [d]lose his own [e]soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the [a]Son of man shall come in the [b]glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall [c]reward every man according to his [d]works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of [a]death, till they see the Son of man coming in his [b]kingdom.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus is transfigured before Peter, James, and John on the mount—Jesus heals a lunatic, tells of His coming death, and pays taxes in a miraculous manner.

AND after six days Jesus taketh [a]Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was [a]transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

18 *a* Here is a subtle wordplay upon "Peter" (Greek *petros* = small rock) and "rock" (Greek *petra* = bedrock). Christ is the Stone of Israel. John 1:42; 1 Cor. 3:11 (9–11); 10:4; D&C 50:44; 128:10. TG Rock.
b TG Church Organization; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
c TG Hell.
d D&C 17:8; 21:6.
19 *a* D&C 7:7; 27:13. TG Delegation of Responsibility; God, Gifts of.
b TG Apostles; Priesthood; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Keys of.
c TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
d Hel. 10:7 (5–11); D&C 138:58 (58–60). TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Marriage, Celestial; Salvation for the Dead; Sealing.
20 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
23 *a* Hel. 10:4 (4–5).
24 *a* JST Matt. 16:25–29 (Appendix).
b TG Self-Mastery.
c Matt. 10:38; 3 Ne. 12:30.
d Philip. 3:17 (13–21); 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13).
e JST Matt. 16:25–26 . . . me. *And now for a man to take up his cross, is to deny himself all ungodliness, and every worldly lust, and keep my commandments.*
25 *a* TG Self-Mastery; Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Abundant Life.
26 *a* 1 Sam. 12:21; Prov. 13:7; Eccl. 1:3 (2–3).
b Job 27:8. TG Selfishness; Treasure.
c TG Worldliness.
d Luke 9:25.
e TG Mortality; Soul.
27 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last; Retribution; Reward.
d Prov. 24:12. TG Good Works.
28 *a* TG Translated Beings.
b TG Millennium.
17 1 *a* D&C 128:20.
2 *a* Mark 9:2 (2–13); Luke 9:29 (28–36); John 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16 (16–19). TG Jesus Christ, Glory of; Transfiguration.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them [a]Moses and [b]Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright [a]cloud overshadowed them: and behold a [b]voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my [c]beloved [d]Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it,* they fell on their face, and were sore [a]afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the [a]vision to no [b]man, until the Son of man be risen again from the [c]dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 [a]And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [b]restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they [a]listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he [a]falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O [a]faithless and [b]perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your [a]unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have [b]faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this [c]mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be [d]impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this [a]kind goeth not out but by prayer and [b]fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be [a]betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be [a]raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay [a]tribute?

3 *a* D&C 63:21; 110:11.
TG Priesthood, Keys of; Translated Beings.
b IE Elijah.
1 Kgs. 17:1; Luke 4:25; D&C 110:13 (13–16).
5 *a* Ex. 24:15.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c Matt. 3:17; 3 Ne. 11:7; JS—H 1:17.
TG Witness of the Father.
d TG God; Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
6 *a* Ex. 3:6; Deut. 5:5.
9 *a* TG Vision.
b Mark 9:9 (9–13).
c TG Death.
11 *a* JST Matt. 17:10–14 (Appendix).
b D&C 27:6; 77:14; 110:13–16.
TG Dispensations; Restoration of the Gospel.
12 *a* GR desired.
15 *a* GR throws himself.
17 *a* TG Unbelief.
b Deut. 32:5.
20 *a* GR little faith.
TG Doubt.
b TG Faith.
c Ether 12:30; Moses 7:13.
d TG God, Power of.
21 *a* D&C 84:67 (65–73).
b TG Fast, Fasting.
22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
23 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
24 *a* D&C 58:21 (21–22).

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus [a]prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the [b]kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of [a]money: that take, and [b]give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus explains how we are to treat our offending brethren—The Son of Man came to save that which was lost—All of the Twelve receive the keys of the kingdom—Jesus explains why we should forgive.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the [a]greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little [a]children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall [a]humble himself as this little [b]child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my [a]name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall [a]offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of [a]offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into [a]hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these [a]little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the [a]Son of man is come to [b]save that which was [c]lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred [a]sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep,* than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these [a]little ones should [b]perish.

---

25 *a* GR spoke to him first.
b TG Kings, Earthly.
27 *a* Ex. 30:13; 38:26.
b TG Citizenship.
18 1 *a* Luke 9:46.
3 *a* 1 Cor. 14:20; Mosiah 3:19. TG Children; Salvation of Little Children.
4 *a* TG Humility; Meek.
b TG Children.
5 *a* TG Name.
6 *a* GR cause to stumble. D&C 121:19 (19–22). TG Offense.
7 *a* TG Sin.
9 *a* JST Matt. 18:8–9 . . . hellfire. *And a man's hand is his friend, and his foot, also; and a man's eye, are they of his own household.*
10 *a* TG Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
11 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Life, Sanctity of; Worth of Souls.
c JST Matt. 18:11 . . . lost, *and to call sinners to repentance; but these little ones have no need of repentance, and I will save them.*
12 *a* TG Sheep.
14 *a* TG Children.
b Mosiah 28:3.

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall [a]trespass against thee, go and [b]tell him his [c]fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three [a]witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the [a]church: but if he [b]neglect to hear the [c]church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall [a]bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall [a]agree on earth as [b]touching any thing that they shall [c]ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are [a]gathered [b]together in my [c]name, there am I in the [d]midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I [a]forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until [a]seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would [a]take account of his [b]servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be [a]sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him [a]an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very [a]sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that [a]debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 [a]Shouldest not thou also have had [b]compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had [c]pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly

15 *a* TG Offense.
b TG Reproof.
c Matt. 5:24 (23–24); Luke 17:3 (3–4); D&C 42:88 (88–92).
16 *a* 2 Ne. 29:8. TG Witness.
17 *a* 1 Cor. 6:1; D&C 42:81.
b Titus 3:10.
c TG Church.
18 *a* TG Apostles; Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.
19 *a* TG Common Consent.
b D&C 6:32; 42:3.
c TG Prayer.
20 *a* TG Church.
b TG Unity.
c TG Name.
d D&C 29:5; 32:3; 45:59; 49:27.
21 *a* TG Forbear.
22 *a* D&C 98:40 (39–48). TG Patience.
23 *a* GR settle accounts with. TG Accountability; Stewardship.
b TG Servant.
25 *a* 2 Kgs. 4:1.
28 *a* IE approximately three months' wages of a poor working man.
31 *a* GR distressed.
32 *a* TG Debt.
33 *a* TG Ingratitude.
b TG Compassion; Mercy.
c GR compassion.

Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts [a]forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus teaches about marriage and divorce—Eternal life is for those who keep the commandments—The Twelve Apostles will judge the house of Israel.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judæa beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to [a]put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which [a]made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall [a]cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath [a]joined together, let not man [b]put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a [a]writing of [b]divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the [a]hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your [b]wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for [a]fornication, and shall marry another, committeth [b]adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* [a]hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked [b]them.

14 But Jesus said, [a]Suffer little [b]children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have [a]eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none [a]good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into [b]life, keep the [c]commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no [a]murder, Thou shalt not commit [b]adultery, Thou shalt not [c]steal, Thou shalt not bear [d]false witness,

---

35 *a* TG Forgive.
19 3 *a* GR divorce.
4 *a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
5 *a* TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Celestial.
6 *a* TG Marriage, Marry.
b GR divide, separate.
7 *a* GR certificate of divorce.
b TG Divorce.
8 *a* TG Hardheartedness.
b TG Family, Eternal.
9 *a* TG Fornication.
b TG Sexual Immorality.
13 *a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b JST Matt. 19:13 . . . them, *saying, There is no need, for Jesus hath said, Such shall be saved.*
14 *a* GR Allow, Permit.
b D&C 137:10.
TG Children; Salvation of Little Children.
16 *a* TG Eternity.
17 *a* TG God, Perfection of.
b Prov. 4:22.
c 1 Ne. 22:31.
18 *a* TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
b TG Adulterer.
c TG Stealing.
d Prov. 25:18.

19 [a]Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt [b]love thy [c]neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be [a]perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and [b]give to the [c]poor, and thou shalt have [d]treasure in heaven: and come *and* [e]follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had [a]great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a [a]rich man shall [b]hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a [a]rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 [a]But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are [b]possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the [a]regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, [b]judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath [a]forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my [b]name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit [c]everlasting life.

30 But many *that are* [a]first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAPTER 20

Jesus gives the parable of the laborers in the vineyard—He foretells His crucifixion and resurrection—He came to give His life as a ransom for many.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire [a]labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his [a]vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing [a]idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the [a]eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord

19 *a* TG Family, Children, Duties of; Honoring Father and Mother.
b TG Citizenship; Love.
c TG Fellowshipping; Neighbor.
21 *a* TG Commitment; Perfection.
b TG Almsgiving; Sacrifice.
c TG Poor.
d TG Treasure.
e Alma 22:15.
22 *a* GR many.
23 *a* 2 Ne. 9:30; Jacob 2:19 (16–19); D&C 6:7 (5–7).
b GR with difficulty.
24 *a* Prov. 18:11.
26 *a* JST Matt. 19:26 But Jesus beheld *their thoughts,* and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but *if they will forsake all things for my sake,* with God *whatsoever things I speak* are possible.
b Job 42:2. TG God, Power of.
28 *a* JST Matt. 19:28 . . . *resurrection* . . .
b Morm. 3:18 (18–20); D&C 29:12. TG Apostles; Judgment, the Last.
29 *a* D&C 19:36. TG Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Name.
c TG Exaltation.
30 *a* D&C 29:30.
20 1 *a* TG Labor.
2 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
3 *a* Alma 38:12.
6 *a* D&C 33:3 (1–3).

of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the [a]labourers, and give them *their* [b]hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it,* they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is,* and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the [a]last shall be first, and the first last: for many be [b]called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be [a]betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to [b]death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to [a]mock, and to scourge, and to [b]crucify *him:* and the third day he shall [c]rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him,* and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my [a]Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it,* they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be [a]great among you, let him be your [b]minister;

27 And whosoever [a]will be chief among you, let him be your [b]servant:

28 Even as the [a]Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to [b]give his life a [c]ransom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And, behold, two [a]blind men

8 *a* D&C 39:13.
b TG Wages.
16 *a* Jacob 5:63.
b TG Called of God; Foreordination.
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
19 *a* TG Mocking.
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Martyrdom.
c TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
23 *a* TG Godhead.
26 *a* TG Leadership.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
27 *a* GR desires to be.
b TG Humility; Self-Sacrifice; Servant; Service.
28 *a* Moses 6:57.
b TG God, Gifts of.
c D&C 138:2 (2–4). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
30 *a* Matt. 9:28 (28–31); Mark 10:46 (46–52); John 9:1 (1–4); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10); D&C 84:69.

sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had [a]compassion *on them,* and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received [b]sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus rides in triumph into Jerusalem—He cleanses the temple, curses the fig tree, and discusses authority—He gives the parables of the two sons and the wicked husbandmen.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village [a]over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them,* and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy [a]King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 [a]And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [a]Hosanna to the Son of David: [b]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the [a]multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My [a]house shall be called the house of [b]prayer; but ye have made it a [c]den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the [a]children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

---

34 *a* TG Compassion.
b TG Sight.

21 2 *a* GR in front of you.
5 *a* Isa. 62:11; Zech. 9:9 (9–11).
7 *a* JST Matt. 21:5 . . . and brought the *colt,* and put on *it* their clothes; *and Jesus took the colt and sat* thereon; *and they followed him.*
9 *a* Luke 19:40.
b Ps. 118:25–26.
11 *a* GR crowds kept saying.
13 *a* Ps. 27:4.
TG Temple.
b TG Prayer.
c Jer. 7:11.
15 *a* JST Matt. 21:13 . . . children *of the kingdom* crying . . .

19 And when he saw a fig tree [a]in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no [b]fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And [c]presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it,* they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have [a]faith, and [b]doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this [c]mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all [a]things, whatsoever ye shall [b]ask in [c]prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what [a]authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what [a]authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a [a]prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go [a]work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, [a]I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go,* sir: and [a]went [b]not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of [a]righteousness, and ye [b]believed him not: but the [c]publicans and the harlots believed him: [d]and ye, when ye had seen *it,* repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ [a]Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to [b]husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

19 *a* GR by the road.
b TG Vineyard of the Lord.
c GR immediately; see also Mark 11:20–24.
21 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Doubt.
c TG God, Power of.
22 *a* TG Blessing.
b 3 Ne. 18:20; Morm. 9:21.
c TG Prayer.
23 *a* TG Authority.
24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
26 *a* Matt. 11:9; 14:5; Luke 20:6.
28 *a* Jacob 5:71 (70–71).
29 *a* GR I don't desire to go.
30 *a* TG Hypocrisy.
b D&C 41:5.
32 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Unbelief.
c Luke 3:12; 7:29 (28–30).
d JST Matt. 21:32–34 . . . and ye, *afterward,* when ye had seen *me,* repented not, that ye might believe him. *For he that believed not John concerning me, cannot believe me, except he first repent. And except ye repent, the preaching of John shall condemn you in the day of judgment* . . .
33 *a* JST Matt. 21:34–35 . . . *And again,* hear another parable; *for unto you that believe not, I speak in parables; that your unrighteousness may be rewarded unto you. Behold,* there was . . .
b TG Stewardship; Watchman.

35 And the husbandmen took his [a]servants, and [b]beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the [a]heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him.*

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* [a]vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The [a]stone which the builders [b]rejected, the same is become the head of the [c]corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The [a]kingdom of God shall be [b]taken from you, and [c]given to a [d]nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 [a]And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 [a]And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER 22

Jesus gives the parable of the marriage of the king's son—Pay tribute to Cæsar and to God—Worldly marriages endure in this life only—The first commandment is to love the Lord—Jesus asks, What think ye of Christ?

AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which [a]made a [b]marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and [a]they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it,* and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them.*

7 But when the king heard *thereof,* he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [a]gathered together all as many as they found,

35 *a* Matt. 23:30 (29–38).
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
38 *a* John 11:53 (47–53); Heb. 1:2.
41 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
42 *a* TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Rock.
b Luke 9:22; 1 Pet. 2:7.
c Zech. 10:4.
43 *a* Isa. 5:5 (1–7); Luke 14:24 (21–24); Acts 13:46; 1 Ne. 13:26; D&C 90:3 (1–5).
b Dan. 2:44.
c Isa. 48:11.
d TG Nations.
44 *a* Isa. 8:14 (13–15); Luke 2:34; Rom. 9:32 (28–33); 1 Pet. 2:8 (6–8).
45 *a* JST Matt. 21:47–56 (Appendix).

22 2 *a* GR gave a wedding celebration.
b Luke 5:34; Rev. 19:7 (7–9); 21:2; D&C 65:3.
3 *a* GR they did not want to come.
10 *a* Matt. 13:47 (47–53).

both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding [a]garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into [a]outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are [a]called, but few *are* [b]chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might [a]entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, [a]neither carest thou for any *man:* for thou [b]regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it [a]lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why [a]tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, [a]Render therefore unto [b]Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words,* they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the [a]Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his [a]brother shall [b]marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the [a]scriptures, nor the [b]power of God.

30 For in the [a]resurrection they neither [b]marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the [c]angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the [a]God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this,* they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

11 *a* Rev. 19:8.
13 *a* Matt. 8:12 (11–12); D&C 77:8; 133:72 (71–73).
14 *a* D&C 121:34 (34–40).
b JST Matt. 22:14 . . . chosen; *wherefore all do not have on the wedding garment.*
15 *a* Mark 12:13 (13–17); Luke 11:54; 20:20 (19–26).
16 *a* IE you court no man's favor.
b Prov. 24:23.
17 *a* D&C 58:22 (20–23).
18 *a* GR are you testing.
TG Test.
21 *a* TG Citizenship.
b TG Governments.
23 *a* Matt. 16:12 (1, 6, 11–12); Acts 23:8.
24 *a* Deut. 25:5; Mark 12:19.
b Ruth 3:13.
29 *a* D&C 138:1 (1–4).
TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Scriptures, Study of.
b TG God, Power of.
30 *a* TG Resurrection.
b TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Temporal.
c D&C 131:4 (1–4); 132:16 (15–17).
32 *a* Gen. 32:9; 1 Ne. 19:10; D&C 136:21.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question,* [a]tempting him, and saying,
36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?
37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt [a]love the Lord thy God with all thy [b]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy [c]mind.
38 This is the first and great [a]commandment.
39 And the second *is* like unto it, Thou shalt [a]love thy neighbour as thyself.
40 On these two commandments hang all the [a]law and the prophets.
41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The Son* of [a]David.
43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,
44 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?
45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?
46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither [a]durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

CHAPTER 23

Jesus pronounces woes upon the scribes and Pharisees—They will be held responsible for killing the prophets—They will not escape the damnation of hell.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,
2 Saying, The [a]scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' [b]seat:
3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.
5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they [a]make broad their [b]phylacteries, and enlarge the [c]borders of their garments,
6 And love the [a]uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,
7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, [a]Rabbi.
8 But be not ye called [a]Rabbi: for one is your [b]Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.
9 [a]And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.
10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, [a]*even* Christ.
11 But he that is [a]greatest among you shall be your [b]servant.
12 And whosoever shall [a]exalt himself shall be [b]abased; and he that shall [c]humble himself shall be exalted.

35*a* TG Test.
37*a* TG Dedication; God, Love of; Love.
b TG Heart.
c TG Mind.
38*a* TG Commandments of God.
39*a* TG Love.
40*a* Mark 12:33 (13–37); Rom. 13:10 (8–10). TG Law of Moses.
42*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
46*a* GR dared.
23 2*a* TG Scribe.
b The Greek word connotes a chair of judgment and instruction.
5*a* GR enlarge their phylacteries.
b Ex. 13:9 (9, 16); Deut. 6:8.
c Num. 15:38.
6*a* Luke 11:43; 14:7.
7*a* JST Matt. 23:4 . . . Rabbi, *(which is master).*
8*a* Hebrew and Aramaic: Master, or, My master.
b Col. 4:1 (1–11).
9*a* JST Matt. 23:6 And call no *one* your *creator* upon the earth, *or your heavenly Father;* for one is your *creator and heavenly* Father, *even he who* is in heaven.
10*a* JST Matt. 23:7 . . . even *he whom your heavenly Father sent, which is Christ; for he hath sent him among you that ye might have life.*
11*a* Mark 10:44 (42–45); Luke 22:24 (24–30). TG Leadership.
b TG Servant.
12*a* TG Haughtiness; Pride.
b D&C 49:10.
c James 1:9 (8–16); D&C 112:3; 124:114. TG Humility.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, [a]scribes and [b]Pharisees, [c]hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves,* neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye [a]devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater [b]damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell [a]than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, *ye* [a]blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, [a]hypocrites! for ye pay [b]tithe of mint and [c]anise and cummin, and have [d]omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, [e]judgment, [f]mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a [a]camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of [a]extortion and [b]excess.

26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, [a]cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto [a]whited [b]sepulchres, which indeed appear [c]beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all [d]uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear [a]righteous unto men, but within ye are full of [b]hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the [a]prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which [a]killed the [b]prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the [a]measure of your [b]fathers.

---

13 *a* TG Scribe.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
c GR actors.
14 *a* TG Injustice.
b TG Damnation.
15 *a* JST Matt. 23:12 . . . than *he was before, like unto* yourselves.
16 *a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
23 *a* TG Hypocrisy.
b TG Tithing.
c GR dill.
d GR abandoned.
e TG Justice.
f TG Mercy.
24 *a* JST Matt. 23:21 . . . camel; *who make yourselves appear unto men that ye would not commit the least sin, and yet ye yourselves, transgress the whole law.*
25 *a* GR rapacity, greediness.
b GR self-indulgence, lack of self-control.
TG Temperance.
26 *a* TG Purification; Wash.
27 *a* GR whitewashed tombs. Acts 23:3.
b Luke 11:44.
c TG Beauty.
d TG Cleanliness.
28 *a* D&C 10:37.
b TG Guile.
30 *a* Matt. 21:35 (33–42).
31 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
32 *a* Judg. 2:19.
b Acts 7:51 (51–52); Hel. 13:25 (25–29).

33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* [a]generation of vipers, how can ye escape the [b]damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you [a]prophets, and wise men, and [b]scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous [a]blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of [b]righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the [c]temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this [a]generation.

37 O [a]Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that [b]killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often [c]would I have [d]gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye [e]would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you [a]desolate.

39 [a]For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [b]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

Jesus foretells the doom of Jerusalem and the destruction of the temple—Great calamities will precede His Second Coming—He gives the parable of the fig tree.

AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to [a]shew him the buildings of the [b]temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, [a]See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one [b]stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the [a]sign of thy coming, and of the end of the [b]world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man [a]deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my [a]name, saying, I am [b]Christ; and shall [c]deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of [a]wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not [b]troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For [a]nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be [b]famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of [a]sorrows.

---

33 *a* Matt. 3:7; 12:34.
b TG Damnation; Punish.
34 *a* D&C 1:38; 43:25.
b TG Scribe.
35 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Righteousness.
c Luke 11:51.
36 *a* JST Matt. 23:33–35 . . . generation. *Ye bear testimony against your fathers, when ye, yourselves, are partakers of the same wickedness. Behold your fathers did it through ignorance, but ye do not; wherefore, their sins shall be upon your heads.*
37 *a* TG Jerusalem.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
c GR have I desired to gather.
d 3 Ne. 10:6 (4–6); D&C 29:2; 43:24 (24–25). TG Israel, Gathering of.
e D&C 138:21 (21–22). TG Rebellion; Stubbornness.
38 *a* Ps. 69:25; Jer. 12:7; 22:5.
39 *a* JS—M 1:1.
b Ps. 118:26.
24 1 *a* JS—M 1:2.
b D&C 45:20 (15–21). TG Temple.
2 *a* D&C 45:18.
b Luke 19:44 (41–44); JS—M 1:3 (1–55).
3 *a* Luke 21:7 (7–36); D&C 45:16 (16–75).
b JS—M 1:4 adds "or the destruction of the wicked, which is the end of the world." D&C 45:22. TG Last Days; World, End of.
4 *a* Col. 2:18 (16–23); D&C 49:23 (22–24). TG Lying.
5 *a* TG Name.
b TG False Christs.
c Mark 13:6. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
6 *a* TG War.
b GR frightened. D&C 45:35 (34–35).
7 *a* TG Last Days; Nations.
b TG Drought.
8 *a* TG Sorrow.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall [a]kill you: and ye shall be [b]hated of all nations [c]for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be [a]offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many [a]false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because [a]iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax [b]cold.

13 But he that shall [a]endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this [a]gospel of the [b]kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the [c]end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the [a]abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the [b]holy place, (whoso readeth, let him [c]understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judæa [a]flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And [a]woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great [a]tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those [a]days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; [a]believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise [a]false [b]Christs, and [c]false prophets, and shall shew great [d]signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall [e]deceive the very [f]elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the [a]secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the [a]lightning cometh out of the [b]east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be [a]gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those [a]days shall the [b]sun be [c]darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the [a]sign of the Son of man in [b]heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth [c]mourn, and they shall see the [d]Son

9 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Persecution.
c GR on account of my name.
10 *a* Isa. 8:14 (14–15); Matt. 11:6.
11 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Prophets.
12 *a* D&C 45:27.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
13 *a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
14 *a* TG Gospel; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c D&C 29:23; 43:31.
15 *a* TG Abomination of Desolation.
b TG Jerusalem.
c D&C 57:9.
16 *a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
19 *a* Luke 23:29.
21 *a* JS—M 1:18.
TG Tribulation.
22 *a* TG Time.
23 *a* D&C 49:22.
24 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG False Christs.
c TG False Prophets.
d Rev. 16:14 (13–14).
TG Signs; Sign Seekers.
e Rev. 13:14 (11–18).
TG Deceit.
f D&C 29:7 (7–8); 84:34 (33–34).
26 *a* D&C 49:22 (22–23).
27 *a* D&C 45:36 (36–44).
b Ezek. 43:2.
28 *a* D&C 29:8 (7–8); JS—M 1:27.
29 *a* TG Day of the Lord.
b TG Astronomy.
c Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7; 34:12 (11–19); Joel 2:10; Rev. 6:12.
30 *a* D&C 88:93.
TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b TG Heaven.
c Zech. 12:12; Rev. 1:7 (7–8).
d TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.

of man coming in the clouds of heaven with [e]power and great [f]glory.
31 And he shall send his [a]angels with a great sound of a [b]trumpet, and they shall gather together his [c]elect from the four winds, from one end of [d]heaven to the other.
32 Now learn a parable of the [a]fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:
33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that [a]it is near, *even* at the [b]doors.
34 Verily I say unto you, This [a]generation shall not pass, till all these [b]things be [c]fulfilled.
35 Heaven and earth shall [a]pass away, but my [b]words shall not [c]pass away.
36 ¶ But of that [a]day and [b]hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the [c]angels of heaven, but my Father only.
37 But as the days of [a]Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
38 For as in the days that were before the [a]flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,
39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
42 ¶ [a]Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.
43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be [a]broken up.
44 Therefore be ye also [a]ready: for in such an [b]hour [c]as ye think not the Son of man cometh.
45 Who then is a [a]faithful and [b]wise [c]servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
46 Blessed *is* that [a]servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.
47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord [a]delayeth his coming;
49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25

Jesus gives the parables of the ten virgins, the talents, and the sheep and the goats.

30 *e* TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
f TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
31 *a* TG Angels.
b Isa. 27:13; 1 Thes. 4:16; D&C 49:23 (23–28).
c Ps. 147:2 (1–20); JS—M 1:27. TG Election.
d Deut. 30:4.
32 *a* D&C 35:16.
33 *a* GR He is near.
b D&C 45:63.
34 *a* JS—M 1:34 (31–35).
b Isa. 10:22 (21–34); D&C 1:7.
c D&C 45:21.
35 *a* D&C 29:23 (22–29).
b D&C 1:38 (37–39).
c Josh. 21:45; 1 Kgs. 8:56; D&C 45:23.
36 *a* D&C 39:21; 49:7.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c TG Angels.
37 *a* IE Noah. Gen. 7:1; Luke 17:27 (26–27); 3 Ne. 22:9.
38 *a* TG Worldliness.
42 *a* TG Millennium, Preparing a People for; Watch.
43 *a* Ex. 22:2 (1–4).
44 *a* TG Procrastination.
b Luke 12:40; D&C 45:2; 51:20.
c GR when you do not expect Him.
45 *a* D&C 51:19.
b D&C 72:4.
c D&C 58:26 (26–29); 84:86 (85–86); 107:100 (99–100). TG Stewardship.
46 *a* TG Servant.
48 *a* D&C 45:26.

[a]THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten [b]virgins, which took their [c]lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all [a]slumbered and [b]slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the [a]bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their [a]lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps [a]are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were [a]ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was [b]shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, [a]Verily I say unto you, I [b]know you not.

13 [a]Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he [a]gave five [b]talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and [a]reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou [a]deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful [a]servant: thou hast been [b]faithful over a few things, I will make thee [c]ruler over many things: enter thou into the [d]joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and [a]faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an [a]hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was [a]afraid, and went and

25 1*a* JST Matt. 25:1 *And* then, *at that day, before the Son of man comes,* the kingdom of . . .
b D&C 45:56 (56–59); 63:54.
c Lev. 24:2.
5*a* D&C 35:21.
b TG Sleep.
6*a* D&C 88:92; 133:10.
7*a* Luke 12:35; D&C 33:17.
8*a* GR are going out.
10*a* TG Millennium, Preparing a People for; Procrastination.
b GR locked.
12*a* JST Matt. 25:11 . . . Verily I say unto you, *Ye* know *me* not.
b Matt. 7:23.
13*a* TG Watch.
15*a* Mark 4:24 (23–25).
b TG Talents; Work, Value of.
19*a* GR settled accounts. D&C 72:3 (3–5).
20*a* GR entrustedst.
21*a* TG Servant.
b Luke 16:10; D&C 132:53.
c Rev. 3:21; D&C 132:20. TG Leadership; Stewardship.
d TG Joy.
23*a* D&C 52:13. TG Trustworthiness.
24*a* GR strict.
25*a* D&C 60:2 (2–3, 13).

hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and [a]slothful servant, thou knewest that I [b]reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with [a]usury.

28 Take therefore the [a]talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be [a]given, and he shall have [b]abundance: but from him that hath not shall be [c]taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the [a]Son of man shall come in his [b]glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all [a]nations: and he shall [b]separate them one from another, as a [c]shepherd divideth *his* [d]sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his [a]right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his [a]right hand, Come, ye [b]blessed of my Father, [c]inherit the [d]kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was an [a]hungred, and ye [b]gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a [c]stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye [a]visited me: I was in [b]prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee [a]sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have [a]done *it* unto one of the [b]least of these my [c]brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the [a]left hand, [b]Depart from me, ye [c]cursed, into everlasting [d]fire, [e]prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an [a]hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch

26 *a* TG Laziness.
b TG Harvest.
27 *a* TG Usury.
28 *a* D&C 82:18.
29 *a* Matt. 13:12.
b D&C 82:3.
c Alma 12:11 (9–11); D&C 1:33; 60:3 (2–3).
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Millennium.
32 *a* TG Nations.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last; Separation.
c TG Shepherd.
d TG Sheep.
33 *a* D&C 29:27.
34 *a* Moses 7:56 (56–57).
b TG Blessing.
c TG Exaltation; Reward.
d Luke 12:32; Rev. 22:5.
35 *a* TG Poor.
b TG Almsgiving; Generosity.
c TG Hospitality; Stranger.
36 *a* GR took care of, cared for.
b Heb. 13:3.
39 *a* TG Health.
40 *a* Mosiah 2:17; D&C 42:38.
b TG Good Works; Neighbor; Poor.
c TG Welfare.
41 *a* D&C 19:5.
b D&C 29:28.
c GR who have come under a curse. (See also 2 Ne. 9:16; D&C 76:31–38, 43–48.) TG Curse.
d TG Hell.
e GR which has been prepared.
42 *a* Job 22:7 (6–7).

as ye did *it* not to one of the [a]least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And these shall go away into [a]everlasting [b]punishment: but the [c]righteous into [d]life [e]eternal.

CHAPTER 26

Jesus is anointed—He keeps the Passover and institutes the sacrament—He suffers in Gethsemane, is betrayed by Judas, and is taken before Caiaphas—Peter denies that he knows Jesus.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the [a]passover, and the Son of man is [b]betrayed to be [c]crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called [a]Caiaphas,

4 And [a]consulted that they might take Jesus by [b]subtilty, and [c]kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an [a]uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious [a]ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this [a]waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath [a]wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* [a]for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for [a]thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to [a]betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first *day* of the *feast of* [a]unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the [b]passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city [a]to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My [b]time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the [a]passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He

---

45 *a* Prov. 14:31.
46 *a* D&C 19:11 (6–12).
b TG Damnation; Punish.
c TG Righteousness.
d TG Resurrection.
e TG Eternal Life.
26 2 *a* TG Passover.
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
c TG Martyrdom.
3 *a* John 11:49 (47–52).
4 *a* GR plotted.
b GR treachery, cunning. Matt. 27:20 (11–26).
c Mark 14:1 (1–2); Luke 22:2 (1–2).
5 *a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
7 *a* John 11:2.
8 *a* TG Waste.
10 *a* TG Benevolence.
12 *a* GR to prepare me for my burial.
15 *a* Ex. 21:32 (28–32).
16 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
17 *a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b TG Passover.
18 *a* GR to a certain man.
b John 7:6.
19 *a* Ex. 12:27 (1–51).

that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is [a]written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the [b]Son of man is betrayed! [c]it had been good for that man if he had not been [d]born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [a]And as they were eating, Jesus took [b]bread, [c]and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my [d]body.

27 And he took the [a]cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [b]Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my [a]blood of the new [b]testament, which is shed for many for the [c]remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not [a]drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I [b]drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an [a]hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be [a]offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will [b]smite the [c]shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am [a]risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be [a]offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called [a]Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and [b]pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and [a]began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is [a]exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and [b]watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [a]prayed, saying, O my [b]Father, if it be possible, let this [c]cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I [d]will, but as [e]thou [f]*wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them [a]asleep, and

24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c GR it would have been good.
d Luke 22:22; Acts 2:23.
26 *a* JST Matt. 26:22, 24–25 (Appendix).
b TG Bread; Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c JST Matt. 26:22 . . . and *brake* it, and *blessed* it, and gave to *his* disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is *in remembrance of* my body *which I give a ransom for you*.
d TG Sacrament.
27 *a* 1 Cor. 10:16 (16–17).
b GR All of you drink from it.
TG Sacrament.
28 *a* Ex. 24:8 (3–8); Deut. 32:14; Heb. 9:16 (15–22).
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b GR covenant.
TG Covenants.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Remission of Sins.
29 *a* Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18.
b JST Matt. 26:26 . . . *shall come and* drink it . . . D&C 27:5 (5–14).
30 *a* TG Singing.
31 *a* TG Offense.
b GR strike, hit, slay.
c Zech. 13:7.
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
33 *a* Luke 22:33–34, 56–62.
36 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b Matt. 14:23; Luke 6:12; 9:28.
37 *a* GR began to be distressed and troubled.
38 *a* GR deeply grieved.
TG Pain; Sorrow.
b GR stay awake.
39 *a* Heb. 5:7.
TG Prayer.
b TG God the Father, Elohim.
c Mark 14:36 (32–42); Mosiah 3:7; D&C 19:18 (16–19).
d GR wish, desire.
Isa. 50:5.
TG Agency.
e TG Godhead.
f TG Obedience; Self-Mastery.
40 *a* TG Sleep.

saith unto Peter, What, [b]could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [a]Watch and [b]pray, that ye enter not into [c]temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy [a]will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is [a]betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And [a]forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a [a]servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall [a]perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the [a]scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you [a]teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to [a]Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false [a]witness against Jesus, [b]to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false [a]witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the [a]temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus [a]held his [b]peace. And the high priest answered and

40 *b* GR are you so powerless that you could not stay awake with me . . .
41 *a* TG Watch.
b TG Prayer.
c TG Temptation.
42 *a* Acts 21:14.
TG God, Will of.
45 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
49 *a* GR immediately.
51 *a* John 18:10.
52 *a* TG Punish; Retribution.
54 *a* 2 Ne. 9:7 (5–10); Mosiah 3:15 (11–17).
55 *a* Luke 21:37; John 8:2 (1–2).
TG Teaching.
57 *a* John 18:13 (13, 24).
TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
59 *a* TG Slander.
b GR so that they might put Him to death.
60 *a* Deut. 19:15 (15–19).
61 *a* Matt. 27:40; Mark 14:58; John 2:19 (18–22).
63 *a* GR was silent, "kept silent."
b Isa. 53:7.

said unto him, I [c]adjure thee by the [d]living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the [a]Son of man sitting on the right hand of [b]power, and [c]coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken [a]blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is [a]guilty [b]of [c]death.

67 Then did they [a]spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that [a]smote thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a [a]damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech [a]bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not the man. And immediately the [a]cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt [a]deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

Jesus is accused and condemned before Pilate—Barabbas is released—Jesus is mocked, crucified, and buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to [a]Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have [a]betrayed the innocent [b]blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? [c]see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went [a]and [b]hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the [a]potter's field, to bury [b]strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet,

---

63 *c* GR charge (you) under oath ("cause you to swear").
d TG Oath; Swearing.
64 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
65 *a* TG Blaspheme.
66 *a* TG Guilt.
b JST Matt. 26:67 . . . *and worthy* of death.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
67 *a* Isa. 50:6.
68 *a* Luke 22:64.
69 *a* GR servant-girl.
73 *a* GR reveals you.
74 *a* GR rooster crowed.
75 *a* TG Honesty.
27 2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
b TG Blood, Shedding of.
c GR that is your affair. JST Matt. 27:5 . . . See thou to *it; thy sins be upon thee.*
5 *a* JST Matt. 27:6 . . . and hanged himself *on a tree. And straightway he fell down, and his bowels gushed out, and he died.*
b Acts 1:18 (15–20).
7 *a* Zech. 11:13 (12–13).
b TG Stranger.

saying, And they took the [a]thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [a]Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered [a]nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at *that* feast the governor was [a]wont to [b]release unto the people a prisoner, whom they [c]would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for [a]envy they had [b]delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a [a]dream because of him.

20 But the chief [a]priests and elders [b]persuaded the multitude that they should [c]ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be [a]crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out [a]the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he [a]could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a [b]tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this [c]just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His [a]blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had [a]scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the [a]common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a [a]scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had [a]plaited a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a [b]reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they [a]spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they

9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
11 *a* JST Matt. 27:12 . . . Thou sayest *truly; for thus it is written of me.*
12 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
15 *a* GR accustomed.
b Luke 23:17.
c GR desired.
18 *a* TG Envy.
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
19 *a* TG Dream.
20 *a* TG Priestcraft.
b Matt. 26:4 (3–4); Acts 3:13; 13:28; 2 Ne. 10:5 (3–6).
c GR request.
22 *a* 2 Ne. 10:3.
23 *a* GR exceedingly, beyond measure.
24 *a* GR was accomplishing.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
c John 18:38 (28–38).
25 *a* Ps. 69:27; Acts 5:28; 2 Ne. 6:10 (8–11).
26 *a* Isa. 50:6.
TG Cruelty.
27 *a* GR governor's house, residence.
28 *a* JST Matt. 27:30 . . . *purple* . . .
29 *a* GR woven.
b GR stalk, staff.
30 *a* 1 Ne. 19:9.

found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of [a]a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him [a]vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof,* he would not drink.

35 And they [a]crucified him, and [b]parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my [c]garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by [a]reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the [a]temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the [b]Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him,* with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He [a]trusted in God; let him [b]deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the [c]Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, [a]cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was [a]darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [a]My God, my God, why hast thou [b]forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that,* said, This *man* calleth for [a]Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled *it* with [a]vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with [a]a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the [a]veil of the temple was [b]rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did [c]quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the [a]graves were opened; and many [b]bodies of the [c]saints [d]which slept [e]arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the [a]holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many [a]women were there beholding afar off, which followed

33 *a* JST Matt. 27:35 . . . *burial* . . .
34 *a* Ps. 69:21.
35 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b IE they divided His clothes among themselves.
c Ps. 22:18.
39 *a* TG Reviling.
40 *a* Matt. 26:61; Mark 14:58; John 2:19 (18–22).
b Matt. 4:6; D&C 20:22.
43 *a* Ps. 22:8.
b TG Deliver.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
44 *a* GR insulted, reproached Him.
45 *a* TG Darkness, Physical.
46 *a* Ps. 22:1.
b D&C 121:1 (1–8).
47 *a* IE Elijah.
48 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
50 *a* JST Matt. 27:54 . . . a loud voice, *saying, Father, it is finished, thy will is done,* yielded up the ghost.
51 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
b GR torn into two pieces.
c 3 Ne. 8:6 (5–12); Moses 7:56 (55–56).
52 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b D&C 129:1.
c TG Saints.
d GR who had died.
e TG Resurrection.
53 *a* Neh. 11:1.
55 *a* TG Woman.

Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and [a]Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named [a]Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' [b]disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and [a]begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great [a]stone to the door of the [b]sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting [a]over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the [a]preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that [a]deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last [a]error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAPTER 28

Christ the Lord is risen—He appears to many—He has all power in heaven and earth—He sends the Apostles to teach and baptize all nations.

[a]IN the end of the [b]sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for [a]the [b]angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 [a]His [b]countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 [a]And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is [a]risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the [b]Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [a]Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

---

56 *a* GR Joseph.
57 *a* John 19:38.
b John 8:31.
58 *a* GR asked for, requested.
60 *a* John 11:38 (37–40); 20:1.
b 1 Ne. 19:10.
61 *a* GR in front of, before.
62 *a* TG Passover.
63 *a* John 2:19.
64 *a* GR deception.

28 1 *a* GR After the sabbath.
b TG Sabbath.
2 *a* JST Matt. 28:2 . . . *two angels* . . .
b TG Angels.
3 *a* JST Matt. 28:3 *And their* countenance was like lightning, and *their* raiment white as snow . . .
b D&C 20:6.
5 *a* JST Matt. 28:4 And the *angels* answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye; for *we* know . . .
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the [a]watch came into the city, and [b]shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.
12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave [a]large money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and [a]secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some [a]doubted.
18 And [a]Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All [b]power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.
19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and [a]teach all [b]nations, [c]baptizing them in the name of the [d]Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:
20 [a]Teaching them to [b]observe all things whatsoever I have [c]commanded you: and, lo, [d]I am with you alway, *even* unto the [e]end of the world. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MARK

CHAPTER 1

Jesus is baptized by John—He preaches the gospel, calls disciples, casts out devils, heals the sick, and cleanses a leper.

THE beginning of the [a]gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;
2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my [a]messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.
3 The [a]voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and [a]preach the [b]baptism of

11 *a* GR guard.
b GR reported.
12 *a* GR much money.
14 *a* GR keep you out of trouble.
17 *a* TG Doubt.
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Heb. 2:8; 1 Ne. 9:6. TG God, Power of; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Power of; Priesthood, Power of.
19 *a* GR preach to, make disciples of (meaning "make Christians in all nations"). TG Apostles; Israel, Mission of; Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Teaching.
b TG Nations.
c TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
d TG Godhead.
20 *a* The Greek text suggests this would be post-baptismal teaching. TG Prophets, Mission of.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
c Jer. 1:7 (7–10).
d D&C 30:11; 31:13; 61:10; 62:9. TG Guidance, Divine; Protection, Divine.
e D&C 24:8; 132:49. TG World, End of.

[MARK]

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. Mark."
1 1 *a* TG Gospel.
2 *a* Mal. 3:1; Matt. 11:10.
3 *a* Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23.
4 *a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Baptism.

[c]repentance for the [d]remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all [a]baptized of him in the river of Jordan, [b]confessing their sins.

6 And John was [a]clothed with [b]camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat [c]locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: [a]but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was [a]baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming [a]up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a [b]dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [a]And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the [b]wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [a]preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The [a]time is fulfilled, and the [b]kingdom of God [c]is at hand: [d]repent ye, and [e]believe the gospel.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become [a]fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and [a]taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had [a]authority, and not as the [b]scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an [a]unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [a]what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the [b]Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus [a]rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

---

4 *c* TG Repent.
d TG Remission of Sins.
5 *a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
6 *a* TG Clothing.
b 2 Kgs. 1:8.
c Lev. 11:22.
8 *a* JST Mark 1:6 . . . but he shall *not only* baptize you with *water, but with fire, and* the Holy Ghost.
9 *a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential; Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
10 *a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
12 *a* JST Mark 1:10–11 And immediately the Spirit *took* him into the wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, *Satan seeking to tempt him;* and was with . . .
b GR desert.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
15 *a* TG Time.
b D&C 33:10 (1–18).
TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
c GR has arrived.
d TG Repent.
e TG Faith.
17 *a* TG Apostles; Missionary Work.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
22 *a* TG Authority; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Scribe.
23 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
24 *a* GR what business do you have with us . . .
b TG Holiness.
25 *a* TG Heal.

26 And when the unclean spirit had [a]torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with [a]authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.
29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.
30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and [a]anon they tell him of her.
31 And he came and took her by the hand, and [a]lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.
32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.
33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
34 And he [a]healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many [b]devils; and [c]suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.
35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.
37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.
38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may [a]preach there also: for therefore came I forth.
39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out [a]devils.
40 And there came a [a]leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me [b]clean.
41 And Jesus, moved with [a]compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.
42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And he [a]straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;
44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.
45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to [a]blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus forgives sins, heals a paralytic, eats with tax gatherers and sinners, and announces that He is Lord of the Sabbath.

AND again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was [a]in the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no, not so much as about the door: and he [a]preached the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was [a]borne of four.

26 *a* Mark 9:20 (14–29).
27 *a* TG Authority; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
30 *a* GR immediately.
31 *a* TG Heal.
34 *a* TG Heal; Miracle.
b Mosiah 3:6 (5–6).
TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c GR did not allow.
38 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Teaching.
39 *a* Luke 4:36 (31–37); D&C 35:9 (6–12).
40 *a* TG Leprosy.
b GR pure.
41 *a* TG Compassion.
43 *a* GR warned him sternly.
45 *a* GR spread widely.
2 1 *a* OR at home.
2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
3 *a* GR carried.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be [a]forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak [a]blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the [a]Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, [a]Arise, and take up thy [b]bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the [a]receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with [a]publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it,* he saith unto them, They that are [a]whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to [a]fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the [a]bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the [b]bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of [a]new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, [a]to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

5 *a* Luke 7:48; James 5:15 (14–15).
7 *a* TG Blaspheme.
10 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
11 *a* Alma 15:10 (4–11); 3 Ne. 9:13 (10–22).
b 3 Ne. 7:22.
14 *a* GR tax office.
16 *a* Luke 15:1 (1–2).
17 *a* Moro. 8:8 (8–27).
18 *a* Luke 5:33 (33–38).
19 *a* Luke 5:35.
b D&C 65:3.
21 *a* GR unshrunken or unsized.
23 *a* GR occasionally picking some grain.

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The [a]sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 [a]Therefore the [b]Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER 3

Jesus heals on the Sabbath day—He chooses and ordains the Twelve Apostles—He asks, Can Satan cast out Satan?—Jesus speaks of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost and identifies those who believe as being members of His family.

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they [a]watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the [a]sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they [b]held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with [a]anger, being grieved for the [b]hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took [a]counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small [a]ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they [a]pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And [a]unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he [a]would: and they came unto him.

14 And he [a]ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to [b]preach,

15 And to have [a]power to heal [b]sicknesses, and to cast out [c]devils:

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of [a]thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Canaanite,

---

27 *a* TG Sabbath.
28 *a* JST Mark 2:26–27 (Appendix).
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
3 2 *a* GR watched carefully, maliciously.
4 *a* TG Sabbath.
b GR remained silent.
5 *a* TG God, Indignation of.
b GR insensibility, dullness.
TG Cruelty.
6 *a* TG Counsel.
9 *a* GR boat.
10 *a* GR impetuously rushed at Him.
11 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
13 *a* GR desired.
14 *a* TG Apostles; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Missionary Work.
15 *a* GR authority.
TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Power of.
b TG Sickness.
c TG Devil.
17 *a* Luke 9:54.

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they [a]went into an house.
20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as [a]eat bread.
21 And when his friends heard *of it,* they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is [a]beside himself.
22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
23 And he called them *unto him,* and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?
24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.
25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.
26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.
28 [a]Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies [b]wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:
29 But he that shall [a]blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never [b]forgiveness, but is in danger of [c]eternal damnation:
30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.
31 ¶ There came then his [a]brethren and his mother, and, standing [b]without, sent unto him, calling him.
32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?
34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!
35 For whosoever shall do the [a]will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus gives the parables of the sower, the candle under a bushel, the seed growing secretly, and the mustard seed—He stills the tempest.

AND he began again to teach by the [a]sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.
2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his [a]doctrine,
3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a [a]sower to sow:
4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.
5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:
6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.
7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.
8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.
9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

19 *a* OR went home.
20 *a* Mark 6:31 (30–36).
21 *a* GR out of his senses.
28 *a* JST Mark 3:21–25 (Appendix).
b GR however so many.
29 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
b TG Forgive.
c TG Damnation; Eternity; Punish.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
b OR outside.
35 *a* Matt. 12:50.
4 1 *a* Matt. 13:1.
2 *a* 3 Ne. 11:39 (31–41).
3 *a* D&C 86:2 (2–3).

10 And when he was [a]alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the [a]mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in [b]parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not [a]perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be [b]forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, [a]Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately [a]receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when [a]affliction or [b]persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of [a]riches, and the [b]lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it,* and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a [a]candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 [a]If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: [a]and unto you that hear shall more be [b]given.

25 [a]For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be [b]taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and [a]grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth [a]fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the [a]harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than

10 *a* JST Mark 4:9 . . . alone *with the twelve, and they that believed in him,* they that were . . .

11 *a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b Matt. 13:35 (34–35); Luke 8:10.
TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.

12 *a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b TG Forgive.

15 *a* TG Devil.

16 *a* D&C 40:2.

17 *a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28).
TG Affliction.
b TG Persecution.

19 *a* TG Treasure.
b TG Lust.

21 *a* 3 Ne. 18:24.

23 *a* See JST Isa. 42:19–23 (Appendix).

24 *a* JST Mark 4:20 . . . and unto you that *continue to receive,* shall more be given . . .
b Matt. 25:15; Luke 8:18.

25 *a* JST Mark 4:20 . . . for he that *receiveth,* to him shall be given; *but* he that *continueth not to receive,* from him shall . . .
b D&C 43:10; 60:3.

27 *a* 1 Cor. 3:6 (6–7).

28 *a* TG Nature, Earth.

29 *a* TG Harvest.

all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were [a]able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, [a]Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great [b]calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so [a]fearful? how is it that ye have no [b]faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER 5

Jesus casts out a legion of devils, who then enter the swine—A woman is healed by touching Jesus' clothes—He raises Jairus's daughter from the dead.

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been [a]plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither [b]could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I [a]adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* [a]unclean [b]spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were [a]choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the

33 *a* JST Mark 4:26 . . . able to *bear*; but without . . .
39 *a* TG Peace.
b Ps. 89:9.
40 *a* Matt. 14:31; Mark 16:14; Luke 24:25.
b Alma 44:4 (1–5); D&C 4:5 (1–7).
5 4 *a* GR broken, taken apart.
b GR was any man strong enough to tame him.
7 *a* OR implore.
8 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b TG Heal.
13 *a* OR drowned.

[a]devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right [b]mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had [a]compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to [a]publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy [a]hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an [a]issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his [a]garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [a]virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy [a]faith hath made thee whole; go in [b]peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only [a]believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this [a]ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they [a]laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

15*a* 1 Ne. 11:31; Morm. 9:24.
b TG Mind.
19*a* TG Compassion.
20*a* Luke 8:39.
23*a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
25*a* OR hemorrhage.
27*a* Matt. 14:36.
30*a* GR power, strength. Luke 6:19 (17–19); 8:46 (41–48).
34*a* Hel. 15:9 (9–10); D&C 46:19.
b TG Peace of God.
36*a* GR exercise faith.
39*a* OR uproar, tumult.
40*a* OR ridiculed Him.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, [a]arise.

42 And straightway the damsel [a]arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he [a]charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus sends forth the Twelve—John the Baptist is beheaded by Herod—Our Lord feeds the five thousand, walks on the water, and heals multitudes.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what [a]wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the [a]carpenter, the son of Mary, the [b]brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no [a]mighty work, save that he [b]laid his [c]hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them.*

6 And he marvelled because of their [a]unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he called *unto him* the [a]twelve, and began to send them forth by [b]two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no [a]scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the [a]dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and [a]preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and [a]anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them.*

14 And king [a]Herod heard *of him;* (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a

41 *a* TG Death, Power over.
42 *a* TG Heal.
43 *a* GR strongly warned them.
6 2 *a* Eccl. 9:16.
3 *a* Matt. 13:55.
b TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
5 *a* Morm. 9:18 (18–21).
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c TG Administrations to the Sick.
6 *a* OR lack of faith.
7 *a* TG Apostles.
b Luke 10:1; D&C 42:6.
8 *a* Matt. 10:10 (9–11).
11 *a* Luke 10:11; D&C 24:15.
12 *a* TG Preaching.
13 *a* Ex. 31:11.
TG Administrations to the Sick; Anointing.
14 *a* Luke 9:7 (7–9).

quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a [a]just man [b]and an holy, and [c]observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his [a]lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he [a]sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the [b]half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with [a]haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me [b]by and by in a [c]charger the head of [d]John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his [a]oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, [b]he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it,* they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a [a]desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no [b]leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a [a]desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with [a]compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a [b]shepherd: and he began to [c]teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, [a]This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred [a]pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to

20 *a* GR righteous and holy man.
b JST Mark 6:21 . . . and a holy *man, and one who feared God* and observed *to worship* him; and when he heard him he did many things *for him,* and heard . . .
c GR protected.
21 *a* GR nobles, military commanders, and prominent men.
23 *a* TG Swearing.
b Esth. 5:3.
25 *a* TG Haste.
b GR at once.
c OR platter.
d TG Martyrdom.
26 *a* TG Vow.
b GR he did not desire to refuse.
31 *a* JST Mark 6:32 . . . *solitary* . . .
b Mark 3:20.
32 *a* JST Mark 6:33 . . . *solitary* . . .
34 *a* TG Compassion.
b TG Shepherd.
c TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
35 *a* JST Mark 6:36 . . . This is a *solitary* place, and now the time *for departure* is *come* . . .
37 *a* GR *denarii;* one *denarius* was a workman's daily wage.

make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.
40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.
41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.
42 And they did all eat, and were filled.
43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.
44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about [a]five thousand men.
45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.
46 And when he had [a]sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.
47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.
48 And he saw them [a]toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.
49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:
50 For they all saw him, and were [a]troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.
51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.
52 For they [a]considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was [b]hardened.
53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.
54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,
55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.
56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus reproves the Pharisees for their false traditions and ceremonies—He casts a devil out of the daughter of a Greek woman—He opens the ears and loosens the tongue of a person with an impediment.

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.
2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.
3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they [a]wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.
4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.
5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with [a]unwashen hands?
6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written,

44*a* Matt. 14:21 (13–21); Luke 9:14 (10–17); John 6:10 (1–13).
46*a* GR bid them farewell.
48*a* GR struggling at their oars.
50*a* OR terrified.
52*a* OR did not understand. 1 Cor. 2:11.
b TG Hardheartedness.
7 3*a* TG Purification.
5*a* TG Wash.

This people [a]honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the [a]tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 [a]For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso [b]curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [a]Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him,* he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you,* and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can [a]defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that [b]defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that [a]defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the [a]heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, [b]adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 [a]Thefts, [b]covetousness, [c]wickedness, [d]deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these [a]evil things come from within, and [b]defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, [a]and would have no man know *it:* but he could not be hid.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the [a]children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the [b]dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

6 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Hypocrisy.
8 *a* TG Traditions of Men.
10 *a* JST Mark 7:10–12 (Appendix).
b TG Curse; Honoring Father and Mother.
11 *a* Matt. 15:5.
15 *a* JST Mark 7:15 . . . defile him, *which is food;* but the things which come out of him; those are they that defile the man, *that proceedeth forth out of the heart.*
b Titus 1:15; 2 Ne. 19:17; D&C 93:35.
20 *a* James 3:6; D&C 88:121.
21 *a* 1 Jn. 2:16.
b TG Adulterer.
22 *a* TG Stealing.
b TG Covet.
c TG Wickedness.
d TG Deceit; Fraud.
23 *a* TG Motivations.
b Mosiah 4:30.
24 *a* JST Mark 7:22–23 . . . and would *that* no man *should come unto him.* But he could not *deny them; for he had compassion upon all men.*
27 *a* JST Mark 7:26 . . . children *of the kingdom* first . . .
b D&C 41:6.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And when she was come to her house, she found the [a]devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his [a]hand upon him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;
34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
35 And straightway his ears were [a]opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.
36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they [a]published *it;*
37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus feeds the four thousand—He counsels, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees—He heals a blind man in Bethsaida—Peter testifies that Jesus is the Christ.

IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and saith unto them,
2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for [a]divers of them came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?
5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.
7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*
8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.
9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.
10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a [a]sign from heaven, tempting him.
12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a [a]sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.
13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.
14 ¶ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.
15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.
17 And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because

30 *a* 1 Ne. 11:31.
32 *a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
35 *a* TG Miracle.
36 *a* Matt. 9:31.
8 3 *a* GR some.
11 *a* D&C 46:9; 63:7 (7–11).
12 *a* Matt. 16:4 (1–12).

ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? [a]have ye your heart yet [b]hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his [a]hands upon him, he asked him if he saw [b]ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw [a]every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the [a]Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should [a]tell no man of him.

31 And he began to [a]teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, [a]Satan: for [b]thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him [a]deny himself, and take up his cross, and [b]follow me.

35 [a]For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall [b]lose his [c]life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall [a]gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [a]soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be [a]ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the [b]Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy [c]angels.

17 *a* GR do you still have hardened hearts?
b TG Hardheartedness.
23 *a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
b OR anything.
25 *a* OR everything.
29 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
30 *a* Luke 9:21.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
33 *a* Alma 12:5 (5–6, 34).
b GR you do not consider, cherish.
34 *a* TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
35 *a* JST Mark 8:37–38 (Appendix).
b Luke 9:24; JST Luke 9:24–25 (Appendix).
c Heb. 11:35; JST Heb. 11:35 (Heb. 11:35 note *b*); D&C 103:28 (27–28). TG Martyrdom.
36 *a* Jer. 45:5.
37 *a* JST Mark 8:39–40 . . . soul? *Therefore deny yourselves of these, and be not ashamed of me.*
38 *a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28). TG Shame.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c JST Mark 8:42–43 (Appendix).

CHAPTER 9

Jesus is transfigured on the mountain—He casts out an unclean spirit—He teaches concerning His death and resurrection, who will be greatest, and the condemnation of those who offend His little ones.

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after [a]six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, [b]and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was [c]transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with [a]Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a [a]voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my [b]beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no [a]man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the [a]rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, [a]and [b]restoreth all things; and how it is written of the [c]Son of man, that he must [d]suffer many things, and be set at [e]nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they [a]listed, as it is written of [b]him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he [a]teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto

9 2*a* Luke 9:28 (28–36).
b JST Mark 9:1 . . . *who asked him many questions concerning his sayings;* and *Jesus* leadeth them . . .
c Matt. 17:2 (1–13); Luke 9:29 (28–36).
4*a* JST Mark 9:3 . . . Moses, *or in other words, John the Baptist and Moses* . . .
7*a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b Matt. 3:17; Luke 9:35 (34–36).
9*a* Matt. 17:9 (9–12).
10*a* John 20:9.
12*a* JST Mark 9:10 . . . and *prepareth* all things; and *teacheth you of the prophets;* how . . .
b TG Dispensations.
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
d TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
e Isa. 53:3.
13*a* GR willed, chose, intended.
b JST Mark 9:11 . . . him; *and he bore record of me, and they received him not. Verily this was Elias.*
18*a* GR dashes on the ground, convulses, lacerates.

him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit [a]tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have [a]compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* [a]possible to him that [b]believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine [a]unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he [a]rebuked the [b]foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and [a]lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and [a]fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The [a]Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall [b]rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye [a]disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had [a]disputed among themselves, who *should be* the [b]greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be [a]first, *the same* shall be last of all, and [b]servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 [a]Whosoever shall receive one of such [b]children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one [a]casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a [a]miracle in my [b]name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us is [a]on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name,

20 *a* Mark 1:26.
22 *a* TG Compassion.
23 *a* Dan. 3:29.
TG God, Power of.
b TG Faith.
24 *a* TG Doubt.
25 *a* TG Heal.
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
27 *a* Acts 3:7.
29 *a* TG Problem-Solving.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
33 *a* GR reasoned, disputed, pondered.
34 *a* TG Disputations.
b Luke 9:46.
35 *a* Prov. 18:17.
b TG Meek.
37 *a* JST Mark 9:34–35 Whosoever shall *humble himself like one of these children, and receiveth me, ye shall receive in my name.* And whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me *only,* but him that sent me, *even the Father.*
b TG Children; Salvation of Little Children.
38 *a* Luke 11:19; Acts 19:13.
39 *a* TG Miracle.
b TG Name.
40 *a* Matt. 12:30; Luke 9:50.

because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not [a]lose his [b]reward.

42 And whosoever shall [a]offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [a]And if thy hand offend thee, [b]cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into [c]hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot [a]offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their [a]worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be [a]salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have [a]peace one with another.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus teaches the higher law of marriage—He blesses little children—Jesus counsels the rich young man, foretells His own death, and heals blind Bartimæus.

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a [a]man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his [b]wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath [a]joined together, let not man put [b]asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little [a]children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little [a]child, he shall not enter therein.

41 *a* Matt. 10:42; D&C 84:90.
b TG Reward.
42 *a* TG Offense.
43 *a* JST Mark 9:40–48 (Appendix).
b TG Self-Mastery.
c TG Hell.
45 *a* GR cause thee to stumble.
48 *a* Isa. 66:24; D&C 76:44.
49 *a* TG Salt.
50 *a* 1 Thes. 5:13. TG Peace.
10 7 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
9 *a* TG Family, Eternal; Genealogy and Temple Work; Marriage, Marry.
b TG Divorce.
14 *a* Moro. 8:8 (5–9). TG Example.
15 *a* TG Meek.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and [a]blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none [a]good but one, *that is,* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit [a]adultery, Do not [b]kill, Do not [c]steal, Do not bear false witness, [d]Defraud not, [e]Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and [a]give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and [b]follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that [a]trust in [b]riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, [a]With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are [b]possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an [a]hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [a]But many *that are* [b]first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying,* Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the [a]Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the [b]scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall [a]mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit

16 *a* 3 Ne. 17:21.
TG Salvation of Little Children.
18 *a* Ether 4:12 (11–12).
19 *a* D&C 66:10.
b TG Murder.
c TG Stealing.
d TG Fraud.
e TG Honoring Father and Mother.
21 *a* TG Charity; Generosity.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
24 *a* Jacob 2:18 (17–19).
b TG Treasure.
27 *a* JST Mark 10:26 . . . With men *that trust in riches,* it is impossible; but not *impossible with men who trust in God and leave all for my sake,* for with *such* all *these* things are possible.
b TG God, Power of.
30 *a* TG Reward.
31 *a* JST Mark 10:30–31 But *there are* many *who make themselves* first, *that* shall be last, and the last first. *This he said, rebuking Peter . . .*
b Jacob 5:63; Ether 13:12 (10–12).
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Scribe.
34 *a* TG Mocking.

upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall [b]rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the [a]baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be [a]great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the [a]chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a [a]ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind [a]Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the [a]blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath [a]made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus rides into Jerusalem amid shouts of hosanna—He curses a fig tree, drives the money changers from the temple, and confounds the scribes on the matter of authority.

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door

34 *b* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
38 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
43 *a* D&C 50:26 (26–27).
44 *a* Matt. 23:11; Luke 22:24 (24–30); 2 Ne. 9:5.
45 *a* Rom. 4:25.
46 *a* Matt. 20:30 (29–34).
49 *a* 1 Ne. 17:51.
52 *a* GR saved, preserved, healed thee.

without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the [a]colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; [a]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 [a]Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might [a]destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have [a]faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not [a]doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye [a]pray, [b]believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And when ye stand [a]praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may [b]forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not [a]forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

11 7*a* Zech. 9:9.
9*a* Ps. 118:26.
10*a* JST Mark 11:11–12 *That bringeth* the kingdom of our father David; *Blessed is he* that cometh in the name of the Lord . . .
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
22*a* TG Faith.
23*a* TG Doubt.
24*a* TG Prayer.
b 3 Ne. 18:20; D&C 29:6.
25*a* TG Prayer.
b TG Forgive.
26*a* D&C 64:9 (7–10).

28 And say unto him, By what [a]authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus gives the parable of the wicked husbandmen—He speaks of paying taxes, celestial marriage, the two great commandments, the divine sonship of Christ, and the widow's mites.

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it,* and digged *a place for* the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him,* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him,* and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the [a]vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; The [a]stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to [a]catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why [a]tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see *it.*

16 And they brought *it.* And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

---

28 *a* TG Priesthood, Authority.

12 9 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.

10 *a* TG Cornerstone.

13 *a* Matt. 22:15 (15–22); Luke 11:54 (53–54); 20:20 (19–26).

15 *a* TG Test.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him,* and leave no children, that his [a]brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.
21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.
23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.
24 And Jesus answering said unto them, [a]Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?
25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither [a]marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.
26 And as touching the dead, that they [a]rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God [b]spake unto him, saying, I *am* the [c]God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 [a]He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.
28 ¶ And one of the [a]scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is,* [a]Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:
30 And thou shalt [a]love the Lord thy God with all thy [b]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy [c]strength: this *is* the first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt [a]offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question.*
35 ¶ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?
36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The [a]LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.
38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the [a]scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* [b]salutations in the marketplaces,

19 *a* Deut. 25:5; Matt. 22:24; Luke 20:28.
24 *a* JST Mark 12:28 . . . *Ye do err therefore,* because ye know not, *and understand not* the scriptures . . .
25 *a* TG Marriage, Marry.
26 *a* TG Resurrection.
b TG God, Manifestations of.
c Ex. 3:6.
27 *a* JST Mark 12:32 He is not *therefore* the God of the dead, but the God of the living; *for he raiseth them up out of their graves.* Ye therefore . . .
28 *a* TG Scribe.
29 *a* Deut. 6:4.
30 *a* Deut. 6:5.
b TG Commitment.
c TG Strength.
33 *a* Matt. 22:40 (15–40).
TG Sacrifice.
36 *a* Ps. 110:1.
38 *a* TG Pride.
b John 12:43 (42–43).

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater [a]damnation.

41 ¶ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain [a]poor widow, and she threw in two [b]mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this [a]poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their [a]abundance; but she of her [b]want did [c]cast in [d]all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus tells of the calamities and signs preceding the Second Coming—There will be false Christs and false prophets—He gives the parable of the fig tree.

[a]AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the [a]sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and shall [a]deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For [a]nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and [a]kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the [a]gospel must first be [b]published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that [a]speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the [b]Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be [a]hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall [b]endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judæa flee to the mountains:

40 *a* TG Damnation.
42 *a* TG Poor.
b Deut. 16:17.
43 *a* TG Almsgiving.
44 *a* TG Treasure.
b 2 Cor. 8:2 (2–12).
c Mosiah 4:24 (16–27).
d TG Generosity.
13 1 *a* The text of JST Mark 13 is the same as JST Matthew 24. See Pearl of Great Price, JS—M.
4 *a* TG Signs.
6 *a* Matt. 24:5.
8 *a* 1 Ne. 14:15; D&C 87:6.
9 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
10 *a* TG Gospel.
b 1 Ne. 13:37; 3 Ne. 20:40; D&C 19:29.
11 *a* Matt. 10:19 (19–20).
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
13 *a* 1 Ne. 11:34.
b Matt. 10:22 (22–33); 3 Ne. 15:9.

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein,* to take any thing out of his house:
16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.
17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!
18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.
19 For *in* those days shall be [a]affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.
20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the [a]elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.
21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:
22 For [a]false Christs and [b]false prophets shall rise, and shall shew [c]signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.
23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.
24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,
25 And the [a]stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.
26 And then shall they see the [a]Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.
27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.
28 Now learn a parable of the [a]fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:
29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.
30 Verily I say unto you, that this [a]generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.
31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my [a]words shall not pass away.
32 ¶ But of that [a]day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.
33 Take ye heed, [a]watch and [b]pray: for ye know not when the time is.
34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave [a]authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.
35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:
36 Lest coming suddenly he find you [a]sleeping.
37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus is anointed with oil—He eats the Passover, institutes the sacrament, suffers in Gethsemane, and is betrayed by Judas—Jesus is falsely accused, and Peter denies that he knows Him.

AFTER two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the [a]scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to [b]death.
2 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be an uproar of the people.

19 *a* TG Affliction.
20 *a* D&C 29:7; 84:34.
22 *a* TG False Christs.
b TG False Prophets.
c TG Signs.
25 *a* TG World, End of.
26 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
28 *a* D&C 45:37.
30 *a* D&C 45:21.
31 *a* D&C 64:31.
32 *a* TG Day of the Lord.
33 *a* See JST Luke 12:41–57 (Appendix).
D&C 45:44.
TG Watch.
b TG Prayer.
34 *a* TG Authority.
36 *a* TG Procrastination; Sleep.
14 1 *a* TG Scribe.
b Matt. 26:4 (2–5); Luke 22:2 (1–2).

3 ¶ And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this [a]waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the [a]poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: [a]she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that [a]she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, [a]to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it,* they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the [a]passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his [a]disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said, Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [a]And as they did eat, Jesus took [b]bread, and blessed, and brake *it,* and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my [c]body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given [a]thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will [a]drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me

4 *a* D&C 117:4 (4–7).
7 *a* TG Poor.
8 *a* JST Mark 14:8 . . . *and this which she has done unto me, shall be had in remembrance in generations to come, wheresoever my gospel shall be preached; for verily* she *has* come *beforehand* . . .
9 *a* John 12:7 (7–8).
10 *a* JST Mark 14:31 . . . to betray *Jesus* unto them; *for he turned away from him, and was offended because of his words.*
12 *a* TG Passover.
13 *a* Luke 22:8 (7–13).
22 *a* JST Mark 14:20–26 (Appendix).
b TG Bread, Unleavened; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Passover.
c Luke 22:19; John 6:53.
23 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
25 *a* Matt. 26:29; Luke 22:18; D&C 27:5.

this night: for it is written, I will smite the [a]shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [a]And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be [a]sore amazed, and to be [b]very [c]heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; [a]take away this [b]cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one [a]hour?

38 [a]Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into [b]temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that [a]betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, [a]having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against

27 *a* Zech. 13:7.
32 *a* JST Mark 14:36–38 (Appendix).
33 *a* GR amazed, awestruck, astonished.
b GR depressed, dejected, in anguish.
c Ps. 69:20.
36 *a* 3 Ne. 11:11.
b Matt. 26:39 (36–46); D&C 19:17 (13–20).
37 *a* D&C 76:107; 122:8 (7–8).
38 *a* TG Watch.
b D&C 20:33; 23:1; 31:12.
44 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
51 *a* JST Mark 14:57 . . . *a disciple,* having . . .

Jesus to put him to [a]death; and found none.

56 For many bare [a]false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this [a]temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and [a]answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the [b]Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the [a]Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all [a]condemned him to be [b]guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER 15

Pilate decrees the death of Jesus—Jesus is mocked and crucified between two thieves—He dies and is buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And [a]Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, [b]Thou sayest *it*.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he [a]answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at *that* feast he [a]released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

55 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
56 *a* TG Lying.
58 *a* Matt. 26:61; 27:40; John 2:19 (18–22); Heb. 9:11.
61 *a* Isa. 53:7 (7–8).
b TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
62 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
64 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
b TG Guilt.
15 2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
b JST Mark 15:4 . . . *I am, even as* thou sayest.
3 *a* Isa. 53:7 (7–8); Mosiah 14:7 (6–8).
6 *a* GR usually released.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the [a]King of the Jews?
10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for [a]envy.
11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?
13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.
15 ¶ And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him,* to be crucified.
16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.
17 And they clothed him with purple, and plaited a crown of [a]thorns, and put it about his *head,*
18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!
19 And they [a]smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.
20 And when they had [a]mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.
21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.
22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.
23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.
24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his [a]garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.
26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucify two [a]thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.
28 And the scripture was [a]fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.
29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,
30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him [a]reviled him.
33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was [a]darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [a]Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou [b]forsaken me?
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it,* said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

9 *a* Luke 23:22 (17–25).
10 *a* TG Envy.
17 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
19 *a* 1 Ne. 11:32.
20 *a* TG Mocking.
24 *a* Ps. 22:18.
27 *a* Mosiah 14:9.
28 *a* Isa. 53:12.
32 *a* TG Malice; Reviling.
33 *a* TG Darkness, Physical.
34 *a* Aramaic: My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of [a]vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the [a]ghost.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the [a]preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathæa, an honourable [a]counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and [b]craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a [a]sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER 16

Christ is risen—He appears to Mary Magdalene, then to others—He sends the Apostles to preach and promises that signs will follow faith—He ascends into heaven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the [a]first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the [b]rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 [a]And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, [a]clothed in a long white garment; and they were [b]affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is [a]risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was [a]risen early the first *day* of the week, he [b]appeared first to [c]Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard

36*a* Ps. 69:21.
37*a* TG Spirits, Disembodied.
42*a* TG Passover.
43*a* TG Counselor.
b GR requested, desired.
46*a* Mosiah 14:9.

16 2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
b John 20:1.
4*a* JST Mark 16:3–6 (Appendix).
5*a* TG Clothing.
b GR amazed, astonished.
6*a* TG Immortality.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
c Luke 8:2.

that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the [a]eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their [b]unbelief and [c]hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and [a]preach the [b]gospel to every [c]creature.

16 He that [a]believeth and is [b]baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be [c]damned.

17 And these [a]signs shall [b]follow them that believe; In my [c]name shall they [d]cast out [e]devils; they shall speak with new [f]tongues;

18 They shall take up [a]serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not [b]hurt them; they shall lay [c]hands on the [d]sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the [a]Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them,* and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST LUKE

CHAPTER 1

Gabriel promises Zacharias that Elisabeth will bear a son, whom they will name John—He also tells Mary that she will be the mother of the Son of God—Mary visits Elisabeth and utters a psalm of praise—John the Baptist is born—Zacharias prophesies of John's mission.

[a]FORASMUCH as [b]many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things [c]which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were [a]eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having

14*a* TG Apostles.
b Matt. 14:31; Mark 4:40; Luke 24:25.
c TG Stiffnecked.
15*a* John 20:21 (19–31); Acts 6:4 (1–4); D&C 66:5. TG Israel, Mission of.
b TG Gospel.
c Acts 11:18 (1–18); D&C 68:8; 124:128. TG Missionary Work.
16*a* TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Faith.
b TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
c TG Damnation.
17*a* D&C 84:65 (64–73). TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Miracle; Signs.
b D&C 63:9.
c TG Name.
d D&C 24:13; 35:9.
e TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
f TG Language.
18*a* Acts 28:3.
b TG Protection, Divine.
c TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
d TG Heal.
19*a* TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

[LUKE]

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. Luke."
1 1*a* JST Luke 1:1 *As I am a messenger of Jesus Christ, and knowing that* many have . . .
b 2 Tim. 4:13; 1 Ne. 13:26 (24–26).
c GR which have been fulfilled.
2*a* John 1:14; Acts 5:32; 26:16.

had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent [a]Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest [a]know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named [a]Zacharias, of the course of [b]Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and [a]ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was [a]barren, and they both were *now* well [b]stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the [a]priest's office before God in the order of his [b]course,

9 According to the custom of the [a]priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, [a]Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a [b]son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither [a]wine nor strong drink; and he shall be [b]filled with the [c]Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of [a]Elias, to turn the hearts of the [b]fathers to the children, and the [c]disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people [d]prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I [a]know this? for I am an [b]old man, and my wife well [c]stricken in years.

19 And the [a]angel answering said unto him, I am [b]Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be [a]dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou [b]believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the [a]days of his ministration

3 *a* Acts 1:1.
4 *a* John 20:31 (30–31); 1 Ne. 6:4.
5 *a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b 1 Chr. 24:10 (5, 10, 19); Neh. 12:4.
6 *a* TG Ordinance.
7 *a* TG Barren.
b GR advanced.
8 *a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b JST Luke 1:8 . . . *priesthood*,
9 *a* Lev. 7:35.
13 *a* Dan. 10:12.
b TG Foreordination.
15 *a* Num. 6:3 (2–8); D&C 89:7 (5, 7).
b D&C 84:27.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.
17 *a* This is the Greek form of the Hebrew name, Elijah. Matt. 11:14; D&C 27:7 (6–8).
b TG Salvation for the Dead.
c TG Disobedience.
d Luke 1:76.
18 *a* Gen. 15:8 (7–9).
b Gen. 18:13.
c GR advanced.
19 *a* TG Angels.
b Dan. 8:16; D&C 27:7; 128:21.
20 *a* Dan. 10:15; Mosiah 27:19; Alma 30:49 (47–52).
b Luke 12:29; 24:25; Morm. 9:11 (9–11, 27).
23 *a* Lev. 8:33.

were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me,* to take away my [a]reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the [a]angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a [a]virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among [a]women.

29 And when she saw *him,* she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, [a]Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name [a]JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the [a]Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the [b]throne of his father [c]David:

33 And he shall [a]reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no [b]end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I [a]know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The [a]Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the [b]Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy [a]cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her [b]old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be [a]impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and [a]saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was [a]filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among [a]women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And [a]whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary [a]said, My soul doth [b]magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath [a]rejoiced in God my [b]Saviour.

25 *a* TG Barren; Reproach.
26 *a* Moro. 7:29 (29–32).
27 *a* 1 Ne. 11:13.
28 *a* TG Woman.
30 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
32 *a* TG Godhead; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
c TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
33 *a* Micah 4:7. TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
b 2 Sam. 7:16; Isa. 9:7 (6–7).
34 *a* 1 Ne. 11:18 (15–20); Alma 7:10 (7–12).
35 *a* Matt. 1:20.
b 2 Cor. 1:19.
36 *a* GR relative (not necessarily a cousin).
b TG Old Age.
37 *a* Gen. 18:14; Rom. 4:21. TG God, Power of.
40 *a* GR greeted.
41 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
42 *a* TG Woman.
43 *a* GR how.
46 *a* TG Singing.
b 1 Sam. 2:1 (1–10).
47 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his [a]handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me [b]blessed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great [a]things; and [b]holy *is* his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.
51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the [a]proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of [a]low degree.
53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.
54 He hath [a]holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy;
55 As he spake to our [a]fathers, to Abraham, and to his [b]seed for ever.
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.
57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.
58 And her neighbours and her [a]cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great [b]mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass, that on the [a]eighth day they came to [b]circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so;* but he shall be called John.
61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a [a]writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed,* and he spake, and praised God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were [a]noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judæa.
66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and [a]prophesied, saying,
68 [a]Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath [b]visited and [c]redeemed his people,
69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;
70 As he [a]spake by the mouth of his holy [b]prophets, which have been since the world began:
71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;
72 To perform the mercy [a]*promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy [b]covenant;
73 The [a]oath which he sware to our [b]father Abraham,
74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without [a]fear,
75 In [a]holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.
76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou

48*a* 1 Sam. 1:11.
b Ps. 72:17; Luke 11:27 (27–28).
49*a* Ps. 126:2.
b Ps. 99:3; Isa. 57:15.
51*a* Ex. 18:11.
52*a* Ezek. 21:26.
54*a* OR helped.
55*a* Ps. 132:11; Micah 7:20; Luke 1:72; Gal. 3:16.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
58*a* GR relatives.
b TG God, Mercy of.
59*a* D&C 84:28 (27–28).
b TG Circumcision.
63*a* IE writing tablet.
65*a* GR discussed.
67*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
68*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b Luke 7:16.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
70*a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
72*a* Micah 7:20; Luke 1:55 (54–55).
b TG Covenants.
73*a* TG Oath; Vow.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.
74*a* Philip. 1:14 (12–17).
75*a* TG Holiness.

shalt go before the face of the Lord to [a]prepare his ways;

77 To give [a]knowledge of salvation unto his people by the [b]remission of their sins,

78 Through the [a]tender mercy of our God; whereby the [b]dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give [a]light to them that sit in [b]darkness and *in* the shadow of [c]death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAPTER 2

Heavenly messengers herald the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem—He is circumcised, and Simeon and Anna prophesy of His mission—At twelve years of age, He goes about His Father's business.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all [a]the world should be [b]taxed.

2 (*And* this [a]taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called [a]Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary his [a]espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her [a]firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the [b]inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the [a]glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you [a]good tidings of great [b]joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is [a]born this day in the city of David a [b]Saviour, which is Christ the [c]Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a [a]sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [a]Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [b]peace, good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with [a]haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

---

76 *a* Luke 1:17.
77 *a* Luke 11:52.
b TG Remission of Sins.
78 *a* 1 Ne. 1:20.
b GR dawn; see Mal. 4:2.
79 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b 1 Pet. 3:19 (18–20). TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c D&C 45:17 (16–17); 138:50 (50–51).

2 1 *a* JST Luke 2:1 . . . *his empire* should be taxed.
b GR enrolled, registered (also vv. 3, 5).
2 *a* GR enrollment.
4 *a* 1 Sam. 16:1; Micah 5:2 (1–2); John 7:42 (41–44); Alma 7:10.
5 *a* Matt. 1:24 (20–25).
7 *a* TG Firstborn.
b JST Luke 2:7 . . . *inns.*
9 *a* TG God, Glory of.
10 *a* TG Gospel.
b TG Joy.
11 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
12 *a* TG Signs.
14 *a* Luke 19:38.
b TG Peace.
16 *a* TG Haste.

18 And all they that heard *it* [a]wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.
19 But Mary kept all these things, and [a]pondered *them* in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
21 And when eight days were accomplished for the [a]circumcising of the child, his name was called [b]JESUS, which was so [c]named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.
22 And when the days of her [a]purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;
23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the [a]womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)
24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of [a]turtledoves, or two young pigeons.
25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.
26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.
27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,
28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:
30 For mine eyes have seen thy [a]salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
32 A [a]light [b]to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.
33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.
34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is [a]set for the [b]fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;
35 (Yea, a sword shall [a]pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
36 And there was one Anna, a [a]prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;
37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with [a]fastings and prayers night and day.
38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for [a]redemption in Jerusalem.
39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the child grew, and [a]waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the [b]grace of God was upon him.
41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the [a]feast of the passover.
42 And when he was twelve years

18*a* OR marveled.
19*a* TG Meditation.
21*a* TG Circumcision.
b Matt. 1:21.
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
22*a* TG Purification.
23*a* Ex. 13:2; 34:19.
24*a* Lev. 1:14; 5:7.
30*a* Ps. 67:2.
32*a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.
b GR for revelation to.
34*a* OR appointed.
b Isa. 8:14 (13–15); Matt. 21:44 (43–45); Rom. 9:32 (28–33); 2 Ne. 18:14; Alma 11:40 (40–41).
35*a* John 19:25.
36*a* TG Woman.
37*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
38*a* D&C 29:42.
40*a* OR became. See JST Matt. 3:24–26 (Appendix).
b TG Grace.
41*a* Deut. 16:1.

old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the [a]temple, sitting in the midst of the [b]doctors, [c]both hearing them, and [d]asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his [a]understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? [a]wist ye not that I must be about my [b]Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was [a]subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her [b]heart.

52 And Jesus [a]increased in [b]wisdom and stature, and in [c]favour with God and man.

CHAPTER 3

John the Baptist preaches and baptizes—Jesus is baptized, and God acclaims Him as His Son—Jesus' genealogy back to Adam is given.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and [a]Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a]Annas and Caiaphas being the [b]high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the [a]baptism of repentance for the [b]remission of sins;

4 [a]As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The [b]voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every [a]valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the [a]salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O [a]generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore [a]fruits [b]worthy of [c]repentance, and begin

46 *a* TG Temple.
b GR teachers.
c JST Luke 2:46 . . . *and they were* hearing *him*, and asking *him* questions.
d John 7:15 (14–15).
47 *a* TG Understanding.
49 *a* OR knew.
b John 4:34; 6:39 (38–39). TG God the Father, Elohim.
51 *a* TG Family, Children, Duties of; Self-Mastery.
b TG Heart.
52 *a* 1 Sam. 2:26; 3:19.
b TG God, Wisdom of; Study.
c D&C 93:13 (12–14). TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
3 1 *a* Luke 9:7.
2 *a* John 18:13 (13–24).
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
3 *a* TG Baptism.
b TG Remission of Sins.
4 *a* JST Luke 3:4–11 (Appendix).
b Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; John 1:23; D&C 84:28 (26–28); JS—H 1:72 (70–73).
5 *a* Isa. 40:4; Hel. 14:23; D&C 109:74.
6 *a* TG Salvation.
7 *a* GR offspring.
8 *a* Alma 13:13 (10–13). TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
b TG Worthiness.
c TG Repent.

not to say within yourselves, [d]We have [e]Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the [a]axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good [b]fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two [a]coats, let him [b]impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also [a]publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 [a]And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* [a]falsely; and be [b]content with your [c]wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men [a]mused in their hearts of [b]John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall [a]baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose [a]fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his [b]garner; but the [c]chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But [a]Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being [a]baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the [a]Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a [b]dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And [a]Jesus himself began to be about [b]thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of [c]Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which

8 *d* JST Luke 3:13 . . . Abraham *is* our father; *we have kept the commandments of God, and none can inherit the promises but the children of Abraham;* for I say . . .
e TG Abrahamic Covenant.
9 *a* Alma 5:52 (51–52); D&C 97:7.
b Matt. 7:19 (15–20); John 15:2 (1–6); Jacob 5:46 (1–77).
11 *a* Mosiah 4:16; D&C 104:18 (14–18).
b James 2:16 (14–17); 1 Jn. 3:17 (14–23).
TG Generosity.
12 *a* Matt. 21:32 (28–32); Luke 7:29 (28–30).
13 *a* JST Luke 3:19–20 (Appendix).
14 *a* GR for extortion.
b TG Contentment.
c TG Wages.
15 *a* TG Meditation.
b John 1:19 (19–27).
16 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
17 *a* OR winnowing fork.
b GR storehouse, granary.
c 2 Ne. 15:24; Mosiah 7:30 (29–31).
19 *a* Luke 13:31 (31–34).
21 *a* TG Baptism, Essential; Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
22 *a* TG Godhead.
b TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
23 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b Num. 4:3 (3, 47).
c Matt. 1:16.

was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of [a]Phares, which was *the son* of [b]Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of [a]Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of [a]Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the* [a]*son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of [b]Adam, [c]which was *the* [d]*son* of God.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus fasts forty days and is tempted by the devil—Jesus announces His divine sonship in Nazareth and is rejected—He casts out a devil in Capernaum, heals Peter's mother-in-law, and preaches and heals throughout Galilee.

AND Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was [a]led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 [a]Being forty days [b]tempted of the [c]devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That [a]man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 [a]And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this [a]power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

33 *a* Gen. 38:29 (1–30); Ruth 4:18 (18–22).
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
34 *a* Gen. 11:26 (10–26).
36 *a* Gen. 5:32 (3–32).
38 *a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Adam.
c JST Luke 3:45 . . . *who was formed* of God, *and the first man upon the earth.*
d Moses 6:22. TG Man, Physical Creation of.
4 1 *a* Ezek. 37:1 (1–2). TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
2 *a* JST Luke 4:2 *And after* forty days, the devil *came unto him, to tempt him.* And in those . . .
b Mosiah 15:5 (4–7); D&C 62:1; Moses 7:24 (24–27).
c TG Devil.
4 *a* Deut. 8:3.
5 *a* JST Luke 4:5 And the *Spirit taketh* him up into a high mountain, *and he beheld* all the kingdoms . . .
6 *a* Rev. 13:2.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt [a]worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou [b]serve.

9 [a]And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his [a]angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not [a]tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the [a]power of the Spirit into [b]Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The [a]Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath [b]anointed me to [c]preach the [d]gospel to the [e]poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to [f]preach [g]deliverance to the [h]captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at [i]liberty them that are bruised,

19 [a]To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture [a]fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [a]wondered at the [b]gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this [c]Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [a]Capernaum, [b]do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is [a]accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many [a]widows were in Israel in the days of [b]Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 And many [a]lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was [b]cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

8*a* TG Worship.
b TG Commitment.
9*a* JST Luke 4:9 And *the Spirit* brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple. *And the devil came unto him*, and said . . .
10*a* Ps. 91:11 (11–12).
12*a* Deut. 6:16.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
b Matt. 4:12.
18*a* Isa. 61:1 (1–2).
TG God, Spirit of.
b TG Anointing; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
c TG Teaching.
d D&C 137:7.
TG Gospel.
e TG Poor.
f TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Preaching.
g GR remission.
TG Deliver; Remission of Sins.
h D&C 138:8 (5–10).
TG Bondage, Spiritual; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits in Prison.
i TG Liberty.
19*a* John 12:47.
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
22*a* OR marveled.
b Ps. 45:2.
c John 6:42.
23*a* John 4:46 (43–54).
b Matt. 13:58.
24*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
25*a* 1 Kgs. 17:9 (1, 8–10).
TG Widows.
b IE Elijah.
1 Kgs. 17:1; Matt. 17:3 (1–4); D&C 110:13 (13–16).
27*a* TG Leprosy.
b 2 Kgs. 5:14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.
30 But he [a]passing through the midst of them went his way,
31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.
32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with [a]power.
33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.
35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.
36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the [a]unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.
38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.
39 And he stood over her, and [a]rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.
40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with [a]divers diseases brought them unto him; and he [b]laid his [c]hands on every one of them, and healed them.
41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art [a]Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking *them* suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.
42 And when it was day, he [a]departed and went into a [b]desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and [c]stayed him, that he should not depart from them.
43 And he said unto them, I must [a]preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I [b]sent.
44 And he preached in the synagogues of [a]Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

Peter, the fisherman, is called to catch men—Jesus heals a leper—He forgives sins and heals a paralytic—Matthew is called—The sick need a physician—New wine must be put in new bottles.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,
2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.
3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.
4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a [a]draught.
5 And Simon answering said unto

30 *a* John 8:59.
32 *a* GR authority.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of;
Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of;
Teaching with the Spirit.
36 *a* Mark 1:39 (21–45).
39 *a* D&C 84:68 (64–73).
40 *a* OR various.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c TG Administrations to the Sick.
41 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
42 *a* Luke 5:16; 6:12.
b JST Luke 4:42 . . . *solitary* . . .
c GR detained Him.
43 *a* TG Preaching.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
44 *a* Matt. 4:23 (23–25).
5 4 *a* GR catch, haul.

him, Master, we have [a]toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net [a]brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt [a]catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they [a]forsook all, and [b]followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of [a]leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the [a]priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he [a]withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was [a]taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are [a]forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh [a]blasphemies? Who can [b]forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus [a]perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 [a]Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to [a]forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, [a]glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled

5 *a* TG Industry.
6 *a* OR was breaking.
10 *a* GR capture, take alive.
TG Missionary Work.
11 *a* Luke 14:33 (28–33).
b TG Apostles.
12 *a* TG Leprosy.
14 *a* Lev. 14:2 (1–32).
16 *a* Luke 4:42; 6:12.
18 *a* GR paralyzed.
20 *a* TG Forgive.
21 *a* TG Blaspheme.
b D&C 64:3 (1–5); 110:5 (4–6).
TG Remission of Sins.
22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
23 *a* JST Luke 5:23 *Does it require more power to forgive sins than to make the sick* rise up and walk?
24 *a* TG Remission of Sins.
25 *a* Luke 18:43.

with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named [a]Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but [a]sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John [a]fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the [a]bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the [a]bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they [b]fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new [a]agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the [a]bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* [a]straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus heals on the Sabbath—He chooses the Twelve Apostles—He pronounces blessings upon the obedient and woes upon the wicked.

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the [a]sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the [a]shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the [a]sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he [a]knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the

27 *a* Matt. 9:9 (9–13).
32 *a* John 9:39 (39–41); 1 Tim. 1:15.
33 *a* Mark 2:18 (18–22).
34 *a* Matt. 22:2 (2–14); Rev. 19:7 (7–9); 21:2.
35 *a* Mark 2:19; John 16:5 (4–7).
b Acts 13:2 (2–3).
36 *a* GR fits, accords.
37 *a* GR leather bags or wineskins.
39 *a* GR immediately.
6 2 *a* John 5:10 (10–16).
4 *a* Ex. 29:33 (32–33); Lev. 24:9 (5–9); 1 Sam. 21:6 (1–6).
5 *a* TG Sabbath.
8 *a* John 2:24 (23–25).

sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he [a]went out into a mountain to [b]pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he [a]chose [b]twelve, whom also he named [c]apostles;

14 Simon, (whom he also named [a]Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas [a]Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with [a]unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went [a]virtue out of him, and [b]healed *them* all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *be ye* [a]poor: for yours is the [b]kingdom of God.

21 Blessed *are ye* that [a]hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall [b]laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall [a]hate you, and when they shall [b]separate you *from their company,* and shall [c]reproach *you,* and [d]cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 [a]Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for [b]joy: for, behold, your [c]reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are [a]rich! for ye have [b]received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all [a]men shall speak [b]well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, [a]Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [a]pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [a]And unto him that [b]smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and him that [c]taketh away thy cloak forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [a]Give to every man that [b]asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

12 *a* Luke 4:42; 5:16.
b Matt. 14:23; 26:36; Luke 9:28.
13 *a* 1 Ne. 12:7 (6–7).
TG Called of God.
b TG Apostles.
c TG Church Organization.
14 *a* John 1:42.
16 *a* Josh. 15:25.
18 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Uncleanness.
19 *a* GR power.
Mark 5:30 (25–34); Luke 8:46 (41–48).
b TG Heal.
20 *a* James 2:5 (1–9).
b D&C 38:9.
21 *a* Isa. 55:1 (1–2).
b TG Laughter.
22 *a* 1 Pet. 3:14.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Reproach.
d Isa. 66:5.
23 *a* Acts 5:41.
b TG Joy.
c TG Reward.
24 *a* TG Treasure.
b Luke 16:25 (19–25).
26 *a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b John 15:19 (18–19); 1 Ne. 22:23; Alma 1:3.
27 *a* TG Reconciliation.
28 *a* Luke 23:34 (33–34); Acts 7:60 (53–60).
29 *a* JST Luke 6:29–30 (Appendix).
b Alma 43:46 (46–47); D&C 98:23 (22–48).
c 1 Cor. 6:7 (6–8).
30 *a* TG Generosity.
b Prov. 3:27 (27–28); 21:26 (25–26).

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [a]love ye your enemies, and do good, and [b]lend, hoping for nothing again; and your [c]reward shall be great, and ye shall be the [d]children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the [e]unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore [a]merciful, as your Father also is [b]merciful.

37 [a]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: [b]condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be [c]forgiven:

38 [a]Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same [b]measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the [a]blind [b]lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the [c]ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one [a]that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the [a]mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt [a]fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own [a]fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his [a]heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the [b]heart his [c]mouth [d]speaketh.

46 ¶ And why [a]call ye me, [b]Lord, Lord, and [c]do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and [a]doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that [a]heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the

35 *a* TG Charity.
b TG Generosity.
c TG Reward.
d D&C 76:58 (50–62).
e TG Ingratitude.
36 *a* TG Mercy.
b TG God, Mercy of.
37 *a* Moro. 7:18 (12–19).
TG Retribution.
b TG Gossip.
c TG Forgive.
38 *a* TG Generosity; Kindness.
b D&C 1:10 (9–10).
39 *a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b TG Leadership.
c GR pit, well, cistern.
40 *a* GR having been perfectly prepared.
TG Perfection.
41 *a* GR chip, splinter.
43 *a* 3 Ne. 14:20 (14–20).
44 *a* Matt. 7:16 (15–16); Alma 7:24 (23–24); D&C 84:58 (54–58); 97:7 (6–8).
45 *a* TG Motivations.
b TG Heart.
c TG Gossip.
d Matt. 12:34; James 3:10 (10–12).
46 *a* 1 Ne. 17:41 (40–41); Alma 37:46 (44–47).
b Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Hosea 8:2 (1–4); Matt. 7:21 (21–23); D&C 112:26; JS—H 1:19.
c TG Disobedience.
47 *a* TG Commitment.
49 *a* James 1:23 (22–25).

earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus heals the centurion's servant—Jesus raises from death the son of the widow of Nain—He praises John the Baptist as more than a prophet—A woman anoints Jesus' feet, and He forgives her sins.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him [a]instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in [a]Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had [a]compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was [a]dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a [a]fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath [b]visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of [a]John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he [a]cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave [b]sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the

7 4*a* GR earnestly.
9*a* Alma 19:10.
13*a* TG Compassion; Mercy.
15*a* TG Death, Power over.
16*a* Alma 19:25 (24–27); Moses 6:39 (37–40).
b Ex. 3:16; Luke 1:68; D&C 110:7.
18*a* Matt. 11:2 (2–19).
21*a* TG Heal.
b TG Sight.

deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the [a]poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be [a]offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously [a]apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he,* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my [a]messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is [a]least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him,* and the [a]publicans, justified God, being baptized with the [b]baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers [a]rejected the counsel of God [b]against themselves, being not [c]baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have [a]mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a [a]woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster [b]box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and [a]anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it,* he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [a]pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly [a]forgave them both. [b]Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he,* to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet:

22 *a* Alma 32:2 (2–6).
23 *a* 2 Ne. 18:14 (13–15).
25 *a* TG Apparel.
27 *a* D&C 45:9.
28 *a* Matt. 11:11; D&C 50:26.
29 *a* Matt. 21:32 (28–32); Luke 3:12.
b Matt. 3:7 (1–8).
30 *a* Alma 5:41.
b GR for.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
32 *a* TG Mourning.
37 *a* TG Woman.
b GR flask.
38 *a* TG Anointing.
41 *a* GR *denarii;* one *denarius* was a workman's daily wage.
42 *a* TG Forgive.
b TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.

but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are [a]forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are [a]forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that [a]forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy [a]faith hath saved thee; go in [b]peace.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus gives and interprets the parable of the sower—He stills the tempest; casts out a legion of devils, who then enter the swine; heals a woman of an issue of blood; and raises Jairus's daughter from death.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every [a]city and village, preaching and shewing the glad [b]tidings of the kingdom of God: [c]and the twelve *were* with him,

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, [a]Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the [a]mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in [b]parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not [c]understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The [a]seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they,* which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of [a]temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are [a]choked with [b]cares and [c]riches and [d]pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to [e]perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an [a]honest and good [b]heart, having heard the word, keep *it,* and bring forth [c]fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted

47 *a* TG Forgive.
48 *a* Mark 2:5.
49 *a* TG Remission of Sins.
50 *a* Matt. 9:2; Ether 12:4.
b Mosiah 15:18.
8 1 *a* Alma 23:4; D&C 66:5; 75:18.
b D&C 76:40.
c JST Luke 8:1 . . . and the twelve *who were ordained of him,* were with him,
2 *a* Mark 16:9 (1, 9).
10 *a* Alma 26:22.
b Ps. 78:2; Mark 4:11 (11–12).
c Isa. 6:9.
11 *a* Alma 32:28 (27–28).
13 *a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28). TG Temptation.
14 *a* Gal. 6:9 (8–10).
b TG Worldliness.
c TG Treasure.
d TG Pleasure.
e TG Perfection.
15 *a* D&C 11:10.
b TG Heart.
c Alma 12:30 (29–30).

a [a]candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is [a]secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever [a]hath, to him shall be [b]given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him *his* mother and his [a]brethren, and could not come at him for the [b]press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My [a]mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and [b]do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; [a]and they were filled *with water,* and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the [a]winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is [a]over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, [a]Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, [a]Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the [a]deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them

16 *a* 3 Ne. 12:15 (14–16); D&C 60:2 (2–3).
17 *a* D&C 1:3.
18 *a* 2 Ne. 28:30 (29–31).
b Mark 4:24.
19 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
b GR crowd.
21 *a* 3 Ne. 9:17 (13–18).
b Matt. 7:21 (21–23).
23 *a* JST Luke 8:23 . . . and they were filled with *fear,* and were in *danger.*
25 *a* TG Nature, Earth.
26 *a* GR on the other side of.
28 *a* James 2:19 (19–20).
30 *a* D&C 29:36 (36–38).
31 *a* GR abyss. (See also Rev. 9:1; 20:3.)

by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and [a]published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named [a]Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of [a]blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him,* and touched the [a]border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood [b]stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee,* and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that [a]virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was [a]healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good [a]comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house,* saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it,* he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the [a]maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they [a]laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER 9

The Twelve are sent out—Jesus feeds the five thousand—Peter testifies of Christ—Jesus foretells His death and resurrection—He is transfigured on the mount—He heals and teaches.

THEN he called his [a]twelve disciples together, and gave them power and [b]authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

39 *a* Mark 5:20.
41 *a* Matt. 9:18 (18–26).
43 *a* Lev. 15:25.
44 *a* Acts 5:15; 19:12 (11–12).
b GR ceased.
46 *a* GR power.
Mark 5:30 (25–34); Luke 6:19 (17–19).
47 *a* TG Heal.
48 *a* GR courage, cheer.
51 *a* GR child.
53 *a* 2 Chr. 30:10; Alma 26:23.
9 1 *a* TG Apostles.
b TG Authority; Priesthood, Authority.

2 And he sent them to [a]preach the kingdom of God, and to [b]heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [a]shake off the very [b]dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the [a]gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now [a]Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told [a]him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a [b]desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it,* followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about [a]five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say,* Elias; and others *say,* that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The [a]Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to [a]tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be [a]rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his [a]cross daily, and [b]follow me.

24 [a]For whosoever will save his life

2 *a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b Matt. 10:8 (7–8).
5 *a* D&C 60:15.
b Luke 10:11 (11–12); D&C 84:92.
6 *a* TG Gospel.
7 *a* Matt. 14:1 (1–3); Mark 6:14 (14–29); Luke 3:1.
10 *a* JST Luke 9:10 . . . *Jesus* . . .
b JST Luke 9:10 . . . *solitary* . . .
14 *a* Matt. 14:21 (13–21); Mark 6:44 (32–44); John 6:10 (1–13).
20 *a* TG Testimony.
21 *a* Mark 8:30.
22 *a* Matt. 21:42 (42–46); 1 Pet. 2:7.
23 *a* See JST Matt. 16:25–26 (Appendix). Matt. 10:38; 3 Ne. 12:30 (29–30).
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
24 *a* JST Luke 9:24–25 (Appendix).

shall [b]lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and [a]lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be [a]ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the [b]Son of man be ashamed, [c]when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of [a]death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an [a]eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a [b]mountain to [c]pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was [a]altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* [b]glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, [a]and spake of his [b]decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his [a]glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my [a]beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him.* And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the [a]mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be [a]delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they [a]understood not this saying, and it was hid from them,

24 *b* Matt. 10:39 (34–39); Mark 8:35; D&C 98:13 (13–14); 103:27 (27–28).
25 *a* Matt. 16:26.
26 *a* D&C 3:7 (6–8).
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c JST Luke 9:26 . . . when he shall come in his own *kingdom, clothed in the glory of his Father, with* the holy angels.
27 *a* John 21:23 (21–23); 3 Ne. 28:7 (4–10); D&C 7:2 (1–8).
28 *a* Mark 9:2 (2–8).
b 2 Pet. 1:18 (10–19).
c Matt. 14:23; 26:36; Luke 6:12.
29 *a* Matt. 17:2 (1–13); Mark 9:2 (2–13).
b OR brilliant, glistening.
31 *a* JST Luke 9:31 . . . and spake of his *death, and also his resurrection,* which he . . .
b GR departure.
TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
32 *a* TG Glory.
35 *a* Matt. 3:17; Mark 9:7.
43 *a* GR majesty, glory.
44 *a* 1 Ne. 11:32; 3 Ne. 27:14.
45 *a* John 12:16.

that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be [a]greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my [a]name receiveth me: and whosoever shall [b]receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be [c]great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is [a]for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the [a]Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples [a]James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command [b]fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of [a]spirit ye are of.

56 For the [a]Son of man is not come to [b]destroy men's [c]lives, but to [d]save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will [a]follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 And he said unto another, [a]Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will [a]follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the [a]plough, and [b]looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus calls, empowers, and instructs the Seventy—They preach and heal—Those who receive Christ's disciples receive Christ—The Father is revealed by the Son—Jesus gives the parable of the good Samaritan.

AFTER these things the Lord [a]appointed other [b]seventy also, and sent them [c]two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The [a]harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as [a]lambs among wolves.

46 *a* Matt. 18:1 (1–5); Mark 9:34 (34–37).
48 *a* TG Name.
b Matt. 10:40.
c Ether 12:27 (26–27).
50 *a* Matt. 12:30; Mark 9:40.
52 *a* Matt. 10:5.
54 *a* Mark 3:17.
b 2 Kgs. 1:10 (9–16).
55 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
56 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b John 3:17 (16–17).
c TG Mortality.
d TG Life, Sanctity of; Worth of Souls.
57 *a* Matt. 8:19.
59 *a* 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13). TG Called of God.
61 *a* 1 Kgs. 19:20.
62 *a* TG Commitment.
b Luke 14:18 (16–24); D&C 133:15.
10 1 *a* TG Authority; Called of God; Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Church Organization; Missionary Work; Seventy.
c Mark 6:7.
2 *a* Matt. 9:37.
3 *a* Matt. 10:16.

4 Carry neither [a]purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [b]salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, [a]Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the [a]labourer is worthy of his [b]hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they [a]receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The [a]kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very [a]dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 [a]He that [b]heareth you heareth me; and he that [c]despiseth you [d]despiseth me; and he that [e]despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the [a]seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld [a]Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you [a]power to [b]tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means [c]hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this [a]rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather [b]rejoice, because your names are [c]written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus [a]rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things [b]from the wise and [c]prudent, and hast revealed them unto [d]babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are [a]delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth [b]who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will [c]reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his*

4 *a* Matt. 10:9.
b 2 Kgs. 4:29.
5 *a* 1 Sam. 25:6.
TG Peace of God.
7 *a* D&C 31:5 (3–7).
TG Labor.
b Num. 18:31; Matt. 10:10.
TG Wages.
8 *a* TG Teachable.
9 *a* Matt. 3:2.
11 *a* Matt. 10:14 (12–14); Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5; Acts 13:51 (44–52); D&C 24:15; 75:20 (19–22).
16 *a* JST Luke 10:17 *And he said unto his disciples,* He that heareth . . .
b Matt. 10:40; Mosiah 15:11.
c GR rejects. D&C 84:36 (35–39).
d 1 Thes. 4:8.
e John 5:23.
17 *a* TG Seventy.
18 *a* TG Council in Heaven; Devil.
19 *a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b Ps. 91:13.
c Acts 28:5.
20 *a* D&C 50:33 (30–34).
b TG Joy.
c Ex. 32:32; Heb. 12:23.
21 *a* Matt. 11:25 (25–27).
b JST Luke 10:22 . . . from *them who think they are* wise and prudent . . .
c TG Prudence.
d Alma 32:23; 3 Ne. 26:14 (14–16); D&C 128:18.
22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b JST Luke 10:23 . . . *that* the Son *is* the Father, and the Father *is* the Son, *but him* to whom the Son will reveal *it*.
c Matt. 11:27; John 1:18; 14:6 (6–14).

disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the [a]eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many [a]prophets and [b]kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit [a]eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy [a]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt [a]live.

29 But he, willing to [a]justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my [b]neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and [a]wounded *him,* and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him,* and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [a]Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had [b]compassion *on him,*

34 And went to *him,* and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took [a]care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the [a]host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named [a]Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art [a]careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath [a]chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus gives the Lord's Prayer—He discusses the casting out of devils—He acclaims Himself as greater than Jonah and Solomon—He rebukes the Pharisees and says that the blood of all the prophets may be required of their generation.

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [a]teach us to [b]pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our [a]Father which art in

23 *a* Matt. 13:16.
24 *a* 2 Ne. 25:26 (24–27).
b TG Kings, Earthly.
25 *a* Luke 18:18.
27 *a* TG Apathy.
28 *a* Lev. 18:5.
29 *a* Luke 16:15.
b TG Neighbor.
30 *a* TG Cruelty.
33 *a* John 4:9.
b TG Benevolence; Compassion; Kindness.
34 *a* TG Charity; Welfare.
35 *a* GR innkeeper.
38 *a* John 11:1 (1, 5); 12:2.
41 *a* GR worried.
42 *a* TG Agency.
11 1 *a* TG Teaching.
b TG Prayer.
2 *a* TG God the Father, Elohim.

heaven, Hallowed be thy [b]name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And [a]forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is [b]indebted to us. [c]And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 [a]And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his [a]friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give [a]the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting [a]out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through [a]Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting *him,* sought of him a [a]sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their [a]thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons [a]cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the [a]finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is [a]against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the [a]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [b]he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding

2 *b* TG Name.
4 *a* TG Forgive.
b TG Debt.
c JST Luke 11:4 . . . And *let us not be led unto* temptation; but deliver us from evil; *for thine is the kingdom and power. Amen.*
5 *a* JST Luke 11:5–6 And he said unto them, *Your heavenly Father will not fail to give unto you whatsoever ye ask of him. And he spake a parable, saying,* Which . . .
8 *a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Friendship.
13 *a* JST Luke 11:14 . . . *good gifts, through* the Holy Spirit . . .
14 *a* JST Luke 11:15 . . . a devil *out of a man,* and *he* was dumb . . .
15 *a* Mosiah 3:9 (9–12); Hel. 13:26 (26–27).
16 *a* TG Sign Seekers.
17 *a* Matt. 12:25; John 2:25.
19 *a* Matt. 12:27–28; Mark 9:38 (38–49); Acts 19:13.
20 *a* Ex. 8:19; John 3:2; Acts 2:22; 10:38.
23 *a* D&C 10:68 (67–68).
24 *a* D&C 50:31 (31–33).
b JST Luke 11:25 . . . *it* . . .

none, [c]he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 [a]And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and [b]garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, [a]Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea rather, [a]blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and [b]keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a [a]sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The [a]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a [a]candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the [a]eye: therefore when thine eye is [b]single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of [c]darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make [a]clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your [b]inward part is full of [c]ravening and [d]wickedness.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [a]But rather [b]give [c]alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are [d]clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the [a]love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the [a]uppermost seats in the

24 *c* JST Luke 11:25 . . . *it* . . .
25 *a* JST Luke 11:26–27 And when *it* cometh, *it* findeth *the house* swept and garnished. Then goeth *the evil spirit*, and taketh seven other spirits . . .
b GR put in order.
27 *a* Luke 1:48.
28 *a* TG Blessing.
b Prov. 19:16; 29:18.
TG Obedience.
29 *a* TG Sign Seekers.
31 *a* 1 Kgs. 10:1.
33 *a* Matt. 5:15 (15–16); 3 Ne. 18:24.
34 *a* D&C 88:68 (67–68).
b Morm. 8:15 (13–15); JS—H 1:46.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
39 *a* TG Purification.
b Titus 1:15 (15–16).
TG Hypocrisy.
c GR plunder, spoil.
d TG Wickedness.
41 *a* JST Luke 11:42 But *if ye would* rather give alms of such things as ye have; and *observe to do all things which I have commanded you, then would your inward parts be clean also.*
b TG Generosity.
c TG Almsgiving; Charity.
d TG Cleanliness.
42 *a* TG Love.
43 *a* Matt. 23:6; Luke 20:46.

synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, [a]scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as [b]graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou [a]reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* [a]lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye [a]allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the [a]blood of all the prophets, which was [b]shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the [a]temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, [a]lawyers! for ye have taken away the [b]key of [c]knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye [d]hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to [a]urge *him* vehemently, and to [b]provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to [a]catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus teaches, Beware of hypocrisy; lay up treasures in heaven rather than on earth; prepare for the coming of the Lord; where much is given, much is required; preaching the gospel causes division.

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the [a]leaven of the Pharisees, which is [b]hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither [a]hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in [a]darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have [b]spoken in the ear in [c]closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my [a]friends, Be not [b]afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall [a]fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into [b]hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is [a]forgotten before God?

---

44 *a* TG Scribe.
b Ps. 5:9 (9–10); Matt. 23:27; Acts 23:3.
45 *a* TG Reproach.
46 *a* Alma 10:27 (12–32).
48 *a* GR agree, accord with. Acts 22:20.
50 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
51 *a* Matt. 23:35.
52 *a* Alma 10:27 (13–27); 11:20 (20–22).
b Moses 1:23 (23, 41).
c JST Luke 11:53 . . . knowledge, *the fullness of the scriptures;* ye *enter* not in yourselves *into the kingdom;* and *those who* were entering in, ye hindered. Luke 1:77.
d Acts 13:45 (45, 50); 1 Thes. 2:16.
53 *a* GR be angry with, be exasperated against.
b TG Provoking.
54 *a* Matt. 22:15; Mark 12:13 (13–17); 2 Ne. 27:32 (31–32).

12 1 *a* TG Leaven.
b TG Hypocrisy.
2 *a* Prov. 28:13.
3 *a* D&C 1:3.
b TG Gossip.
c GR places of privacy.
4 *a* John 15:15 (13–15).
b Matt. 10:28. TG Peer Influence.
5 *a* D&C 122:9 (4–9).
b TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Devil.
6 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall [a]confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the [b]angels of God:

9 [a]But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that [a]blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and [a]powers, [b]take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall [c]say:

12 For the [a]Holy Ghost shall [b]teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of [a]covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to [a]bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, [a]Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, [b]eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy [a]soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up [a]treasure for [b]himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [a]Take no [b]thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the [a]ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the [a]lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; [a]how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

8 *a* Moro. 7:44 (44–48); D&C 62:3.
b TG Angels.
9 *a* JST Luke 12:9–12 (Appendix).
10 *a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
11 *a* GR authorities.
b GR don't worry; don't be anxious about.
c D&C 84:85.
12 *a* Ex. 4:12; D&C 24:6.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
15 *a* Ps. 62:10; 119:36. TG Covet.
17 *a* GR gather.
19 *a* Eccl. 2:24.
b Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32.
20 *a* TG Soul.
21 *a* TG Treasure.
b Hosea 10:1.
22 *a* GR Don't worry.
b Matt. 6:25; D&C 84:81.
24 *a* Job 38:41.
27 *a* TG Nature, Earth.
28 *a* JST Luke 12:30 . . . how much more will he *provide for* you, *if ye are not* of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of [a]doubtful mind.
30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.
31 ¶ [a]But rather seek ye the [b]kingdom of God; and [c]all these things shall be added unto you.
32 Fear not, little [a]flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the [b]kingdom.
33 Sell that ye have, and give [a]alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a [b]treasure in the heavens that [c]faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your [a]treasure is, there will your heart be also.
35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* [a]lights burning;
36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.
37 [a]Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find [b]watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.
39 And this know, that if the [a]goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have [b]suffered his house to be broken through.
40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man [a]cometh at an [b]hour when ye think not.
41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
42 And the Lord said, Who then is that [a]faithful and wise [b]steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?
43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so [a]doing.
44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him [a]ruler over [b]all that he hath.
45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and [a]maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;
46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him,* and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his [a]portion with the unbelievers.
47 And that [a]servant, which knew his lord's [b]will, and [c]prepared not *himself,* neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes.*
48 But he that [a]knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be [b]beaten with few *stripes.* For unto whomsoever [c]much is [d]given, of him shall be much [e]required: and to

29 *a* Luke 1:20 (19–20); 24:25.
TG Doubt.
31 *a* JST Luke 12:34 *Therefore* seek ye *to bring forth* the kingdom of God . . .
b 1 Tim. 4:8; Jacob 2:18 (18–19); 3 Ne. 13:33 (25–34); D&C 29:5.
c Deut. 28:8; D&C 24:3 (3–4).
32 *a* D&C 35:27.
b Matt. 25:34.
TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
33 *a* TG Almsgiving.
b TG Treasure.
c TG Dependability.
34 *a* 2 Ne. 9:30; Hel. 13:22 (20–23).
35 *a* Matt. 25:7 (7–8).
37 *a* JST Luke 12:41–57 (Appendix).
b TG Watch.
39 *a* GR master.
b GR allowed, permitted.
40 *a* D&C 133:11.
b Matt. 24:44.
42 *a* TG Trustworthiness.
b TG Stewardship.
43 *a* TG Commitment.
44 *a* 1 Pet. 5:4.
b Rom. 8:17 (14–18); 1 Cor. 3:22 (21–23); D&C 76:59 (58–59); 84:38 (35–38).
45 *a* GR maidservants.
46 *a* TG Punish.
47 *a* James 4:17.
TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b 2 Ne. 9:27 (25–27).
c TG Accountability; Procrastination.
48 *a* Rom. 2:12.
b Deut. 25:2.
c TG Talents.
d TG Stewardship.
e TG Accountability; Duty; Judgment.

whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a [a]baptism to be baptized with; and how am I [b]straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son [a]against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last [a]mite.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus teaches, Repent or perish—He gives the parable of the barren fig tree, heals a woman on the Sabbath, and likens the kingdom of God to a mustard seed—He discusses whether few or many are saved and laments over Jerusalem.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilæans were [a]sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye [a]repent, ye shall all likewise [b]perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his [a]vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: [a]cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself.*

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him,* and said unto her,

50 *a* Mosiah 3:7.
b GR distressed, hard-pressed.
53 *a* Micah 7:6.
59 *a* IE the smallest Jewish coin, worth less than half a penny.
13 2 *a* TG Suffering.
3 *a* D&C 3:11.
TG Repent.
b Ether 8:23 (21–24); D&C 19:4.
6 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
7 *a* Matt. 3:10; 7:19 (19–20); Hel. 14:18 (17–19).

Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he [a]laid *his* [b]hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to [a]work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the [a]sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I [a]resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and [a]waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there [a]few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the [a]strait [b]gate: for many, I say unto you, will [c]seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, [a]Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [a]depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be [a]weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the [b]kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And [a]they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are [a]first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for [a]Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to

13 *a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b TG Administrations to the Sick.
14 *a* TG Industry.
16 *a* TG Sabbath.
18 *a* GR compare.
19 *a* GR became.
23 *a* 3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 121:34.
24 *a* GR narrow. 2 Ne. 9:41; Alma 37:13 (13, 44–46); 3 Ne. 14:13 (13–14); D&C 132:22 (22–25).
b Matt. 7:13 (13–14); 3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 22:4 (1–4).
c 1 Ne. 12:17.
25 *a* Isa. 55:6.
27 *a* Mosiah 26:27 (24–27); 3 Ne. 14:23 (21–23); D&C 29:28 (27–28).
28 *a* Mosiah 16:2 (1–2); D&C 133:73 (72–73).
b Alma 5:24 (14–24). TG Exaltation; Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
29 *a* Matt. 8:11 (11–12); Acts 10:45; 2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18); D&C 45:9 (7–30).
30 *a* 1 Ne. 13:42; Jacob 5:63 (1–77); Ether 13:12 (10–12); D&C 29:30 (30–32).
31 *a* Luke 3:19.

morrow, and the third *day* I shall be [a]perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a [a]prophet perish out of [b]Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which [a]killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a [b]hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you [a]desolate: and verily I say unto you, [b]Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [c]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus again heals on the Sabbath—He teaches humility and gives the parable of the great supper—Those who follow Him must forsake all else.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him,* and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the [a]sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the [a]chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art [a]bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the [a]lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up [b]higher: then shalt thou have [c]worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever [a]exalteth himself shall be [b]abased; and he that [c]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the [a]poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be [a]blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be [b]recompensed at the [c]resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these

32 *a* TG Perfection.
33 *a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b JST Luke 13:33–34 . . . Jerusalem. *This he spake, signifying of his death. And in this very hour he began to weep over Jerusalem,*
34 *a* TG Persecution.
b D&C 10:65 (63–65); 43:24 (24–25).
35 *a* Jer. 12:7; 22:5; D&C 84:115 (114–15).
b JST Luke 13:36 . . . Ye shall not *know me, until ye have received from the hand of the Lord a just recompense for all your sins;* until the time . . .
c Ps. 118:26.
14 5 *a* TG Sabbath.
7 *a* GR first places. Matt. 23:6.
8 *a* GR invited.
10 *a* TG Humility.
b Prov. 25:7 (6–8).
c GR honor, glory, respect.
11 *a* TG Haughtiness.
b D&C 101:42. TG Shame.
c D&C 104:82. TG Contrite Heart.
13 *a* TG Generosity; Poor.
14 *a* TG Blessing.
b Matt. 6:4.
c TG Resurrection.

things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall [a]eat [b]bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make [a]excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the [a]halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the [a]lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and [b]hedges, and [c]compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That [a]none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any *man* come to me, and [a]hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [b]yea, and his own [c]life also, he cannot be my [d]disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his [a]cross, and come after me, cannot be my [b]disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and [a]counteth the [b]cost, whether he have *sufficient* to [c]finish *it?*

29 Lest [a]haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to [a]finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and [a]consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an [a]ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that [a]forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my [b]disciple.

34 ¶ [a]Salt *is* good: but if the [b]salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 *a* Luke 22:30; Rev. 19:9.
b TG Bread.
18 *a* Luke 9:62 (57–62); D&C 121:35 (34–35).
21 *a* GR lame.
23 *a* 2 Cor. 5:20.
b GR hedged pathways.
c GR urge.
24 *a* Matt. 21:43; Acts 13:46.
26 *a* Matt. 10:37.
b JST Luke 14:26 . . . *or husband*, yea and his own life also; *or in other words, is afraid to lay down his life for my sake*, he cannot be . . .
c TG Martyrdom.
d TG Self-Mastery.
27 *a* See JST Matt. 16:25–26 (Appendix). Matt. 10:38; John 19:17; 2 Ne. 9:18; Jacob 1:8; 3 Ne. 12:30; D&C 56:2.
b JST Luke 14:27–28 . . . disciple. *Wherefore, settle this in your hearts, that ye will do the things which I shall teach, and command you.*
28 *a* Prov. 24:27.
TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Problem-Solving.
c TG Commitment.
29 *a* GR perhaps.
30 *a* JST Luke 14:31 . . . finish. *And this he said, signifying there should not any man follow him, unless he was able to continue; saying,*
31 *a* Prov. 20:18.
32 *a* OR embassy.
33 *a* Luke 5:11; D&C 103:27 (27–28).
b D&C 132:50 (49–51).
34 *a* JST Luke 14:35–37 (Appendix).
b TG Salt.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus gives the parables of the lost sheep, the piece of silver, and the prodigal son.

THEN drew near unto him all the [a]publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine [a]in the wilderness, and go after that which is [b]lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it,* he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise [a]joy shall be in heaven over one [b]sinner that [c]repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one [a]piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it?*

9 And when she hath found *it,* she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the [a]angels of God over one [b]sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of [a]goods that falleth *to me.* And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there [a]wasted his [b]substance with [c]riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he [a]would fain have filled his belly with the [b]husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he [a]came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will [a]arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have [b]sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had [a]compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more [a]worthy to be called thy [b]son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and

15 1 *a* Mark 2:16 (15–16).
4 *a* JST Luke 15:4 . . . *and go into* the wilderness after that which is lost . . .
b Ezek. 34:16 (11–12, 16).
7 *a* TG Joy.
b TG Missionary Work.
c TG Repent.
8 *a* GR *drachma* (a silver coin equal to the Roman *denarius*—a workman's daily wage).
10 *a* TG Angels.
b TG Worth of Souls.
12 *a* GR property.
13 *a* TG Waste.
b GR property.
c Prov. 28:7.
TG Rioting and Reveling.
16 *a* GR desired, set the heart upon.
b GR pods (of the carob tree).
17 *a* Ps. 119:59.
TG Repent.
18 *a* Lam. 3:40.
b TG Confession.
20 *a* TG Benevolence; Compassion; Family, Love within; Mercy.
21 *a* TG Contrite Heart; Worthiness.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.

put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, [a]Son, thou art ever with me, and [b]all that I have is thine.

32 It was [a]meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus gives the parable of the unjust steward—He teaches of service and condemns divorce—He gives the parable of the rich man and Lazarus.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had [a]wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an [a]account of thy [b]stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him,* and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the [a]children of [b]light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the [a]mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is [a]faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your [a]trust the true [b]*riches?*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

31 *a* TG Family, Love within.
b D&C 84:38.
32 *a* GR necessary.
16 1 *a* TG Waste.
2 *a* TG Accountability.
b TG Stewardship.
8 *a* TG Children of Light.
b TG Light [noun].
9 *a* D&C 82:22.
10 *a* Matt. 25:21; D&C 51:19; 132:44, 53.
11 *a* TG Trustworthiness.
b TG Treasure.

13 ¶ No servant can serve two [a]masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were [a]covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which [a]justify yourselves before men; but God [b]knoweth your [c]hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among [d]men is [e]abomination in the sight of God.

16 [a]The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the [a]law to fail.

18 Whosoever [a]putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain [a]beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the [a]angels into [b]Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in [a]hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime [a]receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great [a]gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have [a]Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the [a]dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they [a]hear not Moses and the [b]prophets, neither will they be [c]persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus speaks of offenses, forgiveness, and faith—Even the faithful are unprofitable servants—Ten lepers are healed—Jesus discourses on the Second Coming.

THEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that [a]offences will

13 *a* Alma 5:39 (38–39).
14 *a* Alma 11:24 (20, 24).
15 *a* Luke 10:29.
b TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
c Prov. 21:2.
d 2 Ne. 9:28 (28–30).
e TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
16 *a* JST Luke 16:16–23 (Appendix).
17 *a* TG Law of Moses.
18 *a* TG Divorce.
20 *a* TG Poor.
22 *a* TG Angels.
b Alma 40:11 (11–21).
23 *a* TG Hell; Spirits in Prison.
25 *a* Luke 6:24.
26 *a* 1 Ne. 15:28 (28–30). TG Separation.
29 *a* TG Scriptures, Value of.
30 *a* Alma 32:18 (17–18); Ether 12:12 (12, 18); D&C 5:7 (5–10).
31 *a* TG Scriptures, Study of; Unbelief.
b 2 Ne. 33:11 (10–14); Hel. 13:26 (24–30).
c D&C 5:8 (7–10); 133:71.
17 1 *a* TG Offense.

come: but woe *unto him,* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should [a]offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother [a]trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, [b]forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I [a]repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had [a]faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or [a]feeding cattle, will say unto him [b]by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I [a]trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [a]unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our [b]duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were [a]lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them,* he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the [a]priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him [a]thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten [a]cleansed? but where *are* the [b]nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the [a]kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the [a]kingdom of God [b]is [c]within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it.*

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, [a]see there: go not after *them,* nor follow *them.*

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his [a]day.

2 *a* TG Sin.
3 *a* Matt. 18:15 (15–17).
b TG Forgive.
4 *a* TG Repent.
6 *a* Moses 7:13.
7 *a* GR tending a flock.
b GR immediately.
9 *a* GR think.
10 *a* Rom. 3:12; Mosiah 2:21 (20–26).
TG Humility; Ingratitude.
b TG Duty.
12 *a* TG Leprosy.
14 *a* Lev. 13:49.
16 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
17 *a* TG Purification.
b TG Ingratitude.
20 *a* TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
21 *a* D&C 65:2.
b JST Luke 17:21 . . . *has already come unto* you.
c Many translations read "among" because the pronoun "you" is plural here in Greek.
23 *a* TG False Christs.
24 *a* Luke 21:34; 1 Thes. 5:4.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of [a]Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the [a]flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of [a]Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember [a]Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall [a]lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 [a]And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is,* thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus gives the parables of the unjust judge and the Pharisee and publican—He invites little children to come unto Him and teaches how to gain eternal life—He tells of His coming death and resurrection and gives sight to a blind man.

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end,* that men ought [a]always to [b]pray, and not to [c]faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the [a]unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God [a]avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with [b]them?

8 [a]I tell you that he will [b]avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which [a]trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and [b]despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to [a]pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am [a]not as other men *are,* extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

---

26 *a* TG Earth, Cleansing of; Flood.
27 *a* Matt. 24:37 (36–38).
29 *a* Gen. 19:24.
32 *a* Gen. 19:26.
33 *a* TG Sacrifice.
37 *a* JST Luke 17:36–40 (Appendix).

18 1 *a* TG Perseverance.
b TG Prayer.
c D&C 75:11.
6 *a* TG Injustice.
7 *a* Num. 31:2; Alma 1:13; D&C 121:5.
b JST Luke 18:7 . . . *men?*
8 *a* JST Luke 18:8 I tell you that *he will come, and when he does come,* he will avenge *his saints* speedily. Nevertheless . . .
b TG Justice.
9 *a* John 5:44.
b Alma 32:3 (3–5).
10 *a* TG Prayer.
11 *a* Isa. 65:5; Alma 31:16 (14–18).

12 I [a]fast twice in the week, I give [b]tithes of all that I [c]possess.
13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a [a]sinner.
14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that [a]exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [b]humbleth himself shall be exalted.
15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it,* they rebuked them.
16 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Suffer little [a]children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.
18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit [a]eternal life?
19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* [a]good, save one, *that is,* God.
20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit [a]adultery, Do not [b]kill, Do not steal, Do not bear [c]false witness, [d]Honour thy father and thy mother.
21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.
22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the [a]poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.
24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!
25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?
27 [a]And he said, The things which are impossible with men are [b]possible with God.
28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.
29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,
30 Who shall not [a]receive [b]manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.
31 ¶ Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are [a]written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.
32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be [a]mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:
33 And they shall scourge *him,* and put him to death: and the third day he shall [a]rise again.
34 And they [a]understood none of these things: and this saying was hid

12 *a* Ex. 34:28.
b TG Tithing.
c GR acquire, gain, or possess.
13 *a* Alma 38:14 (13–14).
TG Contrite Heart.
14 *a* 2 Cor. 10:18.
TG Haughtiness.
b Ether 12:27; D&C 101:42; 124:114.
16 *a* Moro. 8:19 (10–26).
18 *a* Luke 10:25.
19 *a* TG God, Perfection of.
20 *a* D&C 42:24 (23–25).
b D&C 42:79.
c D&C 42:21.
d TG Honoring Father and Mother.
22 *a* Mosiah 4:26; Alma 1:27; D&C 42:30 (29–31).
27 *a* JST Luke 18:27 And he said *unto them, It is impossible for them who trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God; but he who forsaketh the things which are of this world, it is* possible with God, *that he should enter in.*
b TG God, Power of.
30 *a* D&C 132:55.
b D&C 104:2.
31 *a* 1 Ne. 11:33; 2 Ne. 10:3; Mosiah 3:9 (9–10).
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of; Mocking.
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
34 *a* John 12:16.

from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy [a]sight: thy [b]faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [a]glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it,* gave praise unto God.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus came to save souls—He gives the parable of the pounds—He rides in triumph into Jerusalem, weeps over the city, and cleanses the temple again.

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the [a]press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way.*

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and [a]received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it,* they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* [a]fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to [a]save that which was [b]lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should [a]immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten [a]pounds, and said unto them, [b]Occupy till I come.

14 But his [a]citizens hated him, and sent a [b]message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these [a]servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that

42 *a* TG Sight.
b 3 Ne. 17:8; D&C 42:48; 58:43.
43 *a* Luke 5:25.
19 3 *a* GR crowd, multitude.
6 *a* TG Hospitality.
8 *a* 2 Sam. 12:6.
10 *a* TG Life, Sanctity of.
b Ezek. 34:16; 2 Ne. 26:25 (23–29).
11 *a* 2 Thes. 2:2 (1–6).
13 *a* TG Talents.
b GR Do business.
14 *a* TG Citizenship.
b GR ambassador.
15 *a* D&C 72:3 (3–4).

he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [a]faithful in a very little, have thou [b]authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I [a]feared thee, because thou art an [b]austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have [a]required mine own with [b]usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one [a]which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither.*

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the [a]colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and [a]glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the [a]stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day,

17 *a* TG Stewardship.
b TG Authority.
21 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b GR harsh, ungenerous.
23 *a* GR collected.
b TG Usury.
26 *a* JST Luke 19:25 . . . *who occupieth,* shall be given; and from him *who occupieth* not, even that he hath *received* shall be taken away from him.
35 *a* Zech. 9:9.
38 *a* Luke 2:14.
40 *a* Matt. 21:9.

the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine [a]enemies shall cast a [b]trench about thee, and [c]compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall [a]lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one [b]stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy [c]visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the [a]house of prayer: but ye have made it a [b]den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAPTER 20

The chief priests oppose Jesus—He gives the parable of the wicked husbandmen—Render unto Cæsar and God that which is theirs—Jesus teaches the law of marriage.

AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a [a]prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a [a]vineyard, and let it forth to [b]husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it,* they said, [a]God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said,

43 *a* Luke 21:20.
b GR fortification, rampart. Isa. 37:33.
c Deut. 28:52.
44 *a* Dan. 9:26.
b Matt. 24:2 (1–51); JS—M 1:3 (1–55).
c Isa. 10:3.
46 *a* Isa. 56:7.
b Jer. 7:11; D&C 94:8 (8–9); 109:20 (19–20).
20 6 *a* Matt. 11:9; 14:5; 21:26.
9 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b GR farmers.
16 *a* GR May it not be.

What is this then that is written, The [a]stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [a]grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might [a]take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give [a]tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

23 But he perceived their [a]craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto [a]Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's [a]brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his [b]brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world [a]marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain [a]that world, and the [b]resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in [c]marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the [a]angels; and are the [b]children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the [a]bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the [a]dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any [a]*question at all*.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's [a]son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said

17 *a* TG Rock.
18 *a* GR scatter like chaff.
20 *a* Matt. 22:15 (15–22); Mark 12:13 (13–17).
22 *a* GR taxes. D&C 58:21 (21–22); 98:9 (4–10).
23 *a* Alma 10:17; D&C 10:25 (21–27).
25 *a* D&C 58:22 (21–23); 63:26 (25–29).
28 *a* Deut. 25:5.
b Mark 12:19.
34 *a* TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Temporal.
35 *a* JST Luke 20:35 . . . that world, *through* resurrection from . . .
b TG Objectives; Resurrection.
c D&C 132:16 (7–39).
36 *a* D&C 131:2 (1–4); 132:17 (5–17). TG Angels.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
37 *a* Ex. 3:2 (2–6).
38 *a* Rom. 14:9. TG Spirits, Disembodied.
40 *a* D&C 84:116.
41 *a* Matt. 1:16 (1–16); D&C 93:14 (3–17).

unto my [a]Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?
45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,
46 Beware of the [a]scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the [b]highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;
47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple and of Jerusalem—He tells of the signs to precede His Second Coming and gives the parable of the fig tree.

AND he looked up, and saw the [a]rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two [a]mites.
3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:
4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.
5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,
6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one [a]stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what [a]sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?
8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am C*hrist;* and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.
9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.
10 Then said he unto them, [a]Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and [a]pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.
12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and [a]persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.
13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.
14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to [a]meditate before what ye shall [b]answer:
15 For I will give you a mouth and [a]wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to [b]gainsay nor resist.
16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.
17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's [a]sake.
18 But there shall not an [a]hair of your head perish.
19 In your [a]patience [b]possess ye your souls.

---

42 *a* Ps. 110:1.
46 *a* 2 Ne. 28:16; Alma 10:27.
b GR first or most honorable. Luke 11:43.
21 1 *a* Mosiah 4:23; D&C 56:16.
2 *a* D&C 64:34 (22, 34).
6 *a* D&C 45:20.
7 *a* Matt. 24:3 (3–46); D&C 45:16 (16–75); JS—M 1:4 (4–55).
10 *a* 1 Ne. 22:14 (13–14).
11 *a* 2 Ne. 6:15; Mosiah 12:4; D&C 97:26 (22–26).
12 *a* TG Persecution.
14 *a* GR practice, prepare. TG Meditation.
b D&C 84:85.
15 *a* Isa. 50:4; Matt. 10:19 (16–20); Acts 6:10; D&C 11:21. TG Wisdom.
b GR speak against, oppose, contradict.
17 *a* D&C 98:13; 101:35.
18 *a* Matt. 10:30 (29–31); Alma 40:23; D&C 29:25.
19 *a* TG Patience.
b GR preserve, win mastery over.

20 And when ye shall see [a]Jerusalem compassed with [b]armies, then know that the [c]desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the [a]countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be [a]led away [b]captive into all [c]nations: and Jerusalem shall be [d]trodden down of the [e]Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [a]And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the [b]moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts [a]failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be [b]shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a [a]cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your [a]redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the [a]fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, [a]This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with [a]surfeiting, and drunkenness, and [b]cares of this life, and *so* that [c]day come upon you [d]unawares.

35 For as a [a]snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [a]Watch ye therefore, and [b]pray always, [c]that ye may be accounted [d]worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the [e]Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was [a]teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

---

20 *a* Luke 19:43.
b Ezek. 38:16 (15–16); Rev. 16:16.
c D&C 45:19 (18–21).
TG Abomination of Desolation.
21 *a* GR districts or regions.
24 *a* Dan. 12:7.
TG Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
c TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
d Dan. 9:27 (24–27).
e D&C 45:25.
TG Gentiles.
25 *a* JST Luke 21:24–26 (Appendix).
b TG Astronomy.
26 *a* D&C 45:26; 88:91.
b Isa. 34:4.
27 *a* Dan. 7:13; D&C 34:7.
28 *a* D&C 35:26.
29 *a* D&C 35:16 (15–16); 45:37 (34–38).
32 *a* JST Luke 21:32 . . . this generation, *the generation when the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled,* shall not . . .
34 *a* GR debauchery.
TG Rioting and Reveling.
b TG Worldliness.
c Luke 17:24; 1 Thes. 5:4.
d TG Procrastination.
35 *a* Rev. 3:3; 16:15; D&C 63:15.
36 *a* TG Watch.
b TG Prayer.
c JST Luke 21:36 . . . *and keep my commandments,* that ye . . .
d TG Worthiness.
e JST Luke 21:36 . . . Son of man *when he shall come clothed in the glory of his Father.*
37 *a* Matt. 26:55; John 8:2 (1–2).

CHAPTER 22

Jesus institutes the sacrament—He suffers in Gethsemane and is betrayed and arrested—Peter denies knowing Him—Jesus is smitten and mocked.

Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the [a]Passover.

2 And the chief [a]priests and [b]scribes sought how they might [c]kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and [a]communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him [a]money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of [a]unleavened bread, when the [b]passover must be killed.

8 And he sent [a]Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the [a]goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [a]until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not [a]drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took [a]bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it,* and gave unto them, saying, This is my [b]body which is [c]given for you: this do in [d]remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the [a]cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new [b]testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was [a]determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is [b]betrayed!

23 And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a [a]strife among them, which of them should be accounted the [b]greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The

22 1*a* TG Passover.
2*a* 2 Ne. 10:5. TG Priestcraft.
b TG Scribe.
c Matt. 26:4 (2–5); Mark 14:1 (1–2); 2 Ne. 10:3 (3–6).
4*a* GR talked, conferred.
5*a* Zech. 11:12.
7*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b TG Passover.
8*a* Mark 14:13 (12–16).
11*a* GR master; i.e., head of house or family.
16*a* JST Luke 22:16 . . . until it be fulfilled *which is written in the prophets concerning me. Then I will partake with you,* in the . . .
18*a* Matt. 26:29; Mark 14:25; D&C 27:5.
19*a* D&C 20:77.
b Mark 14:22; JST Mark 14:20–25 (Appendix); John 6:53. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
d TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
20*a* D&C 20:78.
b GR covenant.
22*a* GR appointed, decreed. TG Foreordination.
b Matt. 26:24; Acts 2:23.
24*a* TG Strife.
b Matt. 23:11; Mark 10:44 (42–45); D&C 50:26.

[a]kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth [a]serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that [a]serveth.

28 Ye are they which have [a]continued with me in my [b]temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath [a]appointed unto me;

30 That ye may [a]eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones [b]judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [a]Satan hath desired *to* [b]*have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have [a]prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art [b]converted, [c]strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am [a]ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt [a]thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without [a]purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the [a]transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was [a]wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into [a]temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, [a]remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my [b]will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an [a]angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an [a]agony he prayed more earnestly: [b]and his sweat was as it were great drops of [c]blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was

25 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
26 *a* Mosiah 2:18 (14, 18–19).
27 *a* TG Meek; Self-Sacrifice.
28 *a* TG Perseverance.
b TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.
29 *a* TG Authority.
30 *a* Luke 14:15; Rev. 19:9.
b Morm. 3:18 (18–20); D&C 29:12.
TG Apostles.
31 *a* JST Luke 22:31 . . . Satan hath desired you, that he may sift *the children of the kingdom* as wheat.
TG Devil.
b TG Test.
32 *a* TG Prayer.
b Mosiah 3:19.
TG Conversion.
c D&C 108:7.
TG Fellowshipping; Missionary Work; Sustaining Church Leaders.
33 *a* Matt. 26:33.
34 *a* Matt. 26:34 (30–35).
35 *a* Matt. 10:9 (9–10); D&C 84:78.
37 *a* Isa. 53:12.
39 *a* GR accustomed.
40 *a* TG Temptation.
42 *a* D&C 19:18.
b Moses 4:2 (1–4).
TG God, Will of.
43 *a* TG Angels.
44 *a* TG Pain.
b JST Luke 22:44 . . . and *he sweat as it were* great drops of blood . . .
c Mosiah 3:7; D&C 19:18.
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.

called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, [a]Judas, [b]betrayest thou the Son of man with a [c]kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and [a]healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of [a]darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him,* and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the [a]hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilæan.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the [a]Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus [a]mocked him, and smote *him.*

64 And when they had [a]blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, [a]the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the [a]Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you,* ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [a]Hereafter shall the [b]Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further [a]witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER 23

Jesus is taken before Pilate, then to Herod, and then to Pilate again—Barabbas is released—Jesus is crucified between two thieves—He is buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him,

48 *a* Acts 1:16.
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
c Prov. 27:6.
51 *a* TG Heal.
53 *a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
55 *a* GR courtyard.
61 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
63 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of; Mocking.
64 *a* Matt. 26:68.
66 *a* IE the Sanhedrin.
67 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
69 *a* GR From now on.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
71 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.

saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to [a]Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a [b]King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it.*

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no [a]fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long *season,* because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some [a]miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he [a]answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and [a]scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and [a]mocked *him,* and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done [a]unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him.*

17 (For of necessity he must [a]release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man,* and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for [a]murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, [a]Crucify *him,* crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found [a]no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were [a]instant with loud voices, [b]requiring that he might be [c]crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they [a]required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and [a]murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of [a]Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

23 2*a* D&C 63:26.
b Alma 5:50.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
8*a* TG Miracle; Sign Seekers.
9*a* Mosiah 14:7; 15:6.
10*a* TG Scribe.
11*a* TG Mocking.
15*a* GR by.
17*a* Matt. 27:15 (15–26).
19*a* John 18:40.
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
22*a* Mark 15:9 (6–15).
23*a* GR urging.
b GR demanding.
c 2 Ne. 10:3 (3–6).
24*a* GR demanded.
25*a* Acts 3:14.
28*a* TG Jerusalem.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the [a]barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 Then shall they begin to say to the [a]mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a [a]green tree, what shall be done in the [b]dry?

32 And there were also two other, [a]malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then [a]said Jesus, Father, [b]forgive them; for they know not what [c]they do. And they parted his [d]raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [a]derided *him,* saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the [b]chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also [a]mocked him, coming to him, and offering him [b]vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE [a]KING OF THE [b]JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged [a]railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due [a]reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in [a]paradise.

44 And it was about the [a]sixth hour, and there was a [b]darkness over all the [c]earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the [a]midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I [a]commend my [b]spirit: and having said thus, he [c]gave up the [d]ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a [a]righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

---

29 *a* Matt. 24:19.
30 *a* Hosea 10:8; Rev. 6:16 (14–17).
31 *a* D&C 135:6.
b JST Luke 23:31–32 . . . dry *tree? This he spake, signifying the scattering of Israel, and the desolation of the heathen, or in other words, the Gentiles.*
32 *a* GR criminals. Isa. 53:9.
34 *a* Luke 6:28; Acts 7:60 (53–60).
b TG Benevolence; Forgive; Mercy.
c JST Luke 23:35 . . . they do *(Meaning the soldiers who crucified him,)* . . .
d Ps. 22:18.
35 *a* Ps. 22:7.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
36 *a* TG Mocking.
b GR sour wine. Ps. 69:21.
38 *a* D&C 45:53 (51–53).
b Mosiah 15:5.
39 *a* GR blasphemed, reproached.
41 *a* TG Reward.
43 *a* John 20:17; Alma 40:21 (11–14, 21). TG Immortality; Paradise; Spirits, Disembodied.
44 *a* 3 Ne. 8:19.
b Amos 8:9; Hel. 14:20. TG Darkness, Physical.
c GR earth, region, land, or country.
45 *a* GR middle.
46 *a* TG Commitment.
b Ps. 31:5; John 10:18 (17–18). TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.
c GR expired, ceased breathing, or died.
d TG Death.
47 *a* TG Righteousness.

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a [a]counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and [a]begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a [a]sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the [a]preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the [a]sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and [a]rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 24

Angels announce the resurrection of Christ—He walks on the Emmaus road—He appears with a body of flesh and bones, eats food, testifies of His divinity, and promises the Holy Ghost—He ascends into heaven.

NOW upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the [a]sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 [a]And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is [a]risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem [a]*about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they [a]communed *together* and reasoned, [b]Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were [a]holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was [a]Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known

50*a* IE member of the Sanhedrin, senator.
52*a* GR requested.
53*a* John 19:41; 1 Ne. 19:10; 2 Ne. 25:13.
54*a* TG Passover.
55*a* Luke 24:1 (1–3).
56*a* TG Rest.

24 1*a* Luke 23:55.
2*a* JST Luke 24:2–4 (Appendix).
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
13*a* The distance here indicated is about 7½ miles or 12 kilometers.

15*a* OR talked.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
16*a* GR restrained. Heb. 13:2; Ether 3:25; D&C 25:4.
18*a* John 19:25.

the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O [a]fools, and slow of [b]heart to [c]believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [a]Moses and all the [b]prophets, he [c]expounded unto them in all the [d]scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it,* and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our [a]heart [b]burn within us, while he [c]talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath [a]appeared to [b]Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself [a]stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, [b]Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do [a]thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [a]handle me, and see; for a [b]spirit hath not [c]flesh and bones, as ye [d]see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and [a]wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

25 *a* GR unwise.
b Matt. 14:31; Mark 4:40; 16:14.
c Luke 1:20 (19–20); 12:29; Alma 22:7.
27 *a* John 5:46.
b Acts 3:18 (18–21); 1 Pet. 1:10 (1–16).
c TG Scriptures, Study of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
32 *a* D&C 9:8.
TG Heart.
b TG Teaching with the Spirit.
c TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
34 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b 1 Cor. 15:5 (3–8).
36 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b D&C 19:23.
38 *a* OR doubts, hesitations.
39 *a* 3 Ne. 11:14 (12–15).
b TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Spirits, Disembodied.
c D&C 129:2.
TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Resurrection.
d TG God, Knowledge about.
41 *a* GR marveled.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.
43 And he took *it,* and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be [a]fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.
45 Then opened he their [a]understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it [a]behoved Christ to suffer, and to [b]rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that [a]repentance and [b]remission of sins should be [c]preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are [a]witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ And, behold, I send the [a]promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be [b]endued with power from on high.
50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.
51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and [a]carried up into heaven.
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
53 And were continually in the [a]temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST JOHN

CHAPTER 1

Christ is the Word of God—He created all things and was made flesh—John baptizes Jesus and testifies that He is the Lamb of God—John, Andrew, Simon, Philip, and Nathanael believe in Christ and follow Him.

[a]IN the [b]beginning was the Word, and the [c]Word was with God, and the [d]Word was [e]God.
2 The same was in the [a]beginning with God.
3 All things were [a]made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

44 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
45 *a* TG Understanding.
46 *a* GR was necessary for, proper for.
b TG Resurrection.
47 *a* TG Repent.
b D&C 137:6.
TG Forgive; Remission of Sins.
c TG Apostles; Mission of Early Saints.
48 *a* Acts 1:8; 22:15 (14–16); D&C 27:12.
TG Witness.
49 *a* TG Promise.
b OR clothed, invested. D&C 20:8; 38:32 (32, 38).
51 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
53 *a* Acts 2:46.

[JOHN]

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. John."
1 1 *a* JST John 1:1–34 (Appendix).
b D&C 76:39.
TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Foreordained.
c TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
d TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
e TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
2 *a* 1 Jn. 1:1.
TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
3 *a* TG Creation; God, Power of; Jesus Christ, Creator; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Power of.

4 In him was [a]life; and the life was the [b]light of men.
5 And the [a]light shineth in [b]darkness; and the darkness [c]comprehended it not.
6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* [a]John.
7 The same came for a [a]witness, to bear [b]witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might [c]believe.
8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.
9 *That* was the true [a]Light, which [b]lighteth [c]every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the [a]world, and the [b]world was [c]made by him, and the world [d]knew him not.
11 He came unto his own, and his own [a]received him not.
12 But as many as [a]received him, to them gave he [b]power to become the [c]sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his [d]name:
13 Which were [a]born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
14 And the Word was made [a]flesh, and [b]dwelt among us, (and we [c]beheld his [d]glory, the glory as of the [e]only [f]begotten of the Father,) full of [g]grace and truth.
15 ¶ John bare [a]witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.
16 And of his [a]fulness have all we received, and [b]grace for grace.
17 [a]For the [b]law was given by Moses, *but* [c]grace and [d]truth came by Jesus Christ.
18 No [a]man hath [b]seen God [c]at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath [d]declared *him*.
19 ¶ And this is the record of [a]John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?
20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [a]Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.
22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
23 He said, I *am* the [a]voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make [b]straight the [c]way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.
24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.
25 And they asked him, and said

4 *a* 1 Jn. 5:11 (10–21).
b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun].
5 *a* D&C 6:21; 34:2; 45:7.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c 1 Cor. 2:11 (10–14); D&C 45:29.
6 *a* 1 Ne. 11:27.
7 *a* John 19:35 (35–37).
b D&C 66:7.
c John 20:31 (30–31).
9 *a* John 12:46.
TG Intelligence; Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light of Christ.
b TG Discernment, Spiritual.
c D&C 84:46.
10 *a* TG World.
b TG Creation.
c TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
d Isa. 53:3.
11 *a* 3 Ne. 9:16; D&C 6:21.
12 *a* D&C 25:1.
TG Teachable.
b GR authority, right, privilege.
D&C 11:30.
TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
c D&C 39:4 (3–6).
TG Sons and Daughters of God.
d TG Name.
13 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
14 *a* TG Flesh and Blood; God, Manifestations of; Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b TG God, Presence of.
c Matt. 17:2 (1–9); Luke 1:2; John 19:35; 21:24; Acts 5:32; 26:16; 2 Pet. 1:16 (16–19); D&C 93:11.
d Heb. 1:3.
TG Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of.
e TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
f D&C 76:23.
g D&C 66:12.
15 *a* John 5:33.
16 *a* Col. 2:10.
b D&C 93:12.
17 *a* JST John 1:17–18 (Appendix).
b TG Law of Moses.
c TG Grace.
d TG Truth.
18 *a* D&C 67:11; 84:22.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
c JST John 1:19 . . . at any time, *except he hath borne record of the Son; for except it is through him no man can be saved.*
d Luke 10:22.
19 *a* Luke 3:15 (15–16).
21 *a* Mal. 4:5 (5–6).
23 *a* Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4.
b D&C 84:28.
c D&C 65:1.

unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with [a]water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [a]He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose [b]shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in [a]Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the [a]Lamb of God, which taketh away the [b]sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John [a]bare record, saying, I saw the [b]Spirit descending from heaven like a [c]dove, and it abode upon him.

33 [a]And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the [b]Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare [a]record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the [a]Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and [a]followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the [a]Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called [a]Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom [a]Moses in the law, and the prophets, did [b]write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw [a]Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no [b]guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus

26 *a* D&C 52:10.
27 *a* JST John 1:28 (Appendix).
b GR sandal strap.
28 *a* 1 Ne. 10:9.
29 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption; Sin.
32 *a* D&C 93:11.
b TG Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
c TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
33 *a* JST John 1:32 And I knew him; *for* he who sent me . . .
b TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
34 *a* TG Testimony.
36 *a* TG Passover.
40 *a* TG Apostles.
41 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
42 *a* GR Stone, Pebble.
JST John 1:42 . . . Cephas, which is, by interpretation, *a seer, or* a stone. *And they were fishermen. And they straightway left all, and followed Jesus.* Matt. 16:18; Luke 6:14; Gal. 2:9.
45 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Record Keeping.
47 *a* D&C 41:11.
b GR deceit, fraud.
TG Guile.

answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the [a]Son of God; thou art the [b]King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus turns water into wine in Cana—He attends the Passover, cleanses the temple, foretells His death and resurrection, and performs miracles.

AND the [a]third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [a]Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the [a]purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This [a]beginning of [b]miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his [a]brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of [a]money sitting:

15 And when he had made a [a]scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The [a]zeal of thine house hath [b]eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What [a]sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this [a]temple, and in three days I will [b]raise it up.

---

49 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
2 1 *a* JST John 2:1 . . . third day *of the week* . . .
4 *a* JST John 2:4 . . . Woman, what *wilt thou have me to do for* thee? *that will I do; for* mine hour is not yet come.
TG Woman.
6 *a* TG Purification.
11 *a* John 4:54.
b TG Miracle.
12 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
14 *a* Ps. 69:9.
15 *a* GR whip.
Matt. 21:12–16.
17 *a* TG Zeal.
b GR consumed me.
18 *a* TG Sign Seekers.
19 *a* Matt. 26:61; 27:40, 63 (62–66); Mark 14:58.
b TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this [a]temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the [a]passover, in the feast *day,* many believed in his [b]name, when they saw the [c]miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not [a]commit himself unto them, because he [b]knew all [c]*men,*

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he [a]knew what was in [b]man.

CHAPTER 3

Jesus tells Nicodemus that men must be born again—God so loved the world that He sent His Only Begotten Son to save men—John the Baptist testifies that he that believes on the Son has everlasting life.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named [a]Nicodemus, a [b]ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these [a]miracles that thou doest, except [b]God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be [a]born [b]again, he cannot [c]see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be [a]born of [b]water and *of* the [c]Spirit, he cannot [d]enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be [a]born again.

8 The [a]wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the [b]Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [a]Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and [b]testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye [a]believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And no man hath [a]ascended up to heaven, but he that [b]came down from heaven, *even* the [c]Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the

20 *a* TG Temple.
23 *a* TG Passover.
b TG Name.
c TG Miracle; Signs.
24 *a* GR entrust.
b Luke 6:8.
c JST John 2:24 . . . *things,*
25 *a* Matt. 12:25; Luke 11:17; John 6:61.
b D&C 62:1.
3 1 *a* John 7:50; 19:39.
b John 7:26.
2 *a* TG Miracle.
b Ex. 8:19; Luke 11:20; Acts 2:22; 10:38.
3 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b GR from above, anew.
c D&C 56:18.
5 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
b TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
d 1 Cor. 6:9; 15:50.
7 *a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
8 *a* GR wind, spirit.
b Eccl. 11:5.
11 *a* The Greek construction suggests that verses 11–21 contain a direct quotation. This testimony of Jesus was given to a member of the Sanhedrin.
b TG Testimony.
12 *a* TG Faith.
13 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
b John 6:62. TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
c Moses 6:57.

[a]serpent in the wilderness, even so must the [b]Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For [a]God so [b]loved the [c]world, that he [d]gave his [e]only begotten [f]Son, that whosoever [g]believeth in him should not perish, but have [h]everlasting [i]life.

17 For God [a]sent not his Son into the world to [b]condemn the world; but that the world through him might be [c]saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that [a]believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the [b]name of the only begotten [c]Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that [a]light is come into the world, and men loved [b]darkness rather than light, because their [c]deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth [a]evil [b]hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that [a]doeth [b]truth cometh to the [c]light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and [a]baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much [a]water there: and they came, and were [b]baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, [a]and all *men* come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can [a]receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from [a]above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he [a]testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his

14 *a* 2 Ne. 25:20. TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Symbolism.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
16 *a* TG God the Father, Elohim.
b TG God, Love of; Love; Mercy; Worth of Souls.
c TG World.
d TG God, Gifts of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
e Gen. 22:2 (1–14); Jacob 4:5.
f TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
g TG Faith.
h D&C 45:5.
i 1 Jn. 4:9.
17 *a* D&C 49:5; 132:24 (24, 59). TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
b Luke 9:56 (54–56).
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
18 *a* TG Unbelief.
b TG Name.
c JST John 3:18 . . . Son of God, *which before was preached by the mouth of the holy prophets; for they testified of me.*
19 *a* TG Light [noun]; Light of Christ.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual; Secret Combinations.
c D&C 10:21; 29:45.
20 *a* TG Evil.
b TG Hate.
21 *a* TG Good Works.
b TG Truth.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual.
22 *a* John 4:2 (1–2); JST John 4:1–4 (Appendix).
23 *a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Baptism.
26 *a* JST John 3:27 . . . and *he receiveth of* all *people who* come unto him.
27 *a* James 1:17 (17–18).
31 *a* John 8:23.
32 *a* TG Testimony.

testimony hath [a]set to his [b]seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent [a]speaketh the words of God: [b]for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 The Father loveth the [a]Son, and hath [b]given all [c]things into his hand.

36 [a]He that believeth on the Son hath [b]everlasting life: and he that [c]believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the [d]wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus teaches a woman of Samaria—All must worship the Father in spirit and truth—Those who harvest souls gain eternal life—Many Samaritans believe—Jesus heals a nobleman's son.

[a]WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself [a]baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son [a]Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the [a]Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the [a]gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [b]living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never [a]thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water [b]springing up into [c]everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast

33 *a* OR declared that, certified that.
b TG Seal.
34 *a* Isa. 61:1. TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
b JST John 3:34 . . . for God giveth *him* not the Spirit by measure, *for he dwelleth in him, even the fullness.*
35 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
36 *a* JST John 3:36 *And* he *who* believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; *and shall receive of his fullness. But* he *who* believeth not the Son, shall not *receive of his fullness; for* the wrath of God *is upon* him.
b TG Eternal Life.
c GR disbelieves, disobeys, is uncompliant to.
d TG God, Indignation of.

4 1 *a* JST John 4:1–4 (Appendix).
2 *a* John 3:22 (22, 26).
5 *a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
9 *a* 2 Kgs. 17:29; Luke 10:33.
10 *a* TG God, Gifts of.
b TG Living Water.
14 *a* Ps. 42:2 (1–3); 143:6 (5–12); Isa. 55:1 (1–3); John 6:35; 7:37 (37–39).
b D&C 63:23.
c TG Immortality.

is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a [a]prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in [a]this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye [a]know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall [a]worship the Father in spirit and in [b]truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [a]God *is* a [b]Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in [c]truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that [a]Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will [b]tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [a]I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the [a]will of him that sent me, and to finish his [b]work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the [a]fields; for they are white already to [b]harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth [a]wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may [b]rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One [a]soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to [a]reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: [b]other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the [a]Christ, the [b]Saviour of the world.

19 *a* 1 Ne. 22:20.
20 *a* Deut. 11:29.
22 *a* D&C 93:19 (1–20).
TG Ignorance.
23 *a* TG Worship.
b Ps. 145:18 (1–21).
24 *a* JST John 4:26 *For unto such hath* God *promised his* Spirit. And they *who* worship him, must worship in spirit and in truth.
b D&C 93:33; 130:22.
c TG Truth.
25 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b Deut. 18:18.
26 *a* The term I AM used here in the Greek is identical with the Septuagint usage in Ex. 3:14 which identifies Jehovah.
John 8:58.
TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
34 *a* Luke 2:49; John 6:38–39; 8:29; see JST Matt. 27:54 . . . *Father, it is finished, thy will is done* . . .
TG God, Will of.
b John 9:4 (1–4).
35 *a* Alma 26:5; D&C 4:4; 33:3.
b TG Missionary Work.
36 *a* TG Wages.
b D&C 18:16 (13–16); 50:22 (17–22).
37 *a* 1 Cor. 3:6 (5–8).
38 *a* TG Harvest.
b JST John 4:40 . . . *the prophets have* labored . . .
42 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b D&C 66:1.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.
44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.
45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.
46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at [a]Capernaum.
47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see [a]signs and wonders, ye will not believe.
49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son [a]liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him,* saying, Thy son liveth.
52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.
53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and [a]himself believed, and his whole house.
54 This *is* again the [a]second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

Jesus heals an invalid on the Sabbath—He explains why men must honor the Son—Jesus promises to take the gospel to the dead—Man is resurrected, judged, and assigned his glory by the Son—Jesus obeys the divine law of witnesses.

AFTER this there was [a]a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.
3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.
6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case,* he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.
8 Jesus saith unto him, [a]Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made [a]whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the [b]sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the [a]sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.
11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

46*a* Luke 4:23 (23–24).
48*a* TG Sign Seekers.
50*a* TG Heal.
53*a* GR he himself.
54*a* John 2:11.
5 1*a* The *Koine* Greek manuscripts of the Gospels (Byzantine) read "the feast," implicitly the Passover. See also Matt. 26:5. Some earlier manuscripts do not make this identification. TG Passover.
8*a* John 7:23.
9*a* TG Heal.
b Matt. 12:1 (1–14).
10*a* Luke 6:2. TG Sabbath.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?
13 And he that was healed [a]wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.
15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.
16 And therefore did the Jews [a]persecute Jesus, and [b]sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.
17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father [a]worketh hitherto, and I [b]work.
18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his [a]Father, making himself [b]equal with God.
19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he [a]seeth the [b]Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.
20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.
21 For as the Father [a]raiseth up the dead, and [b]quickeneth *them;* even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.
22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath [a]committed all [b]judgment unto the Son:
23 That all *men* should [a]honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that [b]honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.
24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and [a]believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting [b]life, and shall not come into [c]condemnation; but is passed from [d]death unto [e]life.
25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the [a]dead shall [b]hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [c]live.
26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the [a]Son to have [b]life in himself;
27 And hath given him [a]authority to execute [b]judgment also, because he is the [c]Son of man.
28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the [a]graves shall [b]hear his voice,
29 And shall [a]come forth; [b]they that have done good, unto the [c]resurrection of life; and they that have done [d]evil, unto the resurrection of [e]damnation.
30 I can of mine own self do

13 *a* GR knew.
16 *a* TG Persecution.
b John 7:1.
17 *a* TG God, Works of.
b John 9:4.
18 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b John 10:33; 19:7; D&C 88:107.
TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
19 *a* John 8:28.
b TG Godhead.
21 *a* TG Resurrection.
b GR causes to become alive.
1 Cor. 15:45.
TG God, Power of.
22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Judgment; Judgment, the Last.
23 *a* TG Honor; Respect.
b Luke 10:16.
24 *a* TG Faith.
b John 20:31.
c D&C 20:15.
d John 8:51; 11:26; D&C 63:49.
e 1 Jn. 3:14.
25 *a* TG Death; Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits, Disembodied.
b Isa. 24:22; 61:1.
c TG Immortality.
26 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b John 6:57.
27 *a* TG Authority; Delegation of Responsibility; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
c TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
28 *a* Dan. 12:2.
b D&C 76:16 (16–17).
29 *a* D&C 29:26.
b JST John 5:29 . . . they *who* have done good, *in* the resurrection of *the just;* and they *who* have done evil, *in* the resurrection of *the unjust*.
c TG Resurrection.
d TG Sin.
e TG Damnation; Hell.

nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is [a]just; because I seek not mine own [b]will, but the [c]will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth [a]witness of me; and I know that the [b]witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto [a]John, and he bare [b]witness unto the truth.

34 [a]But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining [a]light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his [b]light.

36 ¶ [a]But I have [b]greater witness than *that* of John: for the [c]works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same [d]works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath [e]sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne [a]witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor [b]seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye [a]believe not.

39 ¶ [a]Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which [b]testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have [a]life.

41 I receive not [a]honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the [a]love of God in you.

43 I am come in my [a]Father's [b]name, and ye [c]receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive [a]honour one of another, and seek not the [b]honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed [a]Moses, ye would have believed me: for he [b]wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his [a]writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAPTER 6

Jesus feeds the five thousand—He walks on the sea—He is the living manna sent from God—Salvation is gained by eating living bread—Jesus explains how men eat His flesh and drink His blood—Peter testifies that Jesus is the Messiah.

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a

30 *a* TG God, Justice of.
b 2 Ne. 31:7 (7–10). TG Agency.
c TG God, Will of.
32 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
b TG Witness.
33 *a* D&C 35:4; 84:27 (27–28).
b John 1:15 (7, 15, 19).
34 *a* JST John 5:35 *And he received* not *his* testimony *of* man, but *of God, and ye yourselves say that he is a prophet, therefore ye ought to receive his testimony.* These things I say . . .
35 *a* Matt. 11:11 (7–15).
b TG Light [noun].
36 *a* JST John 5:37 But I have *a* greater witness than *the testimony* of John . . .
b GR the greater witness than John's.
c TG God, Works of.
d Matt. 11:4; John 10:25.
e TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
37 *a* TG Witness of the Father.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
38 *a* TG Unbelief.
39 *a* TG Education; Learn; Scriptures, Study of; Study.
b TG Scriptures, Value of; Testimony.
40 *a* D&C 66:2.
41 *a* John 7:18. TG Honor.
42 *a* TG God, Love of; Love.
43 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Authority; Name.
c D&C 132:25.
44 *a* Luke 18:9; 1 Thes. 2:6; D&C 76:61.
b TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
46 *a* Luke 24:27.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
47 *a* TG Scriptures, Study of.

mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the [a]passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about [a]five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given [a]thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be [a]lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the [a]miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that [b]prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a [a]king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were [a]afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, [a]not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 [a]Labour not for the meat which

6 4*a* TG Passover.
10*a* Matt. 14:21 (13–21); Mark 6:44 (32–44); Luke 9:14 (10–17).
11*a* D&C 46:32; 59:7.
12*a* TG Waste.
14*a* 3 Ne. 8:1; 20:7 (1–9); Morm. 9:18 (18–19).
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
15*a* John 18:36 (33, 36–37).
19*a* D&C 67:3.
26*a* JST John 6:26 . . . not because ye *desire to keep my sayings, neither because ye* saw the miracles . . .
27*a* TG Labor; Objectives.

perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the [b]Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father [c]sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye [a]believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What [a]sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them [a]bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the [a]bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never [b]thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father [a]giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise [b]cast out.

38 For I [a]came down from heaven, not to do mine own [b]will, but the [c]will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the [a]Father's [b]will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose [c]nothing, but should [d]raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and [a]believeth on him, may have [b]everlasting life: and I will raise him up [c]at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of [a]Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, [a]Murmur not among yourselves.

44 [a]No man can [b]come to me, except the Father which hath sent me [c]draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all [a]taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the [b]Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath [a]seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [a]believeth on me hath [b]everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat [a]manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh

27 *b* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c TG Sealing.
29 *a* TG Faith.
30 *a* Matt. 12:38; Jacob 7:13 (13–21); Alma 30:43 (43–60); D&C 46:9 (8–9).
31 *a* Ps. 78:24.
35 *a* TG Bread of Life.
b John 4:14; 7:37 (37–39).
37 *a* 3 Ne. 15:24; D&C 27:14; 50:41 (41–42); 84:63.
b John 17:2.
38 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
c TG God, Will of.
39 *a* Luke 2:49.
b 3 Ne. 27:13 (13–16).
c John 17:12; 18:9.
d 3 Ne. 15:1; D&C 5:35.
40 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Eternal Life.
c JST John 6:40 . . . *in the resurrection of the just* at the last day.
42 *a* Luke 4:22.
43 *a* TG Murmuring.
44 *a* JST John 6:44 (Appendix).
b Isa. 55:3.
c 1 Cor. 12:3; 1 Pet. 1:2; 3 Ne. 27:14; D&C 29:7.
45 *a* 1 Thes. 4:9; 1 Jn. 2:27 (20, 27).
b TG Witness of the Father.
46 *a* TG God, Manifestations of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Revelation.
47 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Eternal Life; Exaltation.
49 *a* 1 Ne. 17:28; Mosiah 7:19.

down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living [a]bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the [b]bread that I will give is my [c]flesh, which I will [d]give for the [e]life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye [a]eat the flesh of the [b]Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my [a]flesh, and drinketh my [b]blood, hath eternal life; [c]and I will [d]raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [a]dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath [a]sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall [b]live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this,* said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus [a]knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this [b]offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the [a]Son of man [b]ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the [a]spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should [a]betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, [a]except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his [a]disciples went back, and [b]walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the [a]words of eternal life.

69 And [a]we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the [b]Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I [a]chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus' kinsmen do not believe—He teaches His Father's doctrine and proclaims His divine sonship—Truth may be known through obedience—

51 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b TG Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c Heb. 10:10.
d TG God, Gifts of.
e TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
53 *a* Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
54 *a* TG Sacrament.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c JST John 6:54 . . . and I will raise him up *in the resurrection of the just* at the last day.
d TG Resurrection.
56 *a* 1 Jn. 3:24.
57 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
b John 5:26.
61 *a* John 2:25.
b TG Offense.
62 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b John 3:13. TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
63 *a* 2 Cor. 3:6.
64 *a* John 13:11.
65 *a* JST John 6:65 . . . except *he doeth the will* of my Father *who hath sent me.*
66 *a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
68 *a* John 17:8; Acts 5:20; Moses 6:59.
69 *a* GR we have had faith and have known that.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
70 *a* 1 Ne. 12:7 (6–7).

Jesus offers living water to all people—The people have various opinions concerning Him.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews [a]sought to [b]kill him.

2 Now the Jews' [a]feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His [a]brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My [a]time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it [a]hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are [b]evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for [a]fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews [a]marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My [a]doctrine is not mine, but his that [b]sent me.

17 If any man will [a]do his [b]will, he shall [c]know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own [a]glory: but he that seeketh his [b]glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you [a]circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the [a]sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit [b]whole on the sabbath day?

24 [a]Judge not according to [b]the [c]appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and

7 1 *a* John 5:16 (16, 18).
b John 11:53 (53–54).
2 *a* Lev. 23:34 (34–43).
3 *a* Matt. 12:46; 1 Cor. 9:5.
6 *a* Matt. 26:18.
7 *a* 1 Ne. 16:2 (1–3).
b TG Evil.
13 *a* John 19:38.
15 *a* Luke 2:46 (46–47).
16 *a* Matt. 7:28; John 8:28; 2 Ne. 31:21.
TG Gospel; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
17 *a* TG Good Works; Obedience.
b TG God, Will of.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual; Testimony; Truth.
18 *a* John 5:41 (41–43).
b John 8:50; D&C 88:67; Moses 4:2 (1–3).
22 *a* TG Circumcision.
23 *a* TG Sabbath.
b John 5:8 (8–9).
24 *a* TG Judgment.
b JST John 7:24 . . . *your traditions,* but judge . . .
c Isa. 11:3.

they say nothing unto him. Do the [a]rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is [a]true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath [a]sent me.

30 Then they [a]sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his [b]hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall [a]seek me, and shall not find *me:* and [b]where I am, [c]*thither* ye [d]cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the [a]Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man [a]thirst, let him come unto me, and [b]drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the [a]Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: [b]for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given;* because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the [a]Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That [a]Christ cometh of the seed of [b]David, and out of the town of [c]Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a [a]division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man [a]spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also [a]deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are [a]cursed.

50 [a]Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge *any* man,

26 *a* John 3:1 (1–2).
28 *a* TG Truth.
29 *a* John 13:3.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
30 *a* John 10:39.
b John 12:23 (23–27).
34 *a* John 13:33 (33, 36).
b D&C 29:29; 76:112 (51–112).
c 1 Pet. 3:22.
d D&C 25:15.
35 *a* GR Greeks.
37 *a* Ps. 42:2 (1–3); 143:6 (5–12); Isa. 55:1 (1–3); John 4:14 (13–15); 6:35.
b TG Living Water.
39 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
b JST John 7:39 . . . for the Holy Ghost was *promised unto them who believe, after that* Jesus was glorified.)
40 *a* John 9:17; 1 Ne. 22:20 (20–21).
42 *a* 1 Chr. 5:2; Matt. 2:6.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
c 1 Sam. 16:1; Micah 5:2; Luke 2:4.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
43 *a* Matt. 10:34.
46 *a* TG Teaching with the Spirit.
47 *a* Jacob 4:14 (13–14).
49 *a* TG Curse.
50 *a* John 3:1.

before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER 8

The woman taken in adultery is brought before Christ—Christ is the Light of the world—He again proclaims that He is the Messiah—The true children of Abraham believe in Christ—Jesus says, Before Abraham was I, Jehovah.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the [a]temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a [a]woman taken in [b]adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the [a]law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger [a]wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not*.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without [a]sin among you, let him [b]first cast a [c]stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* [a]conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I [a]condemn thee: go, and [b]sin no [c]more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the [a]light of the world: he that followeth me shall not [b]walk in [c]darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know [a]whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell [b]whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I [a]judge no man.

16 And yet if I [a]judge, my [b]judgment is true: for I am not [c]alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the [a]testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the [a]Father that sent me beareth [b]witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had [a]known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the

8 2*a* Matt. 26:55; Luke 21:37.
3*a* TG Woman.
b TG Adulterer.
5*a* Lev. 20:10.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
7*a* 3 Ne. 14:5 (1–5).
b Deut. 17:7.
c TG Gossip.
9*a* TG Conscience.
11*a* TG Benevolence; Mercy.
b D&C 42:25.
c JST John 8:11 . . . more. *And the woman glorified God from that hour, and believed on his name.*
12*a* 1 Jn. 1:5.
TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun]; Light of Christ.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
14*a* John 16:28.
b John 9:29.
15*a* John 12:47.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Judgment.
c John 8:29; 16:32.
17*a* TG Witness.
18*a* TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim.
b TG Witness of the Father.
19*a* John 14:7.

treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your [a]sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from [a]beneath; I am from above: ye are of this [b]world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall [a]die in your sins: for if ye [b]believe not that I am *he,* ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have [a]heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he,* and *that* I do [a]nothing of myself; but as my [b]Father hath [c]taught me, I [d]speak these things.

29 And he that [a]sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me [b]alone; for I [c]do always those things that [d]please him.

30 As he spake these words, many [a]believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye [a]continue in my word, *then* are ye my [b]disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall [a]know the [b]truth, and the [c]truth shall make you [d]free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be [a]Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever [a]committeth [b]sin is the [c]servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you [a]free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were [a]Abraham's [b]children, ye would do the [c]works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and [a]came

21 *a* Moro. 10:26 (24–26).
TG Sin.
23 *a* John 3:31 (13, 31).
b TG World.
24 *a* D&C 138:32 (31–34).
b TG Faith.
26 *a* TG Revelation.
28 *a* John 5:19.
b John 7:16 (16–18).
TG Authority.
c TG Delegation of Responsibility.
d Deut. 18:18.
29 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b John 8:16; 16:32.
TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
c TG Obedience.
d John 4:34.
30 *a* John 12:42 (11, 42).
31 *a* TG Commitment; Perseverance; Steadfastness.
b Matt. 27:57.
32 *a* TG Conversion; Testimony.
b D&C 50:25.
TG Education; Gospel; Truth.
c Moro. 10:5.
d 3 Ne. 21:4.
TG Bondage, Spiritual; Liberty.
33 *a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
34 *a* D&C 29:40.
b TG Sin.
c Rom. 6:16; Alma 12:11 (9–11, 17).
TG Servant.
36 *a* TG Bondage, Spiritual; Liberty.
39 *a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
c TG Good Works.
42 *a* John 16:28 (27–28, 30); 17:8; Gal. 4:4.

from God; neither came I of myself, but he [b]sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot [a]hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the [a]devil, and the [b]lusts of your father ye will do. He was a [c]murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the [d]truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a [e]lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a [f]liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you [a]convinceth me of [b]sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [a]He that is of God [b]heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a [a]devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I [a]honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own [a]glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see [a]death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never [a]taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my [a]Father that [b]honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father [a]Abraham [b]rejoiced to [c]see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [a]Before Abraham was, [b]I am.

59 Then took they up [a]stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so [b]passed by.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus, on the Sabbath, heals a man born blind—The Jews accuse Him of Sabbath violation—He lectures them on spiritual blindness.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was [a]blind from *his* birth.

42 *b* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
43 *a* JST John 8:43 . . . *bear* . . .
44 *a* 1 Jn. 3:10 (10–18).
TG Devil; Devil, Church of.
b TG Lust.
c TG Murder.
d TG Truth.
e TG Lying.
f TG Honesty.
46 *a* GR convicts, reproves.
b Heb. 4:15.
47 *a* JST John 8:47 He that is of God *receiveth* God's words; ye therefore *receive* them not, because ye are not of God.
b Dan. 12:10; 1 Jn. 4:6 (5–6); 2 Ne. 33:10 (10–11).
48 *a* Mosiah 3:9.
49 *a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Honoring Father and Mother; Respect.
50 *a* John 7:18.
51 *a* John 5:24; 11:26; D&C 63:49.
TG Death, Spiritual, First; Death, Spiritual, Second.
52 *a* D&C 42:46 (46–47).
54 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Honor.
56 *a* Gen. 22:8 (8–14); Hel. 8:17 (16–19).
b TG Joy.
c TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
58 *a* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
b The term I AM used here in the Greek is identical with the Septuagint usage in Ex. 3:14 which identifies Jehovah. (See also John 4:26.)
TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
59 *a* John 10:31.
b Luke 4:30.
9 1 *a* Matt. 9:28 (28–31); 20:30 (30–34); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10); D&C 84:69.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this [a]man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the [a]works of God should be made [b]manifest in him.

4 I must [a]work the [b]works of him that sent me, [c]while it is [d]day: the [e]night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the [a]light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of [a]Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said,* He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and [a]wash: and I went and washed, and I received [b]sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the [a]sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and [b]opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a [a]prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no,* I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again,

2 *a* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
3 *a* TG God, Works of.
b John 11:4.
4 *a* John 5:17.
b John 4:34.
TG Good Works.
c JST John 9:4 . . . while *I am with you;* the *time* cometh when *I shall have finished my work, then I go unto the Father.*
d Rom. 13:12 (11–12); Alma 34:33.
e TG Darkness, Spiritual.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light of Christ.
7 *a* Neh. 3:15; Isa. 8:6.
11 *a* 2 Kgs. 5:10.
b TG Sight.
14 *a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Heal.
17 *a* John 7:40 (40–44).

What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they [a]reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, we know not from [a]whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born [a]blind.

33 If this man were not of [a]God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For [a]judgment I am come into this world, that they which [b]see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were [a]blind, ye should have no [b]sin: but now ye say, We [c]see; therefore your [d]sin remaineth.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus is the Good Shepherd—He gained power over death from His Father—He promises to visit His other sheep—He proclaims, I am the Son of God.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the [a]sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his [a]voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and [b]leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they [a]know his [b]voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of [a]strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the [a]door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me [a]are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to [a]steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I

28 *a* TG Reviling.
29 *a* John 8:14.
32 *a* JST John 9:32 . . . blind, *except he be of God.*
33 *a* Acts 2:22.
39 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b Luke 5:32; 1 Tim. 1:13, 15.
41 *a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b John 15:22 (19–27).
c TG Accountability.
d TG Sin.
10 2 *a* TG Sheep.
3 *a* D&C 35:21.
b Isa. 55:4.
4 *a* TG Discernment, Spiritual.
b TG Revelation.
5 *a* TG Stranger.
7 *a* John 14:6 (4–7).
8 *a* JST John 10:8 . . . *who testified not of me* are thieves . . .
10 *a* TG Stealing.

am come that they might have [b]life, and that they might have *it* more [c]abundantly.

11 I am the good [a]shepherd: the good [b]shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [a]leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The [a]hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good [a]shepherd, and [b]know my [c]*sheep,* and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so [a]know I the Father: and I lay down my [b]life for the sheep.

16 And [a]other [b]sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be [c]one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father [a]love me, because I [b]lay down my life, that I might [c]take it again.

18 No man [a]taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have [b]power to lay it down, and I have [c]power to take it again. This commandment have I [d]received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's [a]porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to [a]doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye [a]believed not: the [b]works that I do in my Father's [c]name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My [a]sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they [b]follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which [a]gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are [a]one.

31 Then the Jews took up [a]stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying,

10 *b* D&C 66:2.
c TG Abundant Life; Happiness.
11 *a* TG Shepherd.
b Ezek. 34:2.
12 *a* TG Leadership.
13 *a* TG Wages.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd.
b Ex. 33:12 (12, 17); 1 Cor. 8:3.
c 3 Ne. 18:31.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
b 1 Jn. 3:16 (10–18). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Martyrdom.
16 *a* 3 Ne. 15:21 (11–24); 16:1 (1–3); D&C 10:59. TG Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Book of Mormon; Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Sheep.
c Ezek. 37:22.
17 *a* TG God, Love of.
b TG Self-Sacrifice.
c TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
18 *a* Luke 23:46.
b TG Death, Power over; God, Power of.
c GR authority, full power.
d TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
23 *a* 1 Kgs. 6:3; Acts 3:11.
24 *a* TG Doubt.
25 *a* TG Faith; Unbelief.
b John 5:36. TG Miracle.
c TG Name.
27 *a* TG Sheep.
b D&C 38:22.
29 *a* John 17:2 (2–12); D&C 50:41.
30 *a* D&C 93:3 (1–6). TG Godhead; Unity.
31 *a* John 8:59.

For a good work we stone thee not; but for [a]blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself [b]God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are [a]gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath [a]sanctified, and [b]sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the [c]Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [a]believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the [b]Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they [a]sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus testifies that He is the Resurrection and the Life—Mary and Martha testify of Him—He raises Lazarus from the dead—Caiaphas speaks prophetically of the death of Jesus.

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister [a]Martha.

2 [a](It was *that* Mary which anointed the [b]Lord with [c]ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that,* he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the [a]glory of God, that the Son of God might be [b]glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judæa again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man [a]walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may [a]awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall [a]do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may [a]believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-

33 *a* TG Blaspheme.
b John 5:18 (17–18); 19:7; 1 Tim. 3:16.
34 *a* TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God.
36 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
38 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Godhead.
39 *a* John 7:30.
11 1 *a* Luke 10:38; John 12:2.
2 *a* JST John 11:2 *And Mary, his sister, who* anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, *lived with her sister Martha, in whose house her* brother Lazarus was sick.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
c Matt. 26:7 (6–13).
4 *a* 3 Ne. 12:16; Ether 12:4.
b John 9:3.
9 *a* TG Walking with God.
11 *a* 2 Kgs. 4:31.
12 *a* GR be cured, saved.
15 *a* TG Faith.

disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with [a]him.

17 Then when Jesus came, [a]he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen [a]furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will [a]give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the [a]resurrection, and the [b]life: he that [c]believeth in me, though he were [d]dead, yet shall he [e]live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never [a]die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the [a]Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he [a]loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a [a]stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the [a]glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I [a]thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest

16 *a* JST John 11:16 . . . him; *for they feared lest the Jews should take Jesus and put him to death, for as yet they did not understand the power of God.*
17 *a* JST John 11:17 . . . *to Bethany, to Martha's house, Lazarus had already been* in the grave four days.
18 *a* GR *stadium*—607 English feet, about 185 meters.
22 *a* TG God, Gifts of.
25 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c TG Faith.
d TG Death.
e Alma 37:46 (46–47); Hel. 8:15; 3 Ne. 15:9.
26 *a* John 5:24; 8:51; D&C 42:46 (44, 46); 63:49.
27 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
36 *a* D&C 42:45.
38 *a* Matt. 27:60.
40 *a* Ex. 16:7.
41 *a* TG Thanksgiving.

me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it,* that they may believe that thou hast [a]sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, [a]Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was [a]dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a [b]napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief [a]priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many [b]miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* [a]Caiaphas, being the [b]high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should [a]die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should [a]gather together in one the [b]children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took [a]counsel together for to put him to [b]death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to [a]purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it,* that they might take him.

CHAPTER 12

Mary anoints Jesus' feet—His triumphal entry into Jerusalem is recounted—He foretells His death—To receive Christ is to receive the Father.

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and [a]Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son,* which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a

42 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
43 *a* TG God, Power of.
44 *a* 2 Kgs. 8:1.
TG Death, Power over.
b John 20:7.
47 *a* 2 Ne. 10:5.
b 3 Ne. 19:35.
49 *a* Matt. 26:3 (3–5).
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
50 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
52 *a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
53 *a* Matt. 21:38 (33–46).
TG Counsel.
b John 7:1.
55 *a* TG Purification.
12 2 *a* Luke 10:38; John 11:1 (1, 5).

[a]thief, and had the [b]bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: [a]against the day of my burying hath [b]she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy [a]King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things [a]understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also [a]met him, for that they heard that he had done this [b]miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the [a]world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain [a]Greeks among them that came up to [b]worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The [a]hour is come, that the Son of man should be [b]glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a [a]corn of wheat fall into the ground and [b]die, it abideth alone: but if it [c]die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his [a]life shall lose it; and he that [b]hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him [a]follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a [a]voice from heaven, *saying,* I have both [b]glorified *it,* and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it,* said that it thundered: others said, An [a]angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this

6 *a* Mosiah 2:36 (36–39).
b GR purse, money bag. John 13:29.
7 *a* JST John 12:7 . . . *for she hath preserved this ointment until now, that she might anoint me in token of my burial.*
b Mark 14:9.
15 *a* Zech. 9:9.
16 *a* Luke 9:45; 18:34 (31–34).
18 *a* Matt. 8:34.
b D&C 63:10 (7–12).
19 *a* Matt. 9:31 (27–31).
20 *a* Acts 17:4 (1–9).
b Acts 8:27.
23 *a* John 7:30.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
24 *a* GR grain, seed.
b 1 Cor. 15:36 (35–38).
c TG Death.
25 *a* See JST Luke 9:24–25 (Appendix).
b TG Hate.
26 *a* 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13).
28 *a* TG Godhead; Witness of the Father.
b D&C 45:4.
29 *a* TG Angels.

world: now shall the [a]prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be [a]lifted up from the earth, will [b]draw all *men* unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what [a]death he should die.

34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that [a]Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the [a]light with you. Walk while ye have the [b]light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in [c]darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, [a]believe in the light, that ye may be the [b]children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many [a]miracles before them, yet they [b]believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath [a]believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 He hath [a]blinded their eyes, and [b]hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he [a]saw his [b]glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief [a]rulers also many [b]believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not [c]confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 For they loved the [a]praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that [a]believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 I am come a [a]light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to [a]judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that [a]rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that [b]judgeth him: the [c]word that I have spoken, the same shall [d]judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which [a]sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I [a]speak therefore, even as the [b]Father said unto me, so I [c]speak.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus washes the feet of the Twelve—He identifies Judas as His betrayer—He commands them to love one another.

NOW before the feast of the [a]passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out

31 *a* TG Devil.
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b D&C 18:11.
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
34 *a* 2 Sam. 7:16.
35 *a* TG Light of Christ.
b TG Light [noun].
c TG Darkness, Spiritual; Walking in Darkness.
36 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Children of Light.
37 *a* TG Miracle; Signs.
b Mosiah 3:9 (9–11).
38 *a* Isa. 53:1; Rom. 10:16.
40 *a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b TG Hardheartedness.
41 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
b TG Glory.
42 *a* Acts 6:7.
b John 8:30 (30–31).
c Prov. 29:25; John 19:38.
43 *a* Mark 12:38 (38–40); 1 Cor. 1:26 (26–31); 1 Ne. 8:28 (26–28); Alma 11:24; D&C 3:7 (5–8).
44 *a* TG Faith.
46 *a* John 1:9 (4, 9).
47 *a* Luke 4:19; John 8:15.
48 *a* D&C 39:9.
b TG Judgment.
c TG Gospel.
d TG Judgment, the Last.
49 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
50 *a* Deut. 18:18.
b 3 Ne. 15:18.
c TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
13 1 *a* Deut. 16:1.

of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he [b]loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the [a]heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son,* to betray him;

3 Jesus [a]knowing that the Father had given all [b]things into his hands, and that he was [c]come from God, and went to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to [a]wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 [a]Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I [b]wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is [a]clean every whit: and ye are [b]clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should [a]betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not [b]all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me [a]Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and [a]Master, have [b]washed your feet; ye also ought to [c]wash one another's [d]feet.

15 For I have given you an [a]example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, [a]happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am [a]*he*.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send [a]receiveth me; and he that [b]receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall [a]betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his [a]disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

1 *b* TG God, Love of.
2 *a* D&C 10:15 (13, 15); 63:28.
3 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
c John 7:29.
5 *a* TG Wash.
8 *a* JST John 13:8–10 (Appendix).
b TG Purification.
10 *a* TG Purity.
b D&C 38:10.
11 *a* John 6:64.
b D&C 66:3.
13 *a* GR Teacher.
14 *a* GR Teacher.
b TG Courtesy.
c TG Humility.
d TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
15 *a* TG Example; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Leadership.
17 *a* TG Happiness.
19 *a* JST John 13:19 . . . *the Christ*.
20 *a* D&C 39:5; 84:37.
b 1 Jn. 4:6 (1–6).
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
23 *a* John 20:2; 21:24 (20–24).

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a [a]sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the sop [a]Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the [a]bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the [a]Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall [a]seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye [a]love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also [b]love one another.

35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have [a]love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I [a]follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus speaks of many mansions—He says that He is the way, the truth, and the life and that to see Him is to see the Father—He promises the first and second Comforters.

LET not your heart be [a]troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's [a]house are many [b]mansions: if *it were* not *so,* I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will [a]come again, and receive you unto myself; that [b]where [c]I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the [a]way, the [b]truth, and the life: no man [c]cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had [a]known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the [a]Father;

26*a* GR morsel, mouthful.
27*a* TG Devil.
29*a* John 12:6.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
33*a* John 7:34 (33–36).
34*a* TG Love.
b TG Family, Love within.
35*a* TG Fellowshipping; God, Love of.
37*a* TG Commitment.

14 1*a* D&C 50:41 (41–42).
2*a* TG Heaven.
b D&C 59:2; 98:18. TG Eternal Life; Telestial Glory.
3*a* Acts 1:11 (9–11).
b D&C 27:18; 132:23.
c 1 Thes. 4:17; Rev. 22:4 (3–5).
6*a* Ex. 18:20; 33:13; 1 Sam. 12:23 (16–23); Ps. 25:4; John 10:7 (1–15). TG Example.
b TG Truth.
c Matt. 11:27; Luke 10:22. TG God, Access to.
7*a* John 8:19; 1 Jn. 2:23; D&C 88:50.
9*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.

and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the [a]Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* [a]in the [b]Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [a]believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I [b]go unto my [c]Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall [a]ask in my [b]name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye [a]love me, [b]keep my [c]commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another [a]Comforter, that he may [b]abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you [a]comfortless: I will [b]come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and [a]keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be [b]loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will [c]manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will [a]love him, and we will come unto him, and make our [b]abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the [a]Comforter, *which is* the [b]Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my [c]name, he shall [d]teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [a]Peace I leave with you, my [b]peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be [c]troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I [a]go unto

10 *a* D&C 93:3.
11 *a* D&C 50:43.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
12 *a* Acts 9:41 (36–43); 4 Ne. 1:5 (5, 32–33). TG Faith.
b TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
13 *a* D&C 6:14; 29:6. TG Prayer.
b TG Name.
15 *a* TG God, Love of; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Love.
b TG Duty; Obedience.
c TG Commandments of God; Commitment; Good Works.
16 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
b D&C 20:77.
18 *a* GR orphans. TG Comfort.
b John 16:32; 2 Tim. 4:17 (16–17). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
21 *a* TG Obedience.
b TG God, Love of.
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Revelation.
23 *a* TG God, Love of.
b 1 Jn. 3:24; Rev. 3:20; D&C 130:3.
26 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
b TG Guidance, Divine.
c TG Name.
d TG God, Omniscience of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration; Learn; Teaching.
27 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Contentment; Peace.
c TG Sorrow.
28 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.

the Father: for my [b]Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might [a]believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [a]for the [b]prince of this [c]world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me [a]commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus is the vine; His disciples are the branches—He discourses on the perfect law of love—His servants have been chosen and ordained by Him—The world hates and fights true religion—He promises the Comforter, the Spirit of Truth.

I AM the true [a]vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 Every [a]branch in me that beareth not [b]fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he [c]purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [a]Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the [a]vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without [b]me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man [a]abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye [a]abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall [b]ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father [a]glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath [a]loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye [a]keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my [b]love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your [a]joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye [a]love one another, as I have [b]loved you.

13 Greater [a]love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his [b]life for his [c]friends.

14 Ye are my [a]friends, if ye do whatsoever I [b]command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you [a]friends; for all things that I have [b]heard of my Father I have made [c]known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have [a]chosen you, and [b]ordained

28 *b* TG Godhead.
29 *a* TG Faith.
30 *a* JST John 14:30 . . . for the prince *of darkness, who is* of this world, cometh, *but* hath *no power over me, but he hath power over you.*
b TG Devil.
c TG Worldliness.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
15 1 *a* Gen. 49:11; 1 Ne. 15:15.
2 *a* Matt. 15:13 (13–14).
b Matt. 7:19 (15–20); Luke 3:9.
c GR purifies.
TG Test.
4 *a* 1 Jn. 2:6; D&C 35:18; 43:3; 50:24.
5 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b Philip. 4:13.
6 *a* Col. 1:23.
7 *a* TG Problem-Solving.
b TG Prayer.
8 *a* Isa. 49:3; Matt. 5:16.
9 *a* TG God, Love of.
10 *a* 1 Ne. 17:35; Mosiah 2:4; D&C 95:12.
TG Obedience.
b TG Love.
11 *a* TG Joy.
12 *a* TG Love.
b D&C 6:20.
13 *a* 1 Jn. 3:16 (10–18).
TG Love.
b TG Life, Sanctity of; Martyrdom.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Friendship.
14 *a* D&C 84:63.
b TG Commandments of God.
15 *a* Luke 12:4.
b John 16:12; 3 Ne. 15:16 (13–18).
c TG Revelation.
16 *a* TG Apostles; Called of God; Election; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b TG Authority; Church Organization; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Melchizedek.

you, that ye should go and bring forth [c]fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my [d]name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world [a]hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the [a]world, the world would [b]love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The [a]servant is not greater than his lord. If they have [b]persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had [a]sin: but now they have no [b]cloak for their sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had [a]sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass,* that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [a]hated me without a cause.

26 But when the [a]Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall [b]testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear [a]witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus discourses on the mission of the Holy Ghost—He tells of His death and resurrection, announces that He is the Son of God, and says that He has overcome the world.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be [a]offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever [a]killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not [a]known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I [a]go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is [a]expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the [b]Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will [a]reprove the world of sin, and of [b]righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of [a]sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

16 *c* TG Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints.
d D&C 18:18.
18 *a* TG Hate.
19 *a* TG World; Worldliness.
b Luke 6:26.
20 *a* Matt. 10:24 (24–25).
b D&C 6:29.
TG Persecution.
22 *a* John 9:41 (39–41); 2 Ne. 9:25 (25–27); D&C 82:3 (3–4).
b IE pretext, excuse.
24 *a* Alma 32:19 (17–19).
25 *a* TG Hate.
26 *a* TG Comfort; Holy Ghost, Comforter.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
27 *a* TG Witness.
16 1 *a* TG Offense.
2 *a* TG Persecution.
3 *a* Moses 4:6.
5 *a* Luke 5:35.
7 *a* GR beneficial, profitable, advantageous.
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
8 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Reproof.
b TG Righteousness.
9 *a* TG Sin.

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to [a]say unto you, but ye cannot [b]bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the [a]Spirit of truth, is come, he will [b]guide you into all [c]truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will [d]shew you things to come.

14 He shall [a]glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 All [a]things that the [b]Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall [a]see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your [a]sorrow shall be turned into [b]joy.

21 A [a]woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have [a]sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your [b]joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me [a]nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall [b]ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: [a]ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [a]proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself [a]loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have [b]believed that I came out from God.

28 I [a]came [b]forth from the [c]Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou [a]knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

---

12 *a* John 15:15; 3 Ne. 15:16 (13–18).
b Heb. 5:11 (11–12); 3 Ne. 17:2 (2–4); D&C 50:40; 78:18 (17–18).
13 *a* TG Conscience.
b TG God, Omniscience of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration; Learn.
c TG God, Intelligence of; Truth.
d TG Revelation.
14 *a* Acts 3:13.
TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
15 *a* 3 Ne. 28:10; D&C 76:59; 84:38 (37–38).
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
16 *a* D&C 35:21; 38:8.
20 *a* TG Pain; Patience.
b TG Joy.
21 *a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
22 *a* TG Sorrow.
b TG Joy.
23 *a* JST John 16:23 . . . *nothing but it shall be done unto you.* Verily, verily, I say . . .
b TG Prayer.
24 *a* D&C 66:9.
25 *a* GR figurative discourse, similitudes.
27 *a* TG God, Love of.
b TG Faith.
28 *a* John 8:42; 17:8; Gal. 4:4.
b John 8:14.
c TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
30 *a* TG God, Omniscience of; God, Perfection of.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not [a]alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have [a]peace. In the [b]world ye shall have [c]tribulation: but be of good [d]cheer; I have [e]overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus offers the great Intercessory Prayer—He is glorified by gaining eternal life—He prays for His Apostles and all the Saints—He explains how the Father and Son are one.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy [a]Son, that thy Son also may [b]glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him [a]power over all flesh, that he should give [b]eternal life to as many as thou hast [c]given him.

3 And this is [a]life [b]eternal, that they might [c]know thee the only true [d]God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast [e]sent.

4 I have [a]glorified thee on the earth: I have [b]finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the [a]glory which I had with thee [b]before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me [a]out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast [a]given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the [a]words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them,* and have known surely that I [b]came out from thee, and they have [c]believed that thou didst send me.

9 I [a]pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which [b]thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the [a]world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be [b]one, as we *are.*

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [a]none of them is [b]lost, but the son of [c]perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and

32 *a* John 8:16, 29; 14:18.
33 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Earth, Purpose of; World; Worldliness.
c TG Affliction; Test; Tribulation.
d TG Happiness.
e Rev. 12:11 (10–12); D&C 50:41; 76:107.
17 1 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Power of.
b John 6:37.
c John 10:29 (27–29); D&C 50:41.
3 *a* TG Eternal Life.
b 1 Jn. 1:2; 2:25; D&C 132:24.
c Jer. 9:3; Hosea 2:20; 1 Jn. 4:8 (7–8); D&C 101:16.
TG God, Knowledge about; Objectives; Testimony.
d TG Godhead.
e TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
4 *a* D&C 65:6; 76:43 (40–43).
b D&C 19:2.
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
5 *a* TG Celestial Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Man, Antemortal Existence of.
6 *a* 1 Kgs. 8:53; 3 Ne. 15:19 (19–20).
7 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
8 *a* Deut. 18:18; John 6:68.
TG Revelation.
b John 8:42; 16:28 (27–28, 30); Gal. 4:4.
c TG Faith.
9 *a* TG Prayer.
b D&C 27:14; 84:63.
11 *a* TG Earth, Purpose of.
b TG Unity.
12 *a* John 6:39; 18:9.
b D&C 50:42.
c 3 Ne. 27:32.
TG Damnation; Death, Spiritual, Second; Hell.

these things I speak in the world, that they might have my [a]joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the [a]world, but that thou shouldest [b]keep them from the [c]evil.

16 They are not of the [a]world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [a]Sanctify them through thy [b]truth: thy word is [c]truth.

18 As thou hast [a]sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I [a]sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither [a]pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall [b]believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be [a]one; as thou, [b]Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be [c]one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be [a]one, even as we are [b]one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made [a]perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast [b]loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not [a]known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have [a]declared unto them thy [b]name, and will declare *it:* that the [c]love wherewith thou hast [d]loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus is betrayed and arrested—He is examined and maltreated first before Annas, then before Caiaphas—Peter denies knowing Jesus—Jesus is arraigned before Pilate.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

13 *a* TG Joy.
15 *a* TG World.
b TG Refuge.
c TG Evil.
16 *a* TG Worldliness.
17 *a* TG Sanctification.
b Jacob 4:13.
c 2 Sam. 7:28; Ps. 119:142. TG Truth.
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
19 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
20 *a* TG Prayer.
b D&C 45:5.
21 *a* 4 Ne. 1:17 (15–17); D&C 38:27.
b TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim.
c D&C 35:2; Moses 6:68.
22 *a* Gal. 2:20.
b D&C 93:3.
23 *a* TG Perfection.
b TG God, Love of.
25 *a* TG God, Knowledge about.
26 *a* TG Preaching.
b TG Name.
c TG God, Love of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost [a]none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and [a]cut off his right ear. The servant's name was [b]Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the [a]cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to [a]Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now [a]Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high [a]priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by [a]struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it,* and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [a]passover.

29 [a]Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called

18 9*a* John 6:39; 17:12.
10*a* TG Rashness.
b Matt. 26:51.
11*a* 3 Ne. 11:11.
13*a* Matt. 26:57; Luke 3:2.
TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
14*a* John 19:11.
19*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
22*a* Acts 23:2.
28*a* John 19:14.
29*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.

Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My [a]kingdom is not of this [b]world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 [a]Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a [b]king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a [c]king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the [d]truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had [a]said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no [b]fault *at all*.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now [a]Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus is scourged and crucified—He places His mother in John's care—He dies and His side is pierced with a spear—He is buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus, and [a]scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, [a]King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no [a]fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they [a]cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him:* for I find no [b]fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a [a]law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the [b]Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no [a]answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no [a]power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater [b]sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a [a]king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard

36 *a* John 6:15.
b TG World.
37 *a* 1 Tim. 6:13.
b Isa. 55:4.
c John 19:12 (11–13).
d 3 Ne. 11:31 (31–41).
TG Truth.
38 *a* GR said this again.
b Matt. 27:24 (11–26); John 19:4.
40 *a* Luke 23:19.
19 1 *a* Mosiah 15:5.
3 *a* D&C 45:53.
4 *a* GR cause, crime, case.
John 18:38; Mosiah 14:9.
6 *a* Acts 3:13.
b GR cause, crime, motive.
7 *a* Lev. 24:16.
b John 5:18 (17–18); 10:33; Mosiah 15:2.
9 *a* Mosiah 14:7; 15:6.
11 *a* Rom. 13:1; D&C 134:1.
b John 18:14.
12 *a* John 18:37 (33, 36–37).

that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the [a]passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your [b]King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him,* away with *him,* [a]crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no [b]king but Cæsar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

17 And he [a]bearing his [b]cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a [c]skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my [a]raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his [a]mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of [b]Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the [a]disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [b]Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy [a]mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with [a]vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is [a]finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the [a]cross on the sabbath day, (for that [b]sabbath day was an [c]high [d]day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be

14 *a* John 18:28.
TG Passover.
b D&C 45:53.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
b 2 Ne. 10:14.
17 *a* Gen. 22:6.
b Luke 14:27.
c JST John 19:17 . . . *burial* . . .
Heb. 13:12 (11–16).
24 *a* Ps. 22:18.
25 *a* Luke 2:35 (34–35).
TG Marriage, Motherhood.
b Luke 24:18.
26 *a* John 20:2 (2–9); D&C 7:1.
b TG Woman.
27 *a* TG Family, Love within; Honoring Father and Mother; Jesus Christ, Family of.
29 *a* Ps. 69:21.
30 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b Ex. 12:16 (15–17).
c Jesus arose on the first day of the week. The previous day was the weekly Sabbath. The day before the Sabbath, being also the day after the Passover meal, could be the "high" day. Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:7; Mark 15:42.
d Ex. 12:14 (12–16).

[e]broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they [a]brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that [a]saw *it* bare [b]record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A [a]bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they [a]pierced.

38 ¶ And after this [a]Joseph of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for [b]fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [a]Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of [b]myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new [a]sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' [a]preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER 20

Mary Magdalene, Peter, and John find the empty tomb—The risen Christ appears to Mary Magdalene in the garden—He appears to the disciples and shows His resurrected body—Thomas feels the wounds in Jesus' hands, feet, and side—Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God.

THE [a]first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet [b]dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the [c]stone taken away from the [d]sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other [a]disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the [b]Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the [a]napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must [a]rise again from the [b]dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

---

31 *e* Deut. 21:23 (22–23).
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
35 *a* John 1:14; 21:24.
b John 1:7 (6–8).
36 *a* Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12.
37 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
38 *a* Matt. 27:57 (57–61).
b Prov. 29:25; John 7:13; 12:42 (42–43).
39 *a* John 3:1 (1–10).
b Ps. 45:8.
41 *a* Luke 23:53; 2 Ne. 25:13.
42 *a* TG Passover.
20 1 *a* TG Sabbath.
b Mark 16:2.
c Matt. 27:60.
d JST John 20:1 . . . sepulcher, *and two angels sitting thereon.*
2 *a* John 13:23; 19:26 (26–27); 21:24 (20–24); 1 Ne. 14:27 (18–27); D&C 7:1.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
7 *a* John 11:44.
9 *a* Mark 9:10 (9–10); Hel. 14:16 (15–17); D&C 18:12 (11–12).
b Isa. 25:8.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two [a]angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and [a]saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, [a]Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, [a]Touch me not; for I am not yet [b]ascended to my [c]Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my [d]Father, and your Father; and *to* my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were [a]assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and [b]stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [c]Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* [a]hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they [b]saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* [a]Father hath [b]sent me, even so [c]send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them,* and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whose soever sins ye [a]remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the [a]print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and [a]thrust *it* into my side: and be not [b]faithless, but [c]believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast [a]seen me, thou hast believed: [b]blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have [c]believed.

12 *a* TG Angels.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
16 *a* GR Teacher.
17 *a* JST John 20:17 . . . *Hold* me not . . .
b Luke 23:43 (39–43); Alma 40:11 (6–15). TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
d TG Godhead.
19 *a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
c TG Peace of God.
20 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Mark 16:15 (14–18). TG Authority.
23 *a* TG Priesthood, Keys of; Remission of Sins.
25 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
27 *a* 3 Ne. 11:14.
b TG Doubt.
c TG Unbelief.
29 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b D&C 34:4.
c 1 Pet. 1:8; Alma 32:21 (17–21). TG Faith.

30 ¶ And many other [a]signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not [b]written in this book:

31 But these are [a]written, that ye might [b]believe that Jesus is the [c]Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have [d]life through his [e]name.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus appears to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias—He says, Feed my sheep—He foretells Peter's martyrdom and that John will not die.

AFTER these things Jesus [a]shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of [a]Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus [a]stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the [a]third time that Jesus [b]shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, [a]Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said

30 *a* TG Signs.
b John 21:25; 1 Ne. 14:25 (18–30); D&C 93:6 (6, 18).
31 *a* 1 Jn. 5:13 (10–21).
b Luke 1:4 (3–4); John 1:7 (6–8); 1 Ne. 6:4; Morm. 5:14. TG Faith.
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
d John 5:24.
e TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Name.
21 1 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
2 *a* Matt. 4:21.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
14 *a* 3 Ne. 26:13; 27:2.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
16 *a* 1 Pet. 5:2; D&C 112:14.

unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, [a]Feed my [b]sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be [a]old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what [a]death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he [a]tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? [b]follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not [a]die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the [a]disciple which testifieth of these things, and [b]wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is [c]true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be [a]written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the [b]books that should be written. Amen.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

CHAPTER 1

Jesus ministers for forty days after His resurrection—The kingdom is to be restored to Israel at a later time—The Twelve are to bear witness in Jerusalem, Judæa, Samaria, and the uttermost parts of the earth—Jesus ascends into heaven—Matthias is chosen to fill the vacancy in the Twelve.

THE former treatise have [a]I made, O [b]Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given [a]commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he [a]shewed himself

17 *a* TG Fellowshipping; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Missionary Work.
b TG Sheep.
18 *a* TG Old Age.
19 *a* 2 Pet. 1:14.
22 *a* Rev. 10:11; D&C 7:3 (3–4). TG Translated Beings.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
23 *a* Luke 9:27.
24 *a* John 1:14; 13:23; 19:35; 20:2.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c 3 Ne. 8:1.
25 *a* John 20:30 (30–31); 1 Ne. 14:25 (18–30).
b 3 Ne. 26:6.

[ACTS]
1 1 *a* 2 Tim. 4:11 (10–11).
b Luke 1:3.
2 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
3 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Jesus Christ, Resurrection.

alive after his [b]passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things [c]pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with *them,* commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the [a]promise of the Father, which, *saith he,* ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be [a]baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time [a]restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the [a]seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive [a]power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be [b]witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in [c]Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was [a]taken [b]up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into [a]heaven? this same Jesus, which is [b]taken up from you into heaven, shall so [c]come in like [d]manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with [a]one accord in prayer and [b]supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his [c]brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David [a]spake before concerning [b]Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he [a]burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their [a]proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be [a]desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his [b]bishoprick let another take.

3 *b* GR suffering. JST Acts 1:3 . . . *sufferings* . . .
c D&C 100:11.
4 *a* D&C 95:9 (8–10). TG Promise.
5 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Gift of.
6 *a* TG Dispensations.
7 *a* Dan. 2:21 (19–22, 28); D&C 68:11 (7–12); 121:12 (12, 27, 31).
8 *a* 2 Tim. 1:7. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b Luke 24:48; D&C 27:12.
c Acts 8:5 (5, 14).
9 *a* 3 Ne. 10:18 (18–19); 11:8 (8–10). TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b Ps. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.
11 *a* 1 Thes. 1:10.
b TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
c John 14:3 (1–4).
d TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
14 *a* TG Unity.
b Moro. 6:5 (1–5).
c TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
16 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
b Ps. 41:9; Luke 22:48 (47–48).
18 *a* Matt. 27:5 (3–10).
19 *a* GR own.
20 *a* Ps. 69:25.
b GR overseership, office. Ps. 109:8; D&C 114:2.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one [a]be ordained to be a [b]witness with us of his [c]resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they [a]prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which [b]knowest the hearts of all *men,* shew [c]whether of these two thou hast [d]chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and [a]apostleship, from which Judas by transgression [b]fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon [a]Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2

The Spirit is poured out on the day of Pentecost—Peter testifies of Jesus' resurrection—He tells how to gain salvation and speaks of the gift of the Holy Ghost—Many believe and are baptized.

AND when the day of [a]Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty [a]wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them [a]cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the [a]Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other [b]tongues, as the [c]Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own [a]language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and [a]proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our [a]tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others [a]mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet [a]Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the [a]last days, saith God, I will [b]pour out of my [c]Spirit upon all flesh: and your

22 *a* GR become a witness.
b TG Witness.
c TG Resurrection.
24 *a* D&C 9:8 (7–9).
b TG God, Omniscience of.
c GR which one.
d TG Called of God.
25 *a* TG Church Organization.
b 1 Cor. 10:12; D&C 3:9.
26 *a* TG Apostles.

2 1 *a* Ex. 23:17; 34:22 (16, 22); Lev. 23:16 (15–16); Acts 20:16.
2 *a* D&C 109:37.
3 *a* D&C 109:36.
4 *a* Acts 4:31. TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c D&C 14:8.
6 *a* TG Language.
10 *a* Acts 13:43.
11 *a* 1 Cor. 14:22.
13 *a* 1 Cor. 14:23.
16 *a* JS—H 1:41.
17 *a* TG Last Days.
b Joel 2:28.
c Isa. 44:3; Ezek. 36:27 (26–27); D&C 19:38; 44:2; 95:4.

sons and your daughters shall [d]prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall [e]dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall [a]prophesy:

19 And I will shew [a]wonders in heaven above, and [b]signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into [a]darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and [b]notable [c]day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be [a]saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man [a]approved of God among you by [b]miracles and wonders and signs, which [c]God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the [a]determinate counsel and [b]foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have [c]crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath [a]raised up, having loosed the [b]pains of [c]death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the [a]Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in [a]hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see [b]corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the [a]patriarch David, that he is both dead and [b]buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an [a]oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up [b]Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God [a]raised up, whereof we all are [b]witnesses.

33 Therefore being [a]by the [b]right hand of God [c]exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath [d]shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For [a]David is not [b]ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my [c]Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye

17 *d* Acts 21:9.
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
e TG Dream.
18 *a* Acts 11:28 (27–28); 21:11 (4, 10–11).
19 *a* TG Last Days.
b TG Signs.
20 *a* TG Darkness, Physical.
b GR glorious.
c TG Day of the Lord.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
22 *a* John 9:33 (31–33).
b Mosiah 3:5 (5–6).
c Ex. 8:19; Luke 11:20; John 3:2; Acts 10:38.
23 *a* GR appointed plan, purpose.
b TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
c Matt. 26:24; Luke 22:22.
TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
24 *a* TG Resurrection.
b TG Pain.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
25 *a* Ps. 16:8 (8–11).
27 *a* JST Acts 2:27 . . . *prison* . . .
b Acts 13:37 (34–37).
29 *a* TG Patriarch.
b 1 Kgs. 2:10.
30 *a* TG Oath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
32 *a* Eph. 1:20.
TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Witness.
33 *a* GR to, at.
b TG Godhead.
c Heb. 2:9.
d D&C 53:2.
34 *a* D&C 132:39.
b Ps. 30:3; 86:13.
c Ps. 110:1.

have [a]crucified, both [b]Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this,* they were [a]pricked in their [b]heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, [c]what shall we do?

38 Then Peter [a]said unto them, [b]Repent, and be [c]baptized every one of you in the [d]name of Jesus Christ for the [e]remission of sins, and ye shall receive the [f]gift of the [g]Holy Ghost.

39 For the [a]promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are [b]afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, [a]Save yourselves from this [b]untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly [a]received his [b]word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about [c]three thousand souls.

42 And they continued [a]steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and [b]fellowship, and in breaking of [c]bread, and in prayers.

43 And [a]fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and [b]signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things [a]common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men,* as every man had [a]need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the [a]temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and [b]singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord [a]added to the [b]church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER 3

Peter and John heal a man lame since birth—Peter preaches repentance—He also speaks of the age of restoration preceding the Second Coming—He identifies Christ as the prophet of whom Moses spoke.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour.*

2 And a certain man [a]lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an [a]alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have [a]give I thee: In the [b]name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and [a]lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

36 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord; Jesus Christ, Power of.
37 *a* Alma 22:3 (3–11). TG Conscience; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
b TG Conversion.
c Alma 22:15.
38 *a* D&C 49:11 (11–14).
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repent; Salvation.
c TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
d TG Name.
e TG Remission of Sins.
f TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
g Acts 8:17 (14–17). TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
39 *a* TG Promise.
b Isa. 57:19.
40 *a* D&C 36:6.
b GR crooked.
41 *a* TG Teachable.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
c Acts 4:4.
42 *a* TG Commitment; Steadfastness; Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Fellowshipping.
c TG Bread; Sacrament.
43 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b TG Signs.
44 *a* TG Consecration.
45 *a* Acts 4:35 (32–35); D&C 51:3.
46 *a* Luke 24:53.
b D&C 36:7.
47 *a* Acts 5:14.
b TG Church.
3 2 *a* Acts 14:8 (8–10).
3 *a* TG Almsgiving.
6 *a* TG Benevolence; Generosity.
b Acts 4:10; Jacob 4:6; 3 Ne. 8:1.
7 *a* Mark 9:27. TG Heal.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people [a]saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the [a]porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our [a]own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath [a]glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [b]delivered up, and [c]denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a [a]murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the [a]Prince of life, whom God hath [b]raised from the dead; whereof we are [c]witnesses.

16 And his [a]name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the [b]faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, [a]I [b]wot that through [c]ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things, which God before had [a]shewed by the mouth of all his [b]prophets, that Christ should [c]suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [a]Repent ye therefore, and be [b]converted, that your sins may be [c]blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the [d]presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send [a]Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto [b]you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of [a]restitution of all things, which God hath [b]spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A [a]prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be [a]destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise [a]foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the [a]children of the prophets, and of the [b]covenant which

9 *a* Acts 4:16.
11 *a* 1 Kgs. 6:3; John 10:23.
12 *a* Gen. 41:16; Dan. 2:30.
13 *a* John 16:14; 1 Pet. 1:21 (17–21).
b Matt. 27:20; Acts 13:28.
c John 19:6.
14 *a* Luke 23:25 (17–19, 25).
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b Acts 10:40.
c TG Witness.
16 *a* TG Name.
b TG Faith.
17 *a* JST Acts 3:17 . . . I *know* that through ignorance ye *have done this*, as also your rulers.
b OR know.
c D&C 6:21.
18 *a* TG Foreordination.
b Luke 24:27; Acts 28:23; Alma 18:36.
c 1 Cor. 15:3.
19 *a* TG Repent.
b TG Conversion.
c Ps. 51:1; Mosiah 26:30; Alma 5:14 (11–15, 21).
d TG God, Presence of.
20 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b JST Acts 3:20 . . . you, *whom ye have crucified;*
21 *a* TG Dispensations; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
22 *a* Deut. 18:15 (15–19); Acts 7:37; 1 Ne. 22:20 (20–22); JS—H 1:40.
23 *a* D&C 1:14 (14–16); 133:63.
24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
25 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Mission of Early Saints.

God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be [c]blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his [a]Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER 4

Peter and John are arrested and brought before the council—Peter testifies that salvation comes because of Christ—The Sadducees strive to silence Peter and John—The Saints glory in the testimony of Jesus—They have all things in common.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the [a]resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about [a]five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and [a]scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high [a]priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what [a]power, or by what [b]name, have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the [a]Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the [a]name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the [a]stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there [a]salvation in any other: for there is none other [b]name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be [c]saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were [a]unlearned and [b]ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable [a]miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and [a]commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be

25 *c* TG Israel, Mission of.
26 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
4 2 *a* Acts 23:8.
4 *a* Acts 2:41.
5 *a* TG Scribe.
6 *a* TG Priestcraft.
7 *a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b TG Name.
8 *a* TG Teaching with the Spirit.
10 *a* Acts 3:6.
11 *a* TG Cornerstone; Rock.
12 *a* TG Gospel.
b Ps. 9:10; Hosea 13:4; 1 Jn. 2:12; 2 Ne. 25:20; Mosiah 4:8. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
13 *a* D&C 1:19; 35:13.
b GR ordinary, plain.
16 *a* Acts 3:9 (6–9).
18 *a* Acts 5:28 (27–28).

right in the sight of God to [a]hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but [a]speak the things which we have [b]seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and [a]earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The [a]kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast [a]anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were [a]assembled together; and they were all filled with the [b]Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of [a]one heart and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that [b]ought of the things which he [c]possessed was his own; but they had all things [d]common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles [a]witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great [b]grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses [a]sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and [a]distribution was made unto every man according as he had [b]need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed [a]Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it,* and brought the [a]money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5

Ananias and Sapphira lie to the Lord and lose their lives—The Apostles continue the miracles of Jesus—Peter and John are arrested, an angel delivers them from prison, and they testify of Christ—Gamaliel counsels moderation.

19 *a* D&C 3:7.
20 *a* Jer. 20:9; Amos 3:8.
b TG Witness.
24 *a* D&C 14:9.
26 *a* Ps. 2:2 (1–2).
27 *a* TG Anointing; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
31 *a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b Acts 2:4 (2–4); D&C 68:4 (3–4).
32 *a* 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–13); 3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30); Moses 7:18. TG Unity.
b GR any.
c D&C 49:20.
d TG Consecration.
33 *a* 1 Cor. 15:15. TG Witness.
b TG Grace.
34 *a* Acts 5:1 (1–11).
35 *a* Acts 6:1; D&C 83:6 (1–6).
b Acts 2:45. TG Welfare.
36 *a* Acts 11:22 (22–24); Gal. 2:1.
37 *a* D&C 19:34.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, [a]sold a possession,

2 And [a]kept back [b]*part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it,* and brought a certain [c]part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to [a]lie to the Holy Ghost, and to [b]keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not [a]lied unto men, but unto [b]God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and [a]gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to [a]tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down [a]straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many [a]signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the [a]rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more [a]added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the [a]shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were [a]healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with [a]indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the [a]angel of the Lord by night opened the [b]prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the [a]words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the

5 1*a* Acts 4:34 (32, 34–35); D&C 19:26 (25–26).
2*a* TG Selfishness.
b Josh. 7:21 (1–26); D&C 105:3 (2–10).
TG Consecration.
c TG Welfare.
3*a* TG Honesty.
b TG Selfishness.
4*a* TG Lying.
b Josh. 7:20.
5*a* Lev. 10:2.
9*a* TG Test.
10*a* OR immediately.
12*a* Heb. 2:4.
TG Signs.
13*a* JST Acts 5:13 . . . *rulers* . . .
14*a* Acts 2:47.
15*a* Luke 8:44 (43–48); Acts 19:12 (11–12).
16*a* TG Heal.
17*a* GR envy, malice.
19*a* Acts 12:7; Moro. 7:29 (29–33).
TG Angels.
b Acts 16:26.
20*a* John 6:68 (63, 68).

doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly [a]command you that ye should not teach in this [b]name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [c]blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to [a]obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and [a]hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted [a]with his right hand *to be* a [b]Prince and a [c]Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and [d]forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his [a]witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the [b]Holy Ghost, whom God hath [c]given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that,* they were [a]cut *to the heart,* and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named [a]Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as [a]obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, [a]Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of [b]men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; [a]lest haply ye be found even to [b]fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them,* they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [a]rejoicing that they were counted worthy to [b]suffer [c]shame for his [d]name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and [a]preach Jesus Christ.

28 *a* Acts 4:18 (15–18).
b TG Name.
c Matt. 27:25.
29 *a* Ex. 1:17 (16–17); D&C 30:1.
TG Courage; Duty.
30 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
31 *a* GR at.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
d TG Forgive.
32 *a* Luke 1:2; John 1:14; Acts 26:16.
TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Witness.
b TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
33 *a* 1 Ne. 16:2.
34 *a* Acts 22:3.
36 *a* GR were persuaded by, believed him.
38 *a* Acts 19:35 (35–41).
b D&C 3:3; JS—H 1:23 (22–23).
39 *a* JST Acts 5:39 . . . *be careful, therefore,* lest ye be . . .
b Acts 23:9.
41 *a* Luke 6:23 (22–23); Col. 1:11; 1 Thes. 1:6; 1 Pet. 4:13.
b TG Persecution; Self-Sacrifice; Suffering.
c TG Shame.
d TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
42 *a* TG Missionary Work.

CHAPTER 6

The Apostles choose seven to assist them—Stephen is tried before the council.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their [a]widows were [b]neglected in the daily [c]ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them,* and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of [a]honest [b]report, full of the Holy Ghost and [c]wisdom, whom we may appoint over this [d]business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the [a]ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they [a]chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the [b]Holy Ghost, and [c]Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they [a]laid *their* [b]hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the [a]priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and [a]power, did great wonders and [b]miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the [a]Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, [b]disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the [a]wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak [a]blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him,* and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up [a]false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the [a]customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the [a]face of an [b]angel.

CHAPTER 7

Stephen recounts the history of Israel and names Moses as a prototype of Christ—He testifies of the apostasy in Israel—He sees Jesus on the right hand of God—Stephen's testimony is rejected, and he is stoned to death.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father [a]Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in [b]Charran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy [a]country, and from thy kindred,

6 1*a* TG Widows.
b TG Apathy; Welfare.
c Acts 4:35.
3*a* TG Honesty; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b 1 Tim. 3:7.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
d D&C 107:68 (14, 68).
4*a* Mark 16:15 (15–19); D&C 107:8.
5*a* TG Called of God.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c Acts 21:8.
6*a* TG Church Organization; Hands, Laying on of; Priesthood; Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Setting Apart.
7*a* John 12:42. TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
8*a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b TG Miracle.
9*a* GR Freed-men.
b TG Disputations.
10*a* Isa. 54:17; Luke 21:15; D&C 100:5 (5–6).
11*a* TG Blaspheme.
13*a* TG Slander.
14*a* Acts 21:21.
15*a* Hel. 5:36.
b TG Angels.
7 2*a* Gen. 12:1; Abr. 2:3 (3–4).
b Gen. 11:31 (31–32).
3*a* Abr. 1:1 (1, 5).

and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the [a]Chaldæans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he [a]promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should [a]sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into [b]bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of [a]circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve [b]patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with [a]envy, sold [b]Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And [a]delivered him out of all his [b]afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a [a]dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was [a]corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second *time* [a]Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto [b]Pharaoh.

14 Then sent [a]Joseph, and called his [b]father [c]Jacob to *him,* and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham [a]bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another [a]king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was [a]exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house [b]three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own [a]son.

22 And Moses was [a]learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full [a]forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his [b]brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him,* and avenged him that was [a]oppressed, and [b]smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have [a]understood how that

4 *a* Gen. 11:31.
5 *a* TG Promised Lands.
6 *a* Gen. 26:3.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
8 *a* TG Circumcision.
b TG Patriarch.
9 *a* TG Envy.
b Alma 46:24.
10 *a* D&C 24:1.
b TG Affliction.
11 *a* OR famine.
TG Drought; Famine.
12 *a* Gen. 42:1.
13 *a* Gen. 45:3.
b Gen. 47:2.
14 *a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
b Gen. 45:13.
c TG Israel, Origins of.
16 *a* Gen. 23:17.
18 *a* Ex. 1:8.
20 *a* GR comely, beautiful to God.
b Ex. 2:2.
21 *a* Ex. 2:10.
22 *a* TG Education.
23 *a* Ex. 7:7; Deut. 31:2 (1–2); 34:7.
b Ex. 2:11 (11–15); Heb. 11:25 (24–27).
24 *a* TG Oppression.
b Ex. 2:12 (11–12).
25 *a* Ex. 2:14; 3:13 (13–15); 4:1.

God by his hand would [b]deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye [a]wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a [a]ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then [a]fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two [b]sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an [a]angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it,* he wondered at the [a]sight: and as he drew near to behold *it,* the [b]voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying,* I *am* the [a]God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a [a]deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He [a]brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A [a]prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively [a]oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not [a]obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us [a]gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a [a]calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and [a]gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the [a]fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with [a]Jesus

25 *b* TG Deliver.
26 *a* Ex. 2:13.
TG Injustice.
27 *a* 1 Ne. 17:26 (23–37).
29 *a* Ex. 2:15.
b Ex. 2:22; 18:3.
30 *a* Ex. 3:2.
31 *a* OR vision.
b Ex. 3:4 (3–6).
32 *a* Ex. 3:15.
35 *a* TG Deliver; Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
36 *a* Ex. 12:51.
37 *a* Deut. 18:15 (15–19); Acts 3:22 (22–23); JS—H 1:40.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
38 *a* Rom. 3:2; D&C 90:5.
39 *a* TG Disobedience.
40 *a* Ex. 32:1, 23.
41 *a* Ex. 32:4; Hosea 8:5 (5–7).
42 *a* Ps. 81:12; Rom. 1:24.
44 *a* 1 Chr. 28:19 (11, 19); Heb. 8:5.
45 *a* IE Joshua.
Heb. 4:8.

into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High [a]dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven *is* my [a]throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand [a]made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [a]stiffnecked and [b]uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always [c]resist the [d]Holy Ghost: as your [e]fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers [a]persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of [a]angels, and have not [b]kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were [a]cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, being full of the [a]Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the [b]glory of [c]God, and [d]Jesus [e]standing on the [f]right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I [a]see the heavens [b]opened, and the [c]Son of man standing on the right [d]hand of [e]God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him:* and the witnesses laid down their [a]clothes at a [b]young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they [a]stoned [b]Stephen, [c]calling upon [d]*God,* and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my [e]spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and [a]cried with a loud voice, [b]Lord, lay not this sin to their [c]charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8

Saul persecutes the Church—Philip's ministry in Samaria is described—Philip performs miracles and baptizes men and women—Peter and John come to Samaria and confer the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands—Simon seeks to buy this gift and is rebuked by Peter—Philip preaches about Christ and baptizes an Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great [a]persecution against the [b]church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad

48 *a* Acts 17:24.
49 *a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
50 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
51 *a* TG Stiffnecked.
b Jer. 6:10; Rom. 2:29 (28–29).
c TG Rebellion.
d Neh. 9:30.
e Mal. 3:7; Matt. 23:32; Hel. 13:25 (25–29).
52 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Prophets, Rejection of.
53 *a* Moses 5:58.
b TG Disobedience.
54 *a* 1 Ne. 16:2 (1–4).
55 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
c TG Godhead.
d D&C 137:3.
e TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
f Heb. 1:3. TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
56 *a* TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.
b Ezek. 1:1; D&C 50:45.
c TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
d TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
e TG God, Manifestations of; God the Father, Elohim.
58 *a* Acts 22:20.
b The Greek word used identifies a man who is younger than forty years of age.
59 *a* TG Persecution.
b TG Martyrdom.
c JST Acts 7:59 . . . *and he,* calling upon God, *said* . . .
d 3 Ne. 19:22 (18–36).
e TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirits, Disembodied.
60 *a* Luke 6:28; 23:34 (33–34).
b Matt. 5:44 (44–47).
c 2 Tim. 4:16; 3 Ne. 12:44.
8 1 *a* TG Persecution.
b TG Church.

throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial,* and made great [a]lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made [a]havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to [b]prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of [a]Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip [a]spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [a]unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them:* and many [b]taken with palsies, and that were lame, were [c]healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used [a]sorcery, and [b]bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some [c]great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip [a]preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the [b]name of Jesus Christ, they were [c]baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and [a]wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the [a]word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then [a]laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the [b]Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through [a]laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this [a]power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the [a]gift of God may be [b]purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not [a]right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy [a]wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the [b]thought of thine [c]heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the [a]gall of bitterness, and *in* the [b]bond of iniquity.

2 *a* TG Mourning.
3 *a* Acts 22:4; 1 Cor. 15:9; 1 Tim. 1:13; Mosiah 27:10 (9–11).
b Acts 22:19; 4 Ne. 1:30.
5 *a* Acts 1:8.
6 *a* TG Counsel.
7 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b GR paralytic and lame.
c 3 Ne. 7:22.
9 *a* TG Sorcery.
b TG Superstitions.
c 2 Ne. 26:29.
12 *a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b TG Name.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
13 *a* OR was amazed, astonished.
14 *a* Acts 11:1 (1–18).
17 *a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b Acts 2:38.
18 *a* TG Priesthood, Authority.
19 *a* TG Priesthood, Power of; Selfishness; Unrighteous Dominion.
20 *a* TG God, Gifts of.
b TG Bribe.
21 *a* D&C 49:2.
22 *a* TG Wickedness.
b TG Motivations.
c 3 Ne. 12:29.
23 *a* Alma 41:11; Morm. 8:31.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the [a]angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to [a]worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the [a]Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a [a]lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him [a]Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou [a]believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he [a]baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the [a]Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to [a]Cæsarea.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus appears to Saul—Saul is a chosen vessel—Ananias restores Saul's sight—Saul is baptized and begins his ministry—Peter heals Æneas and raises Dorcas from death.

AND Saul, yet breathing out [a]threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him [a]letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a [a]light from heaven:

4 And he [a]fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, [b]Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

26 *a* TG Angels.
27 *a* John 12:20.
29 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Trials of.
35 *a* Gal. 3:14 (13–14).
37 *a* TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
38 *a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Immersion.
39 *a* TG God, Spirit of.
40 *a* Acts 21:8.
9 1 *a* Acts 26:10.
2 *a* Acts 22:5.
3 *a* TG Light [noun].
4 *a* Ezek. 1:28; Ether 3:6 (6–8); Moses 1:9.
b Acts 22:7 (6–16); 26:14 (9–17).

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am [a]Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to [b]kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, [a]what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 [a]And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a [b]voice, but seeing [c]no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named [a]Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a [b]vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here,* Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much [a]evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a [a]chosen vessel unto me, to [b]bear my [c]name before the [d]Gentiles, and [e]kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must [a]suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his [a]hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that [b]appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath [c]sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the [d]Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received [a]sight forthwith, and arose, and was [b]baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that [a]destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them [b]bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to [a]kill him:

24 But their [a]laying await was

5a TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b D&C 121:38.
6a TG Conversion.
7a JST Acts 9:7 And *they who were journeying* with him *saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him who spake to him.*
b Acts 22:9.
c Dan. 10:7; Alma 36:11 (6–11).
10a Acts 22:12.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
13a Acts 26:10.
15a 1 Thes. 3:3.
b Acts 22:15; 26:16.
c TG Name.
d Rom. 15:10 (8–21); 1 Tim. 2:7.
e Ps. 119:46; Matt. 10:18; D&C 1:23; 124:3 (3, 16, 107). TG Kings, Earthly.
16a TG Self-Sacrifice.
17a TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
b 1 Cor. 9:1.
c TG Called of God; Delegation of Responsibility.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
18a TG Sight.
b TG Baptism, Essential.
21a Gal. 1:13.
b Acts 26:10.
23a 2 Cor. 11:32.
24a GR plot, conspiracy was known.

known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a [a]basket.

26 And when Saul was come to [a]Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had [a]seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and [a]disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and were [a]edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the [b]comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters,* he came down also to the [a]saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was [a]sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this [a]woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, [a]arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the [a]saints and widows, presented her [b]alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER 10

An angel ministers to Cornelius—Peter, in a vision, is commanded to take the gospel to the Gentiles—The gospel is taught by witnesses—The Holy Ghost falls upon the Gentiles.

THERE was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band,*

2 A devout *man,* and one that feared God with all his house, which

25 *a* Josh. 2:15.
26 *a* Gal. 1:18 (15–18).
27 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
29 *a* TG Disputations.
31 *a* TG Edification.
b TG Comfort; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
32 *a* TG Saints.
33 *a* GR paralyzed.
36 *a* TG Woman.
40 *a* TG Death, Power over.
41 *a* TG Saints.
b John 14:12 (12–14).

gave much [a]alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a [a]vision [b]evidently about the ninth hour of the day an [c]angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the [a]housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a [a]trance,

11 And saw [a]heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet [b]knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or [a]unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath [a]cleansed, *that* call not thou [b]common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the [a]Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and [a]go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was [a]warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a [a]man.

10 2*a* TG Almsgiving.
3*a* TG Vision.
b GR clearly, distinctly.
c 2 Ne. 32:3; Moro. 7:22 (22–38).
9*a* 1 Sam. 9:25 (25–27).
10*a* Acts 22:17.
11*a* D&C 107:19.
b GR bound.
14*a* Lev. 11:2 (2–47).
15*a* Lev. 20:25. TG Cleanliness; Purification.
b Acts 11:9; 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–41).
19*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
20*a* Acts 15:7.
22*a* TG Warn.
26*a* Rev. 19:10; D&C 20:19.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man [a]common or [b]unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was [a]fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a [b]man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no [a]respecter of persons:

35 But in every [a]nation he that [b]feareth him, and [c]worketh [d]righteousness, is [e]accepted with him.

36 The [a]word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God [a]anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the [b]Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were [c]oppressed of the devil; for [d]God was with him.

39 And we are [a]witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God [a]raised up the third day, and [b]shewed him openly;

41 [a]Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to [a]preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was [b]ordained of God *to be* the [c]Judge of quick and dead.

43 To him give all the prophets [a]witness, that through his [b]name whosoever [c]believeth in him shall receive [d]remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because

28 *a* 2 Ne. 26:33; Hel. 3:28 (27–30).
b TG Uncleanness.
30 *a* TG Fast, Fasting.
b TG Angels.
34 *a* Acts 15:9; 17:26 (25–26); Rom. 2:11; 1 Ne. 17:35; D&C 1:35; 38:16. TG Judgment.
35 *a* Rom. 10:12 (12–13); Alma 26:37 (36–37). TG Nations.
b TG Reverence.
c TG Good Works.
d TG Righteousness.
e 1 Sam. 2:30.
36 *a* 3 Ne. 27:13 (13–22).
38 *a* TG Anointing; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c TG Oppression.
d Ex. 8:19; Luke 11:20; John 3:2; Acts 2:22.
39 *a* Acts 13:31 (29–33). TG Witness.
40 *a* Acts 3:15 (15, 26); 17:31. TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
41 *a* Ether 12:7.
42 *a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood, Authority.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
43 *a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
b TG Name.
c TG Faith.
d TG Remission of Sins.

that on the [a]Gentiles also was poured out the [b]gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with [a]tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the [a]Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be [a]baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER 11

God grants the gift of repentance to the Gentiles—The disciples are first called Christians at Antioch—The Church is guided by revelation.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the [a]Gentiles had also received the [b]word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the [a]circumcision [b]contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a [a]trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath [a]cleansed, *that* call not thou [b]common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like [a]gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the [a]Gentiles granted [b]repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the [a]persecution that arose about Stephen travelled

45 *a* Matt. 8:11 (11–12); Luke 13:29 (28–30); 2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18); D&C 45:9 (7–30). TG Gentiles.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
46 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
47 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
48 *a* TG Baptism, Essential.
11 1 *a* D&C 109:60.
b Acts 8:14 (14–20).
2 *a* TG Circumcision.
b TG Contention.
5 *a* Acts 22:17.
9 *a* TG Purification; Uncleanness.
b Acts 10:15 (3, 15).
17 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
18 *a* Mark 16:15 (15–16); Acts 21:19; D&C 84:62 (62–64).
b TG Repent.
19 *a* TG Persecution.

as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [a]Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they [a]assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called [b]Christians first in [c]Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came [a]prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the [a]Spirit that there should be great [b]dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [a]relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the [a]elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER 12

The martyrdom of James is described—An angel frees Peter from prison—The Lord slays Herod by disease—The Church grows.

NOW about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he [a]killed [b]James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of [a]unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in [a]prison, and delivered *him* to four [b]quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after [c]Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, the [a]angel of the Lord came upon *him,* and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed

22 *a* Acts 4:36.
26 *a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b Acts 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16; Mosiah 5:8 (8–11); Alma 46:15 (13–15). TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
c Acts 14:26.
27 *a* Acts 13:1 (1–13).
28 *a* Acts 2:18; 21:11 (4, 10–11).
b OR famine. TG Drought.
29 *a* TG Almsgiving; Welfare.
30 *a* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
12 2 *a* TG Tyranny.
b TG Martyrdom.
3 *a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
4 *a* Alma 14:27 (22–29); Hel. 5:21 (21–50).
b GR squads; i.e., detachments of four men each.
c IE Passover.
7 *a* Acts 5:19.

him; and [a]wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing,* he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door,* and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, [a]beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to [a]death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country.*

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the [a]angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* [a]ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAPTER 13

Saul and Barnabas are called to missionary service—Saul, now called Paul, curses a sorcerer—Christ is a descendant of David—Paul offers the gospel to Israel, then to the Gentiles.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch certain [a]prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and [a]fasted, the [b]Holy Ghost said, [c]Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have [d]called them.

3 And when they had fasted and

9 *a* OR knew.
17 *a* Acts 21:40.
19 *a* TG Persecution.
23 *a* TG Angels.
25 *a* Acts 15:36 (36–37).

13 1 *a* Acts 11:27.
TG Church Organization.
2 *a* Luke 5:35.
TG Fast, Fasting.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c TG Setting Apart.
d TG Called of God.

prayed, and [a]laid *their* [b]hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain [a]sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a [a]prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with the [a]Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* [a]child of the devil, *thou* [b]enemy of all [c]righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou [a]shalt be [b]blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [a]John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that [a]fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as [a]strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had [a]destroyed seven nations in the [b]land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own [a]heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's [a]seed hath God according to *his* [b]promise raised unto Israel a [c]Saviour, Jesus:

3 *a* TG Authority; Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Hands, Laying on of; Priesthood, Ordination.
6 *a* TG Sorcery.
7 *a* TG Prudence.
9 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
10 *a* 1 Jn. 3:10 (10–18); Alma 11:23.
b TG Enemies.
c TG Righteousness.
11 *a* Gen. 19:11.
b Alma 30:49 (48–60).
13 *a* Acts 15:37 (36–40).
16 *a* Moro. 7:3 (3–4).
17 *a* TG Stranger.
19 *a* Num. 21:3 (1–3); Ps. 80:8 (8–10).
b TG Israel, Land of.
22 *a* TG Heart.
23 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b TG Promise.
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior.

24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.
25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.
26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of [a]Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.
27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.
28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be [a]slain.
29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.
30 But God raised him from the dead:
31 And he was [a]seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his [b]witnesses unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the [a]fathers,
33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my [a]Son, this day have I begotten thee.
34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the [a]sure mercies of David.
35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:
37 But he, whom God [a]raised again, saw no [b]corruption.
38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the [a]forgiveness of sins:
39 And by him all that believe are [a]justified from all things, from which ye could not be [b]justified by the [c]law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a [a]work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.
42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next [a]sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious [a]proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with [a]envy, and spake [b]against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and [c]blaspheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that

26 *a* Abr. 2:9 (9–10).
28 *a* Matt. 27:20; Acts 3:13.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Acts 10:39 (39–43); 22:15 (14–16).
32 *a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
34 *a* Isa. 55:3.
37 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b Acts 2:27 (27, 31).
38 *a* TG Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Remission of Sins.
39 *a* TG Justification.
b Rom. 2:13.
c TG Law of Moses.
41 *a* Hab. 1:5; 3 Ne. 21:9 (9–11).
42 *a* TG Sabbath.
43 *a* Acts 2:10.
45 *a* TG Envy.
b Luke 11:52; 1 Thes. 2:16.
c TG Blaspheme.

the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the [a]Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying,* I have set thee to be a [a]light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for [b]salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: [a]and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was [a]published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews [a]stirred up the devout and honourable [b]women, and the chief men of the city, and raised [c]persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the [a]dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 14

Persecution attends the spread of the gospel—Paul heals a crippled man; Paul and Barnabas are hailed as gods—Paul is stoned and revived; he preaches—Elders are ordained.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave [a]testimony unto the word of his [b]grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the [a]Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a [a]cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had [a]faith to be [b]healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The [a]gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, [a]Jupiter; and Paul, [b]Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the [a]apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of,* they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

46 *a* Matt. 21:43; Luke 14:24 (21–24); Acts 28:28 (27–28).
47 *a* TG Example.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
48 *a* JST Acts 13:48 . . . and as many as *believed* were ordained unto eternal life.
49 *a* D&C 1:6.
50 *a* Alma 27:2 (2, 12).
b Acts 17:4 (4, 12).
c TG Persecution.
51 *a* Matt. 10:14 (14–15); Luke 10:11; Acts 18:6 (5–6); D&C 24:15; 60:15 (13–15).
14 3 *a* TG Testimony.
b TG Grace.
5 *a* 2 Cor. 11:26.
8 *a* Acts 3:2 (1–10).
9 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Heal.
11 *a* Acts 28:6 (3–6).
12 *a* GR Zeus.
b GR Hermes.
14 *a* TG Apostles.

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are [a]men of like [b]passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these [c]vanities unto the living God, which [d]made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to [a]walk in their own [b]ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without [a]witness, in that he did good, and gave us [b]rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with [c]food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having [a]stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much [a]tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [a]ordained them [b]elders in every church, and had prayed with [c]fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to [a]Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the [a]door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER 15

Great dissension arises at Antioch concerning circumcision—The Apostles at Jerusalem decide the issue—Paul chooses Silas as his companion.

AND certain men which came down from Judæa taught the brethren, *and said,* Except ye be [a]circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and [a]disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the [b]apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the [a]conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the

15 *a* Dan. 2:46; James 5:17 (17–18); 1 Ne. 17:55.
b TG Lust.
c TG Vanity.
d TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
16 *a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b Acts 17:30 (27–30).
17 *a* Rom. 1:20.
b Lev. 26:4 (3–4).
c TG Food.
19 *a* TG Persecution.
22 *a* TG Adversity; Test; Tribulation.
23 *a* TG Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Church Organization; Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
c TG Fast, Fasting.
26 *a* Acts 11:26 (25–26).
27 *a* 2 Cor. 2:12.
15 1 *a* TG Circumcision.
2 *a* TG Disputations.
b Gal. 2:1.
3 *a* TG Conversion.

sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the [a]law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the [a]apostles and [b]elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much [a]disputing, [b]Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the [c]Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the [d]gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which [a]knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

9 And put no [a]difference between us and them, [b]purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why [a]tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the [a]grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the [a]Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his [b]name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the [a]tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the [a]residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 [a]Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they [a]abstain from [b]pollutions of idols, and *from* [c]fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* [d]blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being [a]read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely,* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they [a]wrote [b]*letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be [a]circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being

5 *a* Gal. 5:18 (16–18).
6 *a* TG Church Organization.
b TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
7 *a* TG Disputations.
b D&C 7:7 (5–7); JS—H 1:72.
c Acts 10:20 (9–48).
d TG Gospel.
8 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
9 *a* Acts 10:34 (34–35); 17:26 (25–26).
b TG Purification; Purity.
10 *a* TG Test.
11 *a* TG Grace.
14 *a* Abr. 2:10 (9–10).
b TG Name.
16 *a* Amos 9:11 (11–12).
17 *a* Moro. 7:32.
18 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
20 *a* Acts 21:25.
TG Abstain.
b TG Pollution.
c TG Fornication; Sexual Immorality.
d TG Blood, Eating of.
21 *a* 2 Cor. 3:14 (14–15).
23 *a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Acts 16:4.
24 *a* Gen. 17:11 (10–27); Moro. 8:8.

assembled with [a]one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have [a]hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to [a]idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the [a]consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased [a]Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and [a]visit our [b]brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [a]John, whose surname was [b]Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the [a]contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [a]confirming the churches.

CHAPTER 16

Paul is directed in a vision to preach in Macedonia—He casts an evil spirit out of a woman—He and Silas are imprisoned, and they convert the jailor—They admonish all to believe on the Lord Jesus and be saved.

THEN came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named [a]Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a [b]Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and [a]circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the [a]decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches [a]established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the

25*a* TG Common Consent.
26*a* 2 Tim. 3:11.
29*a* 1 Cor. 8:1.
31*a* GR consolation, exhortation, solace, persuasion.
34*a* 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12.
36*a* Acts 12:25 (20–25).
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
37*a* Acts 13:13.
b Col. 4:10; 2 Tim. 4:11.
39*a* TG Contention.
41*a* D&C 24:9.
16 1*a* Acts 17:14 (14–15); 20:4; 1 Cor. 4:17; 1 Thes. 1:1; 3:2 (2, 6); 1 Tim. 1:2.
b 2 Tim. 1:5.
3*a* TG Circumcision.
4*a* Acts 15:23 (23–29).
5*a* Moro. 7:32 (31–32).

[a]Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 And a [a]vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named [a]Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose [b]heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us,* saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and [a]abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by [a]soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, [a]These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the [a]spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to [a]beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many [a]stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at [a]midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and [b]sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the [a]doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice,

6 *a* Alma 21:16 (16–17); 22:1 (1–4).
9 *a* 2 Cor. 2:12. TG Vision.
14 *a* Acts 16:40.
b Alma 16:16.
15 *a* 1 Tim. 5:10.
16 *a* TG Sorcery.
17 *a* James 2:19.
18 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
22 *a* 2 Cor. 11:25; 1 Thes. 2:2.
23 *a* 2 Cor. 11:23. TG Cruelty.
25 *a* Ps. 119:62.
b TG Singing.
26 *a* Acts 5:19 (15–20); Alma 14:27 (27–28); 3 Ne. 28:19 (19–20); 4 Ne. 1:30.

saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [a]Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being [a]Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out [b]privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* [a]Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER 17

Paul and Silas preach and are persecuted in Thessalonica and in Berea—Paul, in Athens, preaches from Mars' Hill about the unknown god—He says, We are the offspring of God.

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to [a]Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days [a]reasoned with them out of the [b]scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout [a]Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief [b]women not a few.

5 ¶ But the [a]Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain [b]lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an [c]uproar, and [d]assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

31 *a* Mosiah 4:10 (9–10); Hel. 14:13.
TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
37 *a* Acts 22:25.
b OR secretly.
40 *a* Acts 16:14 (14–15).
17 1 *a* 1 Thes. 1:1.
2 *a* Acts 18:19; 1 Thes. 2:2.
TG Missionary Work.
b Alma 14:1.
4 *a* John 12:20.
b Acts 13:50.
5 *a* 2 Cor. 11:26.
b GR wicked, evil.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
d 1 Thes. 1:6; 2:14.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [a]searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and [a]Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto [a]Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city [a]wholly given to [b]idolatry.

17 Therefore [a]disputed he in the [b]synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto [a]Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is*?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there [a]spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are [a]too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your [a]devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE [b]UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye [c]ignorantly worship, him [d]declare I unto you.

24 God that [a]made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [b]dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is [a]worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and [b]breath, and all things;

26 And hath [a]made of [b]one [c]blood [d]all [e]nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath [f]determined the [g]times before [h]appointed, and the [i]bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should [a]seek the

11 *a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
14 *a* Acts 16:1 (1–4).
15 *a* 1 Thes. 3:1.
16 *a* GR full of idols; i.e., grossly idolatrous.
b TG Idolatry.
17 *a* TG Disputations.
b Acts 18:4 (4, 19); 19:8.
19 *a* GR Hill of Ares (Mars); probably meaning the civil council which met there. Acts 17:34.
21 *a* TG Waste.
22 *a* GR most religious; i.e., careful in divine things.
23 *a* GR sacred, venerated objects.
b D&C 93:19. TG God, Knowledge about.
c TG Ignorance.
d TG Preaching.
24 *a* TG Creation.
b Acts 7:48.
25 *a* TG Worship.
b TG Breath of Life.
26 *a* Job 31:15; Mal. 2:10.
b Acts 10:34 (34–35); 15:9.
c D&C 38:25 (24–27).
d TG Gentiles.
e TG Nations.
f TG God, Foreknowledge of; God, Omniscience of.
g Eccl. 3:2; Alma 40:10. TG Time.
h TG Foreordination.
i Deut. 32:8 (8–9); Job 14:5. TG Order; Separation.
27 *a* TG God, Access to.

Lord, [b]if haply they might [c]feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we [a]live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his [b]offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the [a]offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto [b]gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's [c]device.

30 And the times of this [a]ignorance God [b]winked at; but now [c]commandeth all men every where to [d]repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will [a]judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath [b]ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath [c]raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the [a]resurrection of the dead, some [b]mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the [a]Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18

Being rejected by the Jews, Paul turns to the Gentiles—He preaches, ministers, and travels—Apollos also preaches with power.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a]Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and [a]wrought: for by their occupation they were [b]tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the [a]synagogue every [b]sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and [a]Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and [b]testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* [c]Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he [a]shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your [b]blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And [a]Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing [b]believed, and were baptized.

---

27 *b* JST Acts 17:27 . . . if they *are willing to* find him, *for* he *is* not far from every one of us;
c D&C 101:8.
28 *a* Deut. 30:20; D&C 45:1.
b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
29 *a* TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Physical Creation of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God; Spirit Creation.
b TG Idolatry.
c Jer. 44:8.
30 *a* Acts 14:16 (16–17); 1 Pet. 1:14 (1–16); 2 Ne. 9:25 (25–27); D&C 76:72.
b OR overlooked, disregarded. Moro. 8:22 (9–26).
c D&C 18:9.
d TG Repent.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Acts 10:40.
32 *a* Alma 12:15 (12–18).
b TG Mocking.
34 *a* Acts 17:19 (19, 22).
18 2 *a* 1 Cor. 16:19.
3 *a* Acts 20:34; 1 Thes. 2:9.
b TG Skill.
4 *a* Acts 17:17; 19:8.
b TG Sabbath.
5 *a* 1 Thes. 1:1.
b Alma 7:26 (16, 26).
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
6 *a* Matt. 10:14; Acts 13:51 (44–51); D&C 24:15; 60:15.
b Ezek. 33:4 (3–5).
8 *a* 1 Cor. 1:14.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a [a]vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:
10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much [a]people in this city.
11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.
12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,
13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to [a]worship God contrary to the law.
14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or [a]wicked [b]lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:
15 But if it be a [a]question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.
16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.
17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.
18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a [a]vow.
19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and [a]reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;
21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.
23 And after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.
24 ¶ And a certain Jew named [a]Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* [b]mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.
25 This man was [a]instructed in the way of the Lord; and being [b]fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught [c]diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of [d]John.
26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them,* and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.
27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren [a]wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:
28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, [a]shewing by the scriptures that [b]Jesus was Christ.

CHAPTER 19

Paul confers the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands—He preaches and works many miracles—The sons of Sceva fail to cast out devils by exorcism—The worshippers of Diana (Artemis) raise a tumult against Paul.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having

9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Vision.
10*a* D&C 111:2 (2–11).
13*a* Alma 30:7 (7–11).
14*a* Acts 25:5.
b GR crime.
15*a* Acts 23:29.
18*a* TG Vow.
19*a* Acts 17:2.
24*a* 1 Cor. 16:12.
b D&C 100:11.
25*a* TG Education.
b TG Zeal.
c GR accurately, precisely, diligently.
d Acts 19:3 (3–6).
27*a* D&C 42:11.
28*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
b OR Jesus is the Christ.

passed through the upper [a]coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto [a]John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of [a]repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this,* they were [a]baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with [a]tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the [a]synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, [b]disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special [a]miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick [a]handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, [a]exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the [b]name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We [c]adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the [a]evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [a]confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious [a]arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the [a]spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see [b]Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

19 1 *a* OR parts, region.
3 *a* Matt. 3:11; Acts 18:25.
4 *a* TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
5 *a* TG Baptism, Essential.
6 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Language.
8 *a* Acts 17:17; 18:4 (4, 19).
b TG Disputations.
11 *a* TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Power of.
12 *a* 2 Kgs. 4:29; Luke 8:44 (43–48); Acts 5:15.
13 *a* Mark 9:38 (38–49); Luke 11:19.
TG Sorcery.
b TG Profanity.
c TG Unrighteous Dominion.
15 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
18 *a* TG Confession.
19 *a* TG Sorcery.
21 *a* Acts 20:22.
b Acts 23:11.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.
24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for [a]Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;
25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.
26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:
27 So that not only this our [a]craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.
28 And when they heard *these sayings,* they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and [a]Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.
30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.
31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.
32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.
33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [a]Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.
34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
35 And when the townclerk had [a]appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a [b]worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from [c]Jupiter?
36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing [a]rashly.
37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.
38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, [a]the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.
39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.
40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's [a]uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.
41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER 20

Paul raises Eutychus from death—Paul is free from the blood of all men—He predicts apostasy from within the Church—He reveals a teaching from Jesus, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

AND after the [a]uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and [b]embraced *them,* and departed for to go into Macedonia.

24 *a* GR Artemis.
27 *a* Alma 11:24 (23–24).
29 *a* Acts 20:4; 27:2; Col. 4:10.
33 *a* 1 Tim. 1:20.
35 *a* Acts 5:38 (34–42).
b GR temple keeper, guardian.
c GR Zeus.
36 *a* TG Rashness.
38 *a* GR court days are conducted.
40 *a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
20 1 *a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
b OR greeted, bade farewell, expressed good wishes.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [a]Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and [b]Timotheus; and of Asia, [c]Tychicus and [d]Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of [a]unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the [a]first [b]*day* of the week, when the disciples came [c]together to [d]break [e]bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and [a]embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man [a]alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to [a]go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he [a]hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of [b]Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the [a]elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 [a]Serving the Lord with all [b]humility of mind, and with many [c]tears, and [d]temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, [a]and faith toward our Lord [b]Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the [a]spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

4 *a* Acts 19:29; 27:2; Col. 4:10.
b Acts 16:1.
c Eph. 6:21.
d Acts 21:29.
6 *a* Ex. 12:15 (14–15).
7 *a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
d D&C 20:75.
TG Sacrament.
e TG Bread.
10 *a* 1 Kgs. 17:21.
12 *a* TG Death, Power over.
13 *a* GR travel by land, on foot.
16 *a* TG Haste.
b Acts 2:1.
17 *a* D&C 67:1.
19 *a* D&C 4:2 (2, 6).
b TG Humility.
c 2 Ne. 33:3.
d TG Test.
21 *a* JST Acts 20:21 . . . and faith *on the name of* our Lord Jesus Christ.
b D&C 68:25.
22 *a* Acts 19:21; 1 Ne. 4:6.

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and [a]afflictions [b]abide me.
24 But none of these things [a]move me, neither count I my [b]life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the [c]gospel of the [d]grace of God.
25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.
26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the [a]blood of all *men*.
27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the [a]counsel of God.
28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the [a]flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you [b]overseers, to feed the [c]church of God, which he hath purchased with his own [d]blood.
29 For I know this, that after my departing shall [a]grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.
30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking [a]perverse things, to [b]draw away disciples after them.
31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to [a]warn every one night and day with tears.
32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an [a]inheritance among all them which are sanctified.
33 I have [a]coveted no man's silver, or [b]gold, or apparel.
34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these [a]hands have [b]ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.
35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to [a]give than to receive.
36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.
37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,
38 [a]Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21

Paul journeys to Jerusalem—He is persecuted, arrested, and bound.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:
2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.
3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.
4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the [a]Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.
5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went

23 *a* 1 Thes. 3:3.
b GR wait for me.
24 *a* Dan. 3:16; Matt. 10:19.
b Acts 21:13. TG Martyrdom.
c TG Gospel.
d TG Grace.
26 *a* Jacob 1:19.
27 *a* D&C 100:5 (5–8). TG Counsel.
28 *a* TG Church.
b OR bishops. TG Bishop.
c TG Church.
d Heb. 9:12; 1 Jn. 1:7.
29 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
30 *a* TG False Doctrine.
b Rom. 16:17 (17–19). TG Apostasy of Individuals.
31 *a* Hel. 10:4. TG Warn.
32 *a* TG Inheritance.
33 *a* TG Covet.
b Mosiah 2:12 (12–18).
34 *a* Acts 18:3; 1 Cor. 9:18 (4–18); 1 Thes. 2:9.
b TG Labor.
35 *a* TG Almsgiving; Generosity.
38 *a* TG Mourning.
21 4 *a* D&C 38:33.

our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto [a]Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of [b]Philip the [c]evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did [a]prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the [a]Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to [a]die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The [a]will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we [a]took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an [a]old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [a]James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the [a]Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it,* they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all [a]zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to [a]circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the [b]customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a [a]vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and [a]be at charges with them, that they may [b]shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to

8 *a* Acts 8:40.
b Acts 6:5; Eph. 4:11.
c 2 Tim. 4:5.
9 *a* Judg. 4:4 (4–5); Acts 2:17.
11 *a* Acts 2:18; 11:28 (27–28).
13 *a* Acts 20:24; D&C 103:28 (27–28).
14 *a* Matt. 26:42.
15 *a* GR made preparation, packed baggage.
16 *a* TG Old Age.
18 *a* Gal. 1:19.
19 *a* Acts 11:18; Alma 26:31 (11–36).
20 *a* TG Zeal.
21 *a* TG Circumcision.
b Acts 6:14.
23 *a* TG Vow.
24 *a* GR pay expenses for them.
b Lev. 14:8; Num. 6:18 (2–18).

[a]idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from [b]fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the [a]accomplishment of the days of [b]purification, until that an [c]offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the [a]seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the [a]temple, and hath [b]polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city [a]Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to [a]kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an [b]uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief [a]captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief [a]captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the [a]castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of [a]Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [a]beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great [b]silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER 22

Paul recounts the story of his conversion and also tells of seeing Jesus in a vision—He is accorded some privileges as a Roman citizen.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man *which am* a [a]Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the [b]feet of [c]Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the

25 *a* Acts 15:20 (19–20).
b TG Fornication.
26 *a* Num. 6:13.
b TG Purification.
c Num. 6:11 (9–12).
27 *a* Num. 6:9.
28 *a* Acts 24:6.
b TG Pollution.
29 *a* Acts 20:4.
31 *a* Acts 26:21; 2 Cor. 11:26.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
32 *a* Acts 23:27.
33 *a* Acts 24:7.
34 *a* Acts 22:24.
39 *a* Acts 23:34.
40 *a* Acts 12:17.
b TG Silence.
22 3 *a* Rom. 11:1.
b Deut. 33:3.
c Acts 5:34.

[d]law of the fathers, and was [e]zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I [a]persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received [a]letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great [a]light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, [a]Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am [a]Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the [a]voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one [a]Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good [b]report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy [a]sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his [a]will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his [a]witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be [a]baptized, and [b]wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a [a]trance;

18 And [a]saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I [a]imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy [a]martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [b]consenting unto his death, and kept the [c]raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the [a]Gentiles.

22 And they gave him [a]audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the [a]castle, and bade that he should be examined by [b]scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

3 *d* Acts 26:5.
e TG Zeal.
4 *a* Acts 8:3; 26:10; 1 Tim. 1:13.
5 *a* Acts 9:2.
6 *a* TG Vision.
7 *a* Acts 9:4 (1–9); 26:14 (9–17).
8 *a* Acts 23:9.
9 *a* Acts 9:7.
12 *a* Acts 9:10.
b 1 Tim. 3:7.
13 *a* TG Sight.
14 *a* TG God, Will of.
15 *a* Luke 24:48 (45–49); Acts 9:15; 13:31 (29–33); 26:16.
16 *a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential; Conversion.
b TG Wash.
17 *a* Acts 10:10 (9–18); 11:5 (1–18).
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
19 *a* Acts 8:3 (3–4).
20 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b Luke 11:48 (47–49).
c Acts 7:58.
21 *a* Acts 26:17 (17–18); Rom. 11:13.
22 *a* 2 Ne. 27:32.
24 *a* Acts 21:34.
b TG Cruelty.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a [a]Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that,* he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the [a]chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 [a]Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was [a]accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23

Paul is smitten at Ananias's order—The Lord again appears to Paul—Forty Jews plot his death—He is delivered over to Felix.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good [a]conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest [a]Ananias commanded them that stood by him to [b]smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* [a]whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, [a]Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I [a]wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the [b]ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a [a]Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the [b]hope and [c]resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the [a]Sadducees say that there is no [b]resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the [a]scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an [b]angel hath spoken to him, let us not [c]fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the night following the [a]Lord [b]stood by him, and said, Be of good [c]cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at [d]Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and

25 *a* Acts 16:37; 23:27.
28 *a* Acts 23:26.
29 *a* JST Acts 22:29–30 (Appendix).
30 *a* Acts 23:28.
23 1 *a* TG Conscience.
2 *a* Acts 24:1.
b John 18:22 (20–23).
3 *a* Ps. 5:9 (9–10); Matt. 23:27; Luke 11:44.
4 *a* TG Reviling.
5 *a* OR knew.
b TG Citizenship.
6 *a* Acts 26:5; Philip. 3:5.
b Acts 28:20.
c Acts 24:21.
8 *a* Matt. 22:23.
b Acts 4:2.
9 *a* TG Scribe.
b Acts 22:8 (6–10).
c Acts 5:39 (34–40).
11 *a* TG Vision.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
c Hel. 10:4 (2–5); D&C 121:7 (1–7).
d Acts 19:21.

bound themselves under a [a]curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had [b]killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this [a]conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, [a]or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him,* and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him,* and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him,* What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an [a]oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him, See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius [a]Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and [a]should have been killed of them: then came I with an [b]army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a [c]Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they [a]accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of [a]questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of [b]death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent [a]straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter,* he asked of what

12 *a* TG Curse.
b Acts 25:3 (2–3); Alma 49:27 (26–27); 51:9.
13 *a* TG Conspiracy.
15 *a* OR before he gets here.
21 *a* TG Vow.
26 *a* Acts 22:28; 24:22.
27 *a* JST Acts 23:27 . . . *would* . . .
b Acts 21:32.
c Acts 22:25.
28 *a* Acts 22:30.
29 *a* Acts 18:15 (12–17).
b Acts 25:25.
30 *a* GR immediately.

province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of [a]Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's [a]judgment hall.

CHAPTER 24

Paul is accused of sedition—He answers in defense of his life and doctrine—He teaches Felix of righteousness, temperance, and the judgment to come.

AND after five days [a]Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him,* saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow,* and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the [a]temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief [a]captain Lysias came *upon us,* and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple [a]disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the [a]prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a [a]resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a [a]conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring [a]alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me [a]purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the [a]resurrection of the

---

34 *a* Acts 21:39.
35 *a* GR *praetorium* (the governor's headquarters).
24 1 *a* Acts 23:2 (1–5).
6 *a* Acts 21:28.
7 *a* Acts 21:33.
12 *a* TG Disputations.
14 *a* Acts 28:23.
15 *a* TG Resurrection.
16 *a* TG Conscience.
17 *a* 1 Cor. 16:1. TG Almsgiving.
18 *a* TG Purification.
21 *a* Acts 23:6 (6–8).

dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When [a]Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, [a]temperance, and judgment to come, Felix [b]trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that [a]money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER 25

Paul, before Festus, appeals unto Cæsar—Agrippa desires to hear Paul.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to [a]kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me,* and accuse this man, if there be any [a]wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto [a]Cæsar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me,* desiring *to have* judgment against him.

22 *a* Acts 23:26 (17–30).
25 *a* GR self-control.
b GR feared.
26 *a* TG Bribe; Selfishness.
25 3 *a* Acts 23:12.
5 *a* Acts 18:14. TG Wickedness.
11 *a* Acts 26:32.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own [a]superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I [a]doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of [a]death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAPTER 26

Paul recounts his former persecution of the Saints as a Pharisee—He testifies of the appearance of Jesus on the Damascus road—Paul bears his testimony to King Agrippa.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a [a]Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our [a]twelve tribes, [b]instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

19 *a* GR religion.
20 *a* GR was perplexed concerning this inquiry or dispute.
25 *a* Acts 23:29.
26 5 *a* Acts 22:3; 23:6 (6–9).
7 *a* TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
b GR earnestly, intently.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should [a]raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things [a]contrary to the [b]name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the [a]saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to [b]death, I gave my [c]voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto [a]strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a [a]light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, [a]Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick [b]against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have [a]appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a [b]witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I [a]send thee,

18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from [a]darkness to [b]light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not [a]disobedient unto the heavenly [b]vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to [a]kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the [a]prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should [a]suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should [b]rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee [a]mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou [a]believest.

8*a* TG Resurrection.
9*a* 1 Tim. 1:13.
b TG Name.
10*a* Acts 9:1, 13 (13–14), 21; 22:4 (4–5).
b TG Martyrdom.
c GR vote.
11*a* GR foreign.
13*a* JS—H 1:16.
14*a* Acts 9:4 (1–9); 22:7 (6–16).
b TG Opposition.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Luke 1:2; John 1:14; Acts 5:32; 9:15; 22:15; D&C 14:8.
TG Conversion.
17*a* Acts 22:21.
18*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b TG Light [noun].
19*a* TG Disobedience.
b TG Vision.
21*a* Acts 21:31 (30–31).
22*a* Acts 28:23.
23*a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
24*a* JS—H 1:24 (24–25).
27*a* Alma 30:42 (41–42).

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou [a]persuadest me to be a [b]Christian.
29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.
30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:
31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of [a]death or of bonds.
32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto [a]Cæsar.

CHAPTER 27

Paul, in a perilous voyage, travels toward Rome—An angel comforts him—He uses the gift of seership—He is shipwrecked.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.
2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* [a]Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.
3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.
4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.
5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.
6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.
7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;
8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.
9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the [a]fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them,*
10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.
11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the [a]owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.
12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.
13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.
14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.
15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.
16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:
17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

28*a* TG Missionary Work.
b Acts 11:26.
31*a* TG Capital Punishment.
32*a* Acts 25:11.
27 2*a* Acts 19:29; 20:4; Col. 4:10.
9*a* Lev. 23:27 (27, 29). TG Fast, Fasting.
11*a* GR ship master, captain.

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.
20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.
21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.
22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* [a]life among you, but of the ship.
23 For there stood by me this night the [a]angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,
24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.
25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.
26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.
27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in [a]Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;
28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.
29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.
30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,
31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued [a]fasting, having taken nothing.
34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your [a]health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it,* he began to eat.
36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.
37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.
38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.
39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain [a]creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.
40 And when they had [a]taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.
41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.
42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea,* and get to land:
44 And the rest, some on boards,

22*a* Acts 27:44.
23*a* TG Angels; Vision.
27*a* IE the Adriatic Sea.
33*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
34*a* TG Health.
39*a* GR bay.
40*a* GR cut off anchors (they left them in the sea).

and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all [a]safe to land.

CHAPTER 28

Paul is unharmed by a viper's bite—He heals the sick in Melita—He preaches in Rome, first to the Jews and then to the Gentiles.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the [a]barbarous people shewed us no little [b]kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a [a]viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no [a]harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a [a]god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days [a]courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay [a]sick of a fever and of a [b]bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his [c]hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we [a]fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he [a]thanked God, and took [b]courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

---

44 *a* Acts 27:22.
28 2 *a* Rom. 1:14.
b TG Hospitality.
3 *a* Mark 16:18; D&C 24:13; 84:72 (71–72); 124:99 (98–100).
5 *a* Luke 10:19.
6 *a* Acts 14:11 (8–11).
7 *a* TG Courtesy.
8 *a* TG Sickness.
b GR dysentery.
c TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
13 *a* GR went around, took a circuitous course.
15 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Courage.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you,* and to speak with *you:* because that for the [a]hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he [a]expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the [b]prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some [a]believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well [a]spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not [a]perceive:

27 For the [a]heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their [b]eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the [a]Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS

CHAPTER 1

The gospel is the power of God unto salvation through Jesus Christ—The wrath of God rests on those guilty of murder, homosexual practices, fornication, and other sins if the guilty do not repent.

PAUL, a [a]servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an [b]apostle, [c]separated unto the gospel of God,

20 *a* Acts 23:6.
TG Hope.
23 *a* D&C 68:1.
b Acts 3:18 (18–21); 24:14; 26:22; Alma 18:36.
24 *a* TG Unbelief.
25 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
26 *a* Isa. 6:9.
27 *a* TG Hardheartedness.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
28 *a* Acts 13:46.

[ROMANS]
1 1 *a* TG Servant.
b 1 Cor. 4:9 (1–21); D&C 18:9.
c GR set apart.
TG Setting Apart.

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)
3 Concerning his Son [a]Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the [b]seed of [c]David according to the flesh;
4 And [a]declared *to be* the [b]Son of God with [c]power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection [d]from the dead:
5 By whom we have received [a]grace and apostleship, [b]for [c]obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:
6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:
7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* [a]saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [a]faith is [b]spoken of throughout the whole world.
9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;
10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual [a]gift, to the end ye may be established;
12 That is, that I may be [a]comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was [a]let hitherto,) that I might have some [b]fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.
14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the [a]Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.
15 So, as much as in me is, I am [a]ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.
16 For I am not [a]ashamed of the [b]gospel of Christ: for it is the [c]power of God unto [d]salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
17 For therein is the [a]righteousness of God revealed [b]from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by [c]faith.
18 For the [a]wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, [b]who [c]hold the truth in [d]unrighteousness;
19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest [a]in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.
20 For the [a]invisible things of him

3 *a* The Greek text omits the name and title at this point.
b TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
4 *a* GR appointed, decreed, set forth.
b D&C 10:57; 11:28; 14:9; 45:52.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
d GR from the dead of Jesus Christ our Lord.
5 *a* TG Grace.
b JST Rom. 1:5–6 . . . *through* obedience, *and* faith *in his name, to preach the gospel* among all nations; among whom ye also *are* called of Jesus Christ;
c TG Obedience.
7 *a* TG Saints.
8 *a* Rom. 16:19.
b GR proclaimed.
11 *a* D&C 46:11 (8–32).
12 *a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
13 *a* GR hindered, restrained, prevented.
Rom. 15:22.
b D&C 111:2 (2–11).
14 *a* Acts 28:2.
15 *a* TG Commitment.
16 *a* Ps. 119:46; Matt. 10:33 (32–33); 2 Tim. 1:12; 2:12 (10–15); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12–21); D&C 101:5 (1–5).
TG Loyalty; Shame.
b TG Gospel.
c 1 Cor. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:5; D&C 68:4.
TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
d 1 Cor. 15:2.
TG Salvation.
17 *a* Ps. 4:1; 2 Cor. 5:21.
TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b JST Rom. 1:17 . . . *through* faith *on his name;* as it is written . . .
c TG Faith.
18 *a* TG God, Indignation of.
b JST Rom. 1:18 . . . who *love not* the truth, *but remain* in unrighteousness,
c IE restrain the truth by unrighteousness.
d TG Unrighteous Dominion.
19 *a* GR among, within.
20 *a* Acts 14:17.

from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his [b]eternal [c]power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were [a]thankful; but became [b]vain in their imaginations, and their [c]foolish heart was [d]darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be [a]wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the [a]uncorruptible God into an [b]image made like to [c]corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also [a]gave them up to [b]uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God [a]gave them up unto [b]vile [c]affections: for even their [d]women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their [a]lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to [a]retain God in *their* knowledge, God [b]gave them over to a [c]reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, [a]wickedness, covetousness, [b]maliciousness; full of envy, murder, [c]debate, [d]deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 [a]Backbiters, haters of God, [b]despiteful, [c]proud, [d]boasters, inventors of evil things, [e]disobedient to parents,

31 Without [a]understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of [a]death, not only do the same, but [b]have [c]pleasure in them that do them.

CHAPTER 2

God will render to every person according to his or her deeds—Both Jews and Gentiles will be judged by gospel laws.

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou [a]judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we [a]are sure that the [b]judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

20 *b* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
21 *a* TG Ingratitude.
b GR corrupt in their reasonings, deliberations. 2 Kgs. 17:15.
c Isa. 44:20; Hosea 4:12.
d TG Darkness, Spiritual.
22 *a* 2 Ne. 9:28. TG Learn.
23 *a* GR incorruptible, immortal.
b Ex. 32:4.
c GR (also) perishable.
24 *a* Acts 7:42.
b TG Uncleanness.
26 *a* GR abandoned, delivered.
b GR sufferings, passions of dishonor. 2 Tim. 3:3.
c Judg. 19:22.
d TG Woman.
27 *a* TG Homosexual Behavior; Lust.
28 *a* GR discern, choose.
b Ps. 81:12.
c GR worthless, unable to stand test.
29 *a* TG Wickedness.
b TG Malice.
c GR strife, discord.
d TG Deceit.
30 *a* GR Slanderers. TG Backbiting.
b GR violent, overbearing.
c TG Pride.
d TG Boast; Haughtiness.
e TG Disobedience; Family, Children, Duties of.
31 *a* TG Understanding.
32 *a* TG Capital Punishment.
b GR approve of them, sympathize with them.
c Jer. 5:31.
2 1 *a* TG Judgment.
2 *a* GR know.
b TG Judgment, the Last.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that [a]judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the [b]judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the [a]riches of his [b]goodness and [c]forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But [a]after thy [b]hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 Who will [a]render to every man [b]according to his [c]deeds:

7 To them who by [a]patient [b]continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and [c]immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are [a]contentious, and do not [b]obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, [c]indignation and wrath,

9 [a]Tribulation and [b]anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the [c]Gentile;

10 But glory, honour, and [a]peace, to every man that [b]worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the [c]Gentile:

11 For there is no [a]respect of [b]persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without [a]law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the [a]doers of the law shall be [b]justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 [a]Which shew the work of the [b]law written in their hearts, their [c]conscience also bearing [d]witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 In the day when God shall [a]judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my [b]gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the [a]form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, [a]teachest thou not thyself? thou that [b]preachest a man should not [c]steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should

3 *a* Ezek. 16:52.
b D&C 10:28.
TG Judgment, the Last.
4 *a* TG Treasure.
b Mosiah 4:20 (19–20).
c TG Forbear.
5 *a* GR in accordance with.
b TG Hardheartedness; Stiffnecked.
6 *a* GR give back, recompense, restore.
b TG Accountability.
c Rom. 11:6 (5–6).
TG Good Works.
7 *a* TG Patience.
b D&C 67:13.
TG Perseverance.
c TG Immortality.
8 *a* TG Contention.
b TG Disobedience.
c TG God, Indignation of.
9 *a* Ps. 32:10.
b TG Sorrow.
c GR Greek.
10 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Work, Value of.
c GR Greek.
11 *a* GR partiality.
Deut. 10:17;
Acts 10:34;
Rom. 10:12 (12–13);
Hel. 3:28 (27–30).
TG God, Access to.
b 1 Ne. 17:35 (35–40);
2 Ne. 26:33 (23–33).
12 *a* Luke 12:48.
TG Accountability;
Law of Moses.
13 *a* TG Good Works.
b Acts 13:39 (26–41).
15 *a* GR Who.
b Jer. 31:33 (31–34);
D&C 84:46 (44–47).
c 2 Ne. 32:5.
TG Conscience.
d D&C 6:23 (22–23).
16 *a* 1 Cor. 4:5.
TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Gospel.
20 *a* GR system, appearance.
2 Tim. 3:5.
21 *a* TG Hypocrisy.
b 1 Cor. 9:14 (13–14);
Alma 39:11 (11–12).
c TG Stealing.

not commit [a]adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou [b]commit [c]sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is [a]blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 For [a]circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and [a]circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the [b]spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER 3

Man is not justified by the law of Moses—He is justified through righteousness, which comes through faith in Christ, made possible through Christ's atoning sacrifice.

[a]WHAT [b]advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of [c]circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the [a]oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their [a]unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [a]God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a [b]liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be [c]justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 [a]But if our unrighteousness [b]commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God [c]unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 [a]God forbid: for then how shall God [b]judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded [a]through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather,* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose [a]damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is [a]none [b]righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the [a]way, they are together become [b]unprofitable; there is none that doeth [c]good, no, not one.

13 Their [a]throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have

22 *a* TG Adulterer.
b GR rob shrines, temples.
c TG Sacrilege.
24 *a* TG Blaspheme.
25 *a* Gal. 5:3.
TG Circumcision.
29 *a* Acts 7:51; 2 Ne. 9:33.
TG Circumcision.
b Rom. 7:6.
3 1 *a* JST Rom. 3:1–2 What advantage then hath the Jew *over the Gentile?* or what profit of circumcision, *who is not a Jew from the heart? But he who is a Jew from the heart, I say hath* much every way . . .
b GR preeminence.
c TG Circumcision.
2 *a* Acts 7:38; 2 Ne. 29:4 (4–6).
3 *a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (26–28).
4 *a* GR May it not be!
b Alma 30:42 (37–42).
c Ps. 51:4.
5 *a* JST Rom. 3:5–8 (Appendix).
b GR recommend.
c 2 Ne. 26:7; Alma 42:1 (1, 13–25).
6 *a* GR May it not be!
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
7 *a* GR in, by, because of.
8 *a* TG Damnation.
10 *a* Ps. 14:2–3; 53:1 (1–3).
b TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
12 *a* D&C 82:6.
b Luke 17:10 (7–10); Mosiah 2:21 (20–21).
c D&C 33:4; 35:12.
13 *a* Ps. 5:9.

used deceit; the [b]poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and [a]bitterness:

15 Their feet *are* swift to [a]shed blood:

16 Destruction and [a]misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of [a]peace have they not known:

18 There is no [a]fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every [a]mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become [b]guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the [a]deeds of the [b]law there shall no flesh be [c]justified in his sight: for [d]by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the [a]righteousness of God [b]without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have [a]sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 [a]Being [b]justified freely by his [c]grace through the [d]redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath [a]set forth *to be* a [b]propitiation through faith in his [c]blood, to declare his righteousness for the [d]remission of sins that are past, through the [e]forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be [a]just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* [a]boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is [a]justified by [b]faith [c]without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the [a]God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the [b]Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* [a]one God, which shall justify the [b]circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? [a]God forbid: [b]yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER 4

Abraham's faith was accounted to him for righteousness—Man is justified by faith, righteous works, and grace.

WHAT shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 [a]For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath [b]*whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture?

13 *b* Ps. 140:3 (1–13).
14 *a* Alma 41:11; Morm. 8:31.
15 *a* Isa. 59:7 (7–8).
16 *a* Mosiah 3:25; Morm. 8:38.
17 *a* 1 Ne. 20:22 (18–22).
18 *a* D&C 10:56 (55–56).
19 *a* Ezek. 16:63.
b TG Guilt.
20 *a* 2 Ne. 25:23.
b TG Law of Moses.
c 2 Ne. 2:5 (5–8).
d GR through.
21 *a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b GR apart from, without intervention of.
23 *a* Prov. 20:9; 1 Ne. 10:6. TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Sin.
24 *a* JST Rom. 3:24 *Therefore* being justified *only* by his grace . . .
b D&C 20:30.
c TG Grace.
d TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
25 *a* GR purposed, designed beforehand.
b GR mercy seat. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
c TG Blood, Symbolism of.
d TG Remission of Sins.
e TG Forbear.
26 *a* TG God, Justice of.
27 *a* Alma 26:36 (10–12, 36); D&C 3:4; 84:73.
28 *a* TG Justification.
b TG Faith.
c GR apart from, without intervention of.
29 *a* 2 Ne. 30:2 (1–2).
b TG Gentiles.
30 *a* 1 Tim. 2:5; D&C 121:28.
b TG Circumcision.
31 *a* GR May it not be!
b GR but.
4 2 *a* JST Rom. 4:2–5 (Appendix).
b GR ground, reason for boasting.

Abraham [a]believed God, and it was counted unto him for [b]righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the [a]reward not [b]reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying,* [a]Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 C*ometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the [a]sign of [b]circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the [c]father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also [a]walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the [a]heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his [b]seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no [a]law is, *there is* no [b]transgression.

16 [a]Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by [b]grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the [c]faith of Abraham; who is the [d]father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who [a]quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in [a]hope, that he might become the father of many [b]nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy [c]seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years [a]old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

20 He [a]staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had [a]promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

---

3 *a* See JST Gen. 15:9–12 (Appendix).
TG Faith.
b TG Righteousness.
4 *a* GR wage, hire.
b GR considered a favor but as his due.
7 *a* Ps. 32:1.
11 *a* TG Signs.
b TG Circumcision.
c Abr. 2:10.
12 *a* TG Walking with God.
13 *a* TG Birthright.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
15 *a* Rom. 5:13; 2 Ne. 9:25; Alma 42:17 (12–24).
b TG Transgress.
16 *a* JST Rom. 4:16 Therefore *ye are justified* of faith *and works, through* grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to *them* only *who are* of the law, but to *them* also *who are* of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,
b TG Grace.
c TG Faith.
d TG Family, Patriarchal.
17 *a* TG God, Power of; Resurrection.
18 *a* TG Hope.
b TG Nations.
c TG Seed of Abraham.
19 *a* TG Old Age.
20 *a* GR doubted, hesitated.
21 *a* Gen. 18:14; Luke 1:37.
TG Promise.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for [a]us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was delivered for our [a]offences, and was raised again for our [b]justification.

CHAPTER 5

Man is justified through the blood of Christ—Adam fell, and Christ atoned that man might be saved.

THEREFORE being [a]justified by [b]faith, we have [c]peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by [a]faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so,* but we glory in [a]tribulations also: knowing that [b]tribulation worketh [c]patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And [a]hope maketh not ashamed; because the [b]love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without [a]strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet [a]sinners, [b]Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now [a]justified by his [b]blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were [a]reconciled to God by the [b]death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only *so,* but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the [a]atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man [a]sin entered into the world, and [b]death by sin; and so [c]death passed upon all men, for that all have [d]sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but [a]sin is not imputed when there is no [b]law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's [a]transgression, who is the [b]figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by [a]one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of [a]grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by the offence of

24 *a* 3 Ne. 20:25 (24–27).
25 *a* Isa. 53:5; Mark 10:45.
b TG Justification.
5 1 *a* TG Justification.
b TG Faith.
c TG Peace of God.
2 *a* Gal. 5:5 (5–6).
3 *a* 2 Cor. 4:17.
b TG Tribulation.
c TG Patience.
5 *a* Ps. 119:116.
TG Hope.
b TG Love.
6 *a* TG Strength.
8 *a* Mosiah 4:11.
b TG Salvation, Plan of.
9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
10 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Reconciliation.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
11 *a* GR reconciliation, restoration to favor.
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
12 *a* Gen. 3:6.
TG Fall of Man; Sin.
b 1 Cor. 15:21.
c TG Death.
d TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
13 *a* TG Sin.
b Rom. 4:15; 2 Ne. 9:25; Alma 42:17 (12–24).
14 *a* TG Transgress.
b GR type, pattern.
1 Cor. 15:45.
15 *a* 2 Cor. 5:14.
17 *a* TG Grace.

one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by the [a]righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto [b]justification of life.

19 For as by one man's [a]disobedience many were made sinners, so by the [b]obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through [a]righteousness unto [b]eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 6

Baptism is in similitude of the death, burial, and resurrection of Christ—The wages of sin is death—Christ brings eternal life.

WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that [a]grace may abound?

2 [a]God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to [b]sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were [a]baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [a]buried with him by [b]baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the [c]dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should [d]walk in [e]newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the [a]likeness of his [b]death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* [c]resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our [a]old man is crucified with *him,* that the [b]body of sin might be [c]destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve [d]sin.

7 For he that is [a]dead is [b]freed from sin.

8 Now if we be [a]dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being [a]raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto [a]sin [b]once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but [a]alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your [a]mortal body, that ye should obey it in the [b]lusts thereof.

13 Neither [a]yield ye your [b]members *as* [c]instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [d]yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of [e]righteousness unto God.

14 [a]For sin shall not have [b]dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because

18 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Justification.
19 *a* TG Disobedience.
b TG Obedience.
21 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Eternal Life.
6 1 *a* D&C 20:32 (29–34).
2 *a* GR May it not be!
b Mosiah 2:41.
3 *a* Mosiah 27:25.
4 *a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Baptism.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
d TG Walking with God.
e TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
b Col. 2:20; 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:11.
c TG Resurrection.
6 *a* Eph. 4:22 (22–24); Col. 3:9.
b Col. 2:11.
c GR brought to an end, freed.
d Moro. 10:32 (32–33).
7 *a* JST Rom. 6:7 . . . dead *to sin* . . .
b GR acquitted, cleared.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
10 *a* Heb. 9:28.
b Heb. 7:27; 10:10.
11 *a* Gal. 2:19.
12 *a* TG Mortality.
b TG Lust.
13 *a* 2 Ne. 4:27 (27–28).
b Col. 3:5.
c GR weapons.
d Mosiah 3:19; Hel. 3:35.
e TG Righteousness.
14 *a* JST Rom. 6:14 For *in so doing* sin . . .
b 2 Ne. 2:29 (26–29).

we are not under the law, but under [a]grace? [b]God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves [a]servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye [b]obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have [a]obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made [a]free from [b]sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were [a]free from righteousness.

21 What [a]fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made [a]free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your [b]fruit unto [c]holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the [a]wages of [b]sin *is* [c]death; but the [d]gift of God *is* [e]eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 7

The law of Moses is fulfilled in Christ—Paul delights in the law of God after the inward man.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the [a]law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the [a]woman which hath an [b]husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [a]dead to the [b]law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 [a]For when we were in the flesh, the [b]motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto [c]death.

6 But now we are [a]delivered from the law, that being [b]dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of [c]spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? [a]God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the [b]law: for I had not known [c]lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not [d]covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the [a]law sin *was* dead.

15 *a* TG Grace.
b GR May it not be!
16 *a* John 8:34.
b Alma 3:27 (26–27); 34:34 (33–36); Hel. 14:31 (29–31). TG Obedience.
17 *a* TG Commitment.
18 *a* Mosiah 5:8 (7–8). TG Remission of Sins.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual; Sin.
20 *a* GR unrestricted by.
21 *a* GR benefit, reward.
22 *a* Rom. 8:2 (1–4); Rev. 2:17 (17, 26).
b GR benefit, reward.
c TG Sanctification.
23 *a* TG Wages.
b TG Sin.
c TG Death; Death, Spiritual, First.
d TG God, Gifts of.
e TG Eternal Life.
7 1 *a* Mosiah 13:30 (29–32).
2 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Marriage, Marry.
4 *a* Gal. 2:19; 2 Ne. 25:25 (24–27); D&C 74:5 (2–6).
b Mosiah 13:28 (27–29).
5 *a* JST Rom. 7:5–27 (Appendix).
b GR sufferings, afflictions.
c 2 Ne. 2:5 (4–10); 25:23; Alma 42:14 (12–16).
6 *a* GR released, freed from.
b 2 Cor. 5:17.
c Rom. 2:29 (28–29).
7 *a* GR May it not be!
b D&C 82:3 (3–4). TG Law of Moses.
c TG Lust.
d GR lust for, set the heart upon. TG Covet.
8 *a* Alma 42:17 (14–24).

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.
10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto [a]death.
11 For sin, [a]taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.
12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.
13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? [a]God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.
14 For we know that the [a]law is spiritual: but I am [b]carnal, [c]sold under sin.
15 [a]For [b]that which I do I [c]allow not: for what I [d]would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.
16 If then I do that which I [a]would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.
17 Now then it is no more I that [a]do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
18 For I know that in me (that is, in my [a]flesh,) [b]dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to [c]perform that which is good I find not.
19 For the [a]good that I [b]would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.
20 Now if I do [a]that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is [a]present with me.
22 For I [a]delight in the law of God after the inward man:
23 But I see another law in my members, [a]warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into [b]captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.
24 O [a]wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?
25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER 8

The law of Christ brings life and peace—Those adopted as children of God become joint heirs with Christ—God's elect are foreordained to eternal life—Christ makes intercession for man.

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a]walk not after the [b]flesh, but after the [c]Spirit.
2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me [a]free from the law of sin and death.
3 For what the law could not do, in that it was [a]weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful [b]flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:
4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [a]Spirit.

10 *a* 2 Cor. 3:7.
11 *a* GR having taken opportunity.
13 *a* GR May it not be!
14 *a* D&C 29:34.
b TG Carnal Mind.
c GR devoted to, a slave to.
15 *a* JST Rom. 7:15–17 (Appendix).
b GR what I produce, achieve.
c GR know, understand.
d GR choose, intend, design.
16 *a* GR choose, intend, design.
17 *a* GR produce, work.
18 *a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b Alma 22:15.
c 2 Ne. 4:19 (17–20, 26).
19 *a* TG Opposition.
b GR intend, choose.
20 *a* GR what I do not intend, choose.
21 *a* Heb. 12:1; 2 Ne. 4:18 (17–19).
22 *a* TG Spirituality.
23 *a* Alma 13:28.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual.
24 *a* 2 Ne. 4:17.
TG Sorrow.
8 1 *a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
c Alma 13:12 (12, 28); D&C 11:12 (12–13).
2 *a* Rom. 6:22 (11–22); 2 Cor. 3:17; Mosiah 5:2 (2–9).
TG Bondage, Spiritual.
3 *a* Heb. 7:18.
b TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
4 *a* Mosiah 3:19.

5 For they that are after the flesh do [a]mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be [a]carnally minded *is* [b]death; but to be [c]spiritually minded *is* life and [d]peace.

7 Because the [a]carnal mind *is* [b]enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are [a]in the flesh cannot please God.

9 [a]But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the [b]Spirit of God [c]dwell in you. Now if any man have not the [d]Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if [a]Christ *be* in you, [b]the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of [c]righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also [a]quicken your [b]mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye [a]shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do [b]mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are [a]led by the [b]Spirit of God, they are the [c]sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of [a]bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of [b]adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth [a]witness with our [b]spirit, that we are the [c]children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; [a]heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we [b]suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the [a]sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the [b]glory which shall be revealed [c]in us.

19 For the [a]earnest expectation of the [b]creature waiteth for the [c]manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to [a]vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the [a]creature itself also shall be [b]delivered from the bondage of [c]corruption into the glorious [d]liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation [a]groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, [a]which have the [b]firstfruits of

5*a* GR watch, guard.
6*a* TG Carnal Mind; Chastity; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b TG Death; Death, Spiritual, First.
c TG Spirituality.
d TG Peace of God.
7*a* TG Fall of Man.
b TG Opposition.
8*a* JST Rom. 8:8 . . . *after* the flesh . . .
9*a* JST Rom. 8:9 But ye are not *after* the flesh, but *after* the Spirit . . .
b D&C 8:2.
c 1 Jn. 3:24 (19–24).
d TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
10*a* 2 Cor. 13:5.
b JST Rom. 8:10 . . . *though* the body *shall die* because of sin, *yet* the Spirit is life, because of righteousness.
c TG Righteousness.
11*a* GR make alive. D&C 84:33. TG God, Power of; Resurrection.
b TG Mortality.
13*a* GR are at the point of withering, dying.
b GR put to death, subdue. Col. 3:5.
14*a* TG Leadership.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Sons and Daughters of God.
15*a* TG Bondage, Spiritual.
b Isa. 56:3 (3–8).
16*a* TG Witness.
b TG Spirit Creation.
c TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.
17*a* Luke 12:44 (42–44). TG Birthright; Election; Eternal Life; Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
b TG Persecution; Suffering.
18*a* TG Adversity; Pain; Self-Sacrifice.
b D&C 58:4; 63:66; 136:31.
c GR to us.
19*a* GR eager hope.
b GR creation, material universe.
c GR revelation.
20*a* JST Rom. 8:20 . . . *tribulation* . . . TG Vanity.
21*a* GR creation, material universe.
b TG Deliver.
c 1 Cor. 15:42.
d TG Liberty.
22*a* TG Earth, Curse of.
23*a* GR who.
b Gal. 5:22 (16–26).

the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the [c]adoption, *to wit,* the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by [a]hope: but hope that is [b]seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also [a]helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should [b]pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh [c]intercession for us with [d]groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that [a]searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh [b]intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for [a]good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 [a]For whom he did [b]foreknow, he also [c]did predestinate [d]*to be* conformed to the [e]image of his Son, that he might be the [f]firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he [a]did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can* [a]*be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own [a]Son, but [b]delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us [c]all things?

33 Who shall [a]lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth.

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh [a]intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the [a]love of Christ? *shall* [b]tribulation, or distress, or [c]persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, For thy sake we are [a]killed all the day long; we are accounted as [b]sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are [a]more than [b]conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to [a]separate us from the [b]love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER 9

Paul explains how the law of election (foreordination) operates—The people of Israel are chosen (foreordained) to receive the adoption, covenants,

23 *c* 2 Cor. 5:2.
24 *a* TG Hope.
b 2 Cor. 4:18.
26 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b James 4:3; D&C 46:28 (28–30); 88:65 (64–65).
c TG Communication.
d GR sighings.
27 *a* TG Judgment.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
28 *a* Ezra 8:22; Alma 36:3; D&C 90:24; 100:15.
29 *a* JST Rom. 8:29–30 (Appendix).
b TG God, Foreknowledge of; Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c GR appointed beforehand, foreordained. TG Foreordination.
d GR to have the same form as.
e 2 Cor. 3:18; Col. 3:10. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
f TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
30 *a* GR appointed beforehand, foreordained.
31 *a* JST Rom. 8:31 . . . *prevail* against us?
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b Isa. 50:8.
c D&C 84:38 (33–41).
33 *a* GR accuse God's elect.
34 *a* Isa. 53:12; Heb. 7:25.
35 *a* D&C 29:5.
b TG Tribulation.
c TG Persecution.
36 *a* Ps. 44:22; 2 Cor. 4:11.
b TG Sheep.
37 *a* GR abundantly victorious.
b 2 Cor. 2:14.
39 *a* Matt. 10:31 (29–31); D&C 121:33.
b 2 Ne. 1:15.

promises, and blessings of the gospel; yet they are not all Israel who are of Israel—They must seek their blessings by faith—The Gentiles also attain to righteousness and salvation by faith.

I SAY the truth in Christ, I [a]lie not, my [b]conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 [a]For I could wish that myself were [b]accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the [a]adoption, and the glory, and the [b]covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God,* and the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the [a]flesh Christ *came,* who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God [a]hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of [b]Israel:

7 [a]Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [b]Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the [a]children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a [a]son.

10 And not only *this;* but when [a]Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac;

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to [a]election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The [a]elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is written, Jacob have I [a]loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* [a]unrighteousness with God? [b]God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have [a]compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth [a]mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same [a]purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he [a]mercy on whom he will *have mercy,* and whom he will he [b]hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that [a]repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it,* Why hast thou [b]made me thus?

21 Hath not the [a]potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

9 1*a* 1 Tim. 2:7.
b TG Conscience.
3*a* JST Rom. 9:3 (For *once* I could *have wished* that myself were accursed from Christ,) . . .
b Ex. 32:32.
4*a* TG Election; Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
6*a* GR has been fruitless, ineffectual.
b 2 Ne. 30:2.
7*a* JST Rom. 9:7 Neither, because they are *all children* of Abraham, are they *the seed;* but, In Isaac . . .
b TG Seed of Abraham.
8*a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
9*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
10*a* Gen. 22:23.
11*a* TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
12*a* Gen. 25:23.
13*a* Mal. 1:2 (2–3).
14*a* Ps. 92:15.
TG God, Perfection of.
b GR May it not be!
15*a* TG Compassion.
16*a* TG God, Mercy of.
17*a* Ex. 9:16 (15–17).
18*a* TG Forgive.
b GR leaves to stubbornness, hardness. Deut. 2:30.
20*a* GR contradictest, disputest.
b Job 9:12.
21*a* Isa. 45:9; Jer. 18:6.

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to [a]destruction:
23 And that he might make known the [a]riches of his [b]glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,
24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?
25 As he saith also in [a]Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my [b]people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.
26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the [a]children of the living God.
27 [a]Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the [b]number of the children of [c]Israel be as the sand of the sea, a [d]remnant shall be saved:
28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in [a]righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.
29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of [a]Sabaoth had left us a [b]seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.
30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the [a]righteousness which is of faith.
31 But [a]Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.
32 [a]Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they [b]stumbled at that stumblingstone;
33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a [a]stumblingstone and [b]rock of [c]offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAPTER 10

Salvation comes through righteousness to those who believe in Christ—Faith comes by hearing the gospel taught by legal administrators sent of God.

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be [a]saved.
2 For I bear them record that they have a [a]zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.
3 For they being ignorant of God's [a]righteousness, and [b]going about to establish their own righteousness, have not [c]submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.
4 For Christ *is* the [a]end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.
5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.
6 But the [a]righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above:*)
7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)
8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in

22 *a* 1 Pet. 2:8 (4–8).
23 *a* TG Treasure.
b TG Celestial Glory; God, Glory of.
25 *a* IE Hosea.
b Hosea 2:23; Zech. 13:9.
26 *a* GR sons.
TG Sons and Daughters of God.
27 *a* IE Isaiah.
b Isa. 10:22.
c TG Israel, Blessings of.
d TG Israel, Remnant of.
28 *a* D&C 52:11.
29 *a* HEB hosts.
b GR posterity.
30 *a* TG Righteousness.
31 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
32 *a* GR Why?
b Isa. 8:14 (13–15); Matt. 21:44 (43–45); Luke 2:34.
33 *a* TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Rock.
c TG Offense.
10 1 *a* TG Reconciliation.
2 *a* TG Zeal.
3 *a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b GR desiring, endeavoring.
c TG Apostasy of Israel; Submissiveness.
4 *a* 2 Ne. 2:7 (7–10).
6 *a* TG Righteousness.

thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the [a]heart man [b]believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto [c]salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no [a]difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is [b]rich unto all that [c]call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall [a]call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not [a]believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a [b]preacher?

15 And how shall they [a]preach, except they be [b]sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the [c]feet of them that preach the [d]gospel of [e]peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all [a]obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath [b]believed our report?

17 So then [a]faith *cometh* by [b]hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their [a]words unto the ends of the [b]world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to [a]jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But [a]Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that [b]sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a [a]disobedient and [b]gainsaying people.

CHAPTER 11

Israel was chosen (foreordained) according to the election of grace—But some harden their hearts against it—The Gentiles are adopted into the house of Israel—The gospel goes preferentially to the Gentiles until the fulness of the Gentiles.

I SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? [a]God forbid. For I also am an [b]Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his [a]people which he [b]foreknew. [c]Wot ye not what the scripture saith of [d]Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 Lord, they have [a]killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am [b]left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have [a]reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

10 *a* TG Heart.
b D&C 46:14 (11–14).
c TG Salvation.
12 *a* Acts 10:35 (34–35); Rom. 2:11; Gal. 3:28 (26–29).
b TG Treasure.
c TG God, Access to.
13 *a* TG Prayer.
14 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Hypocrisy.
b D&C 42:6.
15 *a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b TG Called of God.
c Nahum 1:15.
d TG Gospel.
e TG Peacemakers; Peace of God.
16 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Isa. 53:1; John 12:38.
17 *a* TG Faith.
b Gal. 3:2; 2 Ne. 33:1 (1–4); Alma 31:5 (5, 8–11); D&C 100:8 (7–8).
18 *a* Ps. 19:4.
b D&C 23:2; 24:10.
19 *a* Deut. 32:21. TG Jealous.
20 *a* IE Isaiah.
b Isa. 65:1.
21 *a* Isa. 65:2. TG Apostasy of Israel; Disobedience.
b GR contradicting, opposing.
11 1 *a* GR May it not be!
b Acts 22:3; 2 Cor. 11:22.
2 *a* TG Israel, Blessings of.
b TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
c GR Know.
d IE Elijah.
3 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Martyrdom.
b 1 Kgs. 19:14 (10–18).
4 *a* D&C 49:8.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the [a]election of grace.
6 And if by [a]grace, then *is it* no more of [b]works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.
7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest [a]were blinded
8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of [a]slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not [b]hear;) unto this day.
9 And David saith, Let their table be made a [a]snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a [b]recompence unto them:
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.
11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? [a]God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to [b]jealousy.
12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the [a]diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?
13 For I speak to you [a]Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I [b]magnify mine office:
14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.
15 For if the casting away of them *be* the [a]reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life from the dead?
16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy:* and if the [a]root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.
17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive [a]tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;
18 [a]Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.
19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.
20 Well; because of [a]unbelief they were [b]broken off, and thou standest by [c]faith. Be not highminded, but [d]fear:
21 For if God spared not the [a]natural branches, *take heed* lest he also [b]spare not thee.
22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.
23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.
24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches,* be grafted into their own olive tree?
25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own [a]conceits; that [b]blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the [c]fulness of the [d]Gentiles be come in.

5*a* TG Election.
6*a* TG Grace.
b Rom. 2:6 (5–10).
7*a* GR became callous.
8*a* GR deep sleep, stupor. Isa. 29:10.
b Matt. 13:14; 2 Ne. 16:10.
9*a* Ps. 69:22.
b GR retribution, requital.
11*a* GR May it not be!
b TG Jealous.
12*a* GR default, failure.
13*a* Acts 22:21.
b Jacob 2:2 (2–3); D&C 24:3; 66:11.
15*a* TG Reconciliation.
16*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
17*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
18*a* TG Boast.
20*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Unbelief.
b Ps. 80:12 (12–16). TG Israel, Scattering of.
c 2 Cor. 1:24.
d TG Reverence.
21*a* Jacob 5:3 (1–77); 6:1 (1–13).
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
25*a* Prov. 26:12.
b GR callousness. Jacob 4:14.
c TG Restoration of the Gospel.
d TG Gentiles.

26 And so all [a]Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of [b]Sion the [c]Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
27 For this *is* my [a]covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.
28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.
29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.
30 For as ye in times past [a]have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their [b]unbelief:
31 Even so have these also now not [a]believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.
32 For God hath [a]concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.
33 O the depth of the [a]riches both of the [b]wisdom and [c]knowledge of God! how [d]unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past [e]finding out!
34 For who hath known the [a]mind of the Lord? or who hath been his [b]counsellor?
35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?
36 For of him, and [a]through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 12

Paul counsels the Saints to present their bodies as a living sacrifice, to use their own grace-given gifts, and to live as Saints should live.

I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your [a]bodies a living [b]sacrifice, holy, [c]acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable [d]service.
2 And be not conformed to this [a]world: but be ye [b]transformed by the [c]renewing of your [d]mind, that ye may [e]prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, [f]will of God.
3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to [a]think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think [b]soberly, according as [c]God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.
4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same [a]office:
5 So we, *being* many, are [a]one [b]body in Christ, and every one members one of another.
6 Having then gifts differing according to the [a]grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of [b]faith;
7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;
8 Or he that exhorteth, on

26*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
b TG Zion.
c Isa. 59:20; Alma 11:40 (37–41).
27*a* Isa. 59:21 (20–21); Heb. 10:16 (16–17); D&C 49:9 (5–9). TG Abrahamic Covenant.
30*a* GR were disbelieving, disobedient to.
b GR disobedience, disbelief.
31*a* GR obeyed.
32*a* GR closed up together.
33*a* TG Treasure.
b TG God, Intelligence of.
c TG God, Omniscience of.
d Isa. 40:28.
e Prov. 25:2.
34*a* Jacob 4:8 (8–13); Mosiah 4:9.
b 1 Cor. 2:16; D&C 22:4. TG Counselor.
36*a* D&C 76:24 (22–24); 93:10.
12 1*a* TG Body, Sanctity of.
b Mosiah 2:34; Moro. 10:32 (30–33); D&C 93:1. TG Self-Sacrifice.
c Lev. 1:4.
d TG Service.
2*a* TG World; Worldliness.
b Eph. 5:8; 1 Jn. 5:4 (1–5). TG Self-Mastery.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
d TG Mind.
e GR test, try, prove.
f TG God, Will of.
3*a* TG Humility.
b D&C 18:21; 43:35.
c 1 Cor. 7:17.
4*a* GR function, operation.
5*a* TG Unity.
b TG Church.
6*a* TG Grace.
b TG Faith.

exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with [a]cheerfulness.

9 *Let* love be [a]without dissimulation. Abhor that which is [b]evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly [a]affectioned one to another with [b]brotherly [c]love; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in [a]business; [b]fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 Rejoicing in hope; [a]patient in [b]tribulation; [c]continuing instant in prayer;

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to [a]hospitality.

14 Bless them which [a]persecute you: bless, and [b]curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and [a]weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but [a]condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own [b]conceits.

17 [a]Recompense to no man [b]evil for evil. Provide things [c]honest in the [d]sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live [a]peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [a]avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine [a]enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but [a]overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER 13

Paul counsels, Be subject unto God's ministers; keep the commandments; love one another; righteousness leads to salvation.

LET every soul [a]be subject unto the higher [b]powers. For there is no [c]power [d]but of God: the [e]powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that [a]resist shall receive to themselves [b]damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the [a]power? do that which is [b]good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is [a]the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for [a]conscience sake.

6 [a]For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

8a TG Cheerful.
9a GR sincere, unfeigned, real.
b Ps. 26:4; 2 Ne. 4:31; Alma 13:12; D&C 38:42. TG Evil.
10a Philip. 2:2 (1–4).
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c TG Love.
11a GR haste, diligence.
b TG Zeal.
12a D&C 24:8; 31:9.
b TG Adversity.
c GR constantly persisting in.
13a TG Hospitality.
14a TG Enemies; Persecution.
b TG Curse.
15a TG Compassion.
16a GR conforming willingly with the humble. 3 Ne. 12:5.
b Prov. 26:12. TG Pride.
17a TG Forgive; Retribution.
b TG Evil.
c TG Honesty.
d 2 Cor. 8:21.
18a Prov. 3:30. TG Peace; Peacemakers.
19a TG Forbear; Retribution.
20a 2 Kgs. 6:22. TG Enemies.
21a Rev. 2:17.
13 1a GR be submissive, render obedience. D&C 58:22 (21–22). TG Citizenship; Governments.
b GR authorities.
c John 19:11 (10–12).
d JST Rom. 13:1 . . . *in the church* but of God . . .
e TG Governments.
2a TG Rebellion.
b TG Damnation.
3a GR authority.
b TG Retribution.
4a GR a servant.
5a TG Conscience.
6a JST Rom. 13:6–7 (Appendix).

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; [a]honour to whom honour.

8 [a]Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that [b]loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit [a]adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not [b]steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not [c]covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy [d]neighbour as thyself.

10 [a]Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the [b]law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high [a]time to awake out of [b]sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the [a]day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of [b]darkness, and let us put on the [c]armour of [d]light.

13 Let us walk [a]honestly, as in the day; not in [b]rioting and [c]drunkenness, not in [d]chambering and wantonness, not in strife and [e]envying.

14 But [a]put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the [b]lusts *thereof.*

CHAPTER 14

Avoid quarreling about opinions and making unrighteous judgment of each other—Every knee will bow to Christ—The kingdom of God embraces righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

HIM that is [a]weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to [b]doubtful [c]disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth [a]herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not [a]judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that [a]judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one [a]day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us [a]liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we [a]die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might

7a D&C 134:6.
TG Honor.
8a TG Debt.
b TG Love.
9a TG Adulterer.
b TG Stealing.
c TG Covet.
d TG Neighbor.
10a Moro. 7:47 (1, 44–47).
TG Motivations.
b Matt. 22:40 (36–40); Gal. 5:14 (13–14).
11a TG Time.
b TG Apathy; Sleep.
12a John 9:4; Alma 34:31 (31–34).
b 2 Cor. 5:17; 1 Thes. 5:4.
TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c Isa. 59:17 (16–17); 2 Cor. 6:7; Eph. 6:11 (10–24); 1 Thes. 5:8; D&C 27:15 (15–18).
d TG Children of Light; Light [noun].
13a GR with propriety, decently, gracefully.
TG Honesty.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
c TG Drunkenness.
d GR lewdness, whoredoms.
e TG Envy.
14a Gal. 3:27 (24–29).
b TG Lust.
14 1a Isa. 35:3; Rom. 15:1 (1–3); 1 Cor. 8:9; Gal. 6:1; D&C 81:5; 84:106.
b TG Doubt.
c TG Disputations.
2a GR vegetables.
3a Col. 2:16.
4a D&C 11:12.
5a Gal. 4:10 (9–10).
7a 2 Cor. 5:15 (14–16); Gal. 2:20.
8a D&C 42:44 (44–47); 63:49.

be [a]Lord both of the [b]dead and living.

10 But why dost thou [a]judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the [b]judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, *As* I live, saith the Lord, every [a]knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall [b]confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a [a]stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing [a]unclean of itself: but to him that [b]esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, [a]now walkest thou not [b]charitably. Destroy not him [c]with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For the kingdom of God is not [a]meat and drink; but [b]righteousness, and [c]peace, and [d]joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for [a]peace, and things wherewith one may [b]edify another.

20 [a]For meat destroy not the [b]work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is [a]offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself [a]in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that [a]doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of [b]faith is [c]sin.

CHAPTER 15

True Saints fellowship one another—Paul recounts his diligence in preaching the gospel—The gifts of the Spirit are poured out upon the Gentiles.

WE then that are strong ought to [a]bear the infirmities of the [b]weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* [a]neighbour for *his* good to [b]edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The [a]reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were [a]written aforetime were [b]written for our [c]learning, that we through

9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Power of.
b Luke 20:38. TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead.
10 *a* TG Judgment.
b TG Judgment, the Last.
11 *a* Isa. 45:23; Philip. 2:10.
b GR praise, profess openly.
13 *a* Lev. 19:14; 1 Cor. 8:9 (9–13); 10:32 (24–33); 2 Cor. 6:3; Alma 39:11.
14 *a* GR ceremonially unclean. TG Uncleanness.
b TG Motivations.
15 *a* JST Rom. 14:15 . . . *thou* walkest not charitably *if thou eatest. Therefore* destroy not him with thy meat . . .
b GR according to love.
c GR on account of food.
17 *a* GR food. TG Food.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Contentment; Peace of God.
d TG Joy.
19 *a* TG Peace; Peacemakers.
b TG Edification.
20 *a* GR Because of food.
b TG God, Works of.
21 *a* 1 Cor. 8:13.
22 *a* GR by what he tries, approves.
23 *a* TG Doubt.
b TG Faith.
c TG Sin.
15 1 *a* GR remove, endure, bear with. Alma 31:33.
b Rom. 14:1 (1–3).
2 *a* TG Neighbor.
b TG Edification.
3 *a* GR revilings, insults. TG Reproach.
4 *a* 1 Cor. 10:11. TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b 1 Cor. 9:10.
c TG Scriptures, Value of; Understanding.

[d]patience and comfort of the [e]scriptures might have [f]hope.

5 Now the God of patience and [a]consolation grant you to be [b]like-minded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the [a]Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the [a]circumcision for the truth of God, to [b]confirm the [c]promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* [a]mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will [b]confess to thee among the [c]Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye [a]Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, [a]Esaias saith, There shall be a root of [b]Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and [a]peace in believing, that ye may abound in [b]hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all [a]knowledge, able also to [b]admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in [a]some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the [b]grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the [a]minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the [b]offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being [c]sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may [a]glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty [a]signs and wonders, by the power of the [b]Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's [a]foundation:

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not [a]spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much [a]hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more [a]place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

4 *d* TG Patience.
e TG Scriptures, Study of.
f TG Hope.
5 *a* GR comfort.
b 1 Cor. 1:10 (9–16); 1 Thes. 5:13 (13–15); Mosiah 18:21.
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
8 *a* TG Circumcision.
b GR establish, make constant.
c 2 Cor. 1:20.
9 *a* TG God, Mercy of.
b GR profess openly, praise.
c Ps. 18:49.
10 *a* Acts 9:15 (1–19); 3 Ne. 30:2 (1–2).
12 *a* IE Isaiah.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
13 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Hope.
14 *a* TG Knowledge.
b TG Warn.
15 *a* GR part.
b TG Grace.
16 *a* GR servant at one's own expense.
b GR sacrifice, offering.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
17 *a* Alma 26:16 (16, 35).
19 *a* Morm. 9:19 (19–21); D&C 63:10 (7–10).
b TG God, Spirit of.
20 *a* 2 Cor. 10:15; D&C 52:33.
21 *a* Isa. 52:15.
22 *a* Rom. 1:13.
23 *a* GR opportunity.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.
26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain [a]contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.
27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their [a]spiritual things, their [b]duty is also to minister unto them in [c]carnal things.
28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this [a]fruit, I will come by you into Spain.
29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the [a]fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.
30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;
31 That I may be delivered from them that [a]do not believe in Judæa; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;
32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be [a]refreshed.
33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER 16

Paul sends greetings to various Saints—He counsels the Saints to avoid those who cause divisions—The Saints should be wise concerning good and innocent concerning evil.

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:
2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.
3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:
4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.
5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.
6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.
7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.
8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.
9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.
10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' [a]*household*.
11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the [a]*household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.
12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.
13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.
14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.
15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.
16 Salute one another with an holy [a]kiss. The [b]churches of Christ salute you.
17 Now I beseech you, brethren, [a]mark them which cause [b]divisions

26 *a* TG Almsgiving; Welfare.
27 *a* 1 Cor. 9:11.
b TG Duty.
c GR material, temporal.
28 *a* Philip. 4:17; Titus 3:14.
29 *a* D&C 1:23; 14:10; 35:17; 39:11 (11–18); 42:12; JS—H 1:34.
31 *a* GR refuse belief or obedience.
32 *a* 2 Cor. 7:13.
16 10 *a* JST Rom. 16:10 . . . *church*.
11 *a* JST Rom. 16:11 . . . *church* . . .
16 *a* JST Rom. 16:16 . . . *salutation* . . .
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
17 *a* GR watch, beware of.
b Acts 20:30 (28–30); 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–13); 2 Thes. 3:6 (2–6); 2 Ne. 26:21 (20–21).

and [c]offences contrary to the [d]doctrine which ye have learned; and [e]avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and [a]fair speeches deceive the hearts of the [b]simple.

19 For your [a]obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [b]wise unto that which is good, and [c]simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of [a]peace shall [b]bruise [c]Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The [a]grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to [a]stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the [b]mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the [a]everlasting God, made known to all nations for the [b]obedience of faith:

27 To God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

True Saints are perfectly united in the same mind and in the same judgment—Preach the gospel and save souls—The gospel is preached by the weak and the simple.

PAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are [a]sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* [b]saints, with all that in every place

17 *c* GR stumbling blocks, scandals.
d 3 Ne. 11:40 (31–41).
e 1 Cor. 5:11.
18 *a* 2 Pet. 2:3.
b GR innocent, guileless.
19 *a* Rom. 1:8.
b TG Wisdom.
c GR blameless, innocent.
20 *a* Moro. 7:3 (3–4).
b GR break the power of, crush.
Gen. 3:15.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Redemption.
c TG Devil.
24 *a* Rev. 22:21 (17–21).
25 *a* 1 Thes. 3:2.
b Eph. 3:4; Col. 1:26 (25–26); D&C 6:7 (7–11); 42:65 (61–65); 121:27 (25–27).
26 *a* Gen. 21:33.
b TG Obedience.

[1 CORINTHIANS]

1 2 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Mission of Early Saints; Saints.

call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 Grace *be* unto you, and [a]peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as the [a]testimony of Christ was [b]confirmed in you:

7 So that ye [a]come behind in no gift; waiting for the [b]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also [a]confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* [b]blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the [a]fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no [a]divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same [b]mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me [a]of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are [b]contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of [a]Christ.

13 Is Christ [a]divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, [a]but [b]Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [a]Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with [a]wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the [a]preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the [b]power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the [a]understanding of the [b]prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? where *is* the [a]scribe? where *is* the [b]disputer of this [c]world? hath not God made foolish the [d]wisdom of this [e]world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world [a]by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of [b]preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a [a]sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we [a]preach Christ [b]crucified, unto the Jews a [c]stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them [a]which are

3 *a* TG Peace of God.
6 *a* TG Testimony.
b GR established, strengthened.
7 *a* GR come short, miss, need.
b GR revelation. 1 Thes. 3:13; D&C 45:44 (25–44).
8 *a* GR secure, establish, strengthen.
b 3 Ne. 27:20; D&C 4:2.
9 *a* TG Fellowshipping.
10 *a* GR factions, schisms. Acts 4:32; Rom. 15:5 (1–7); 16:17 (17–18); Eph. 4:13 (11–14); 3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30). TG Church.
b 1 Cor. 12:25; 2 Cor. 13:11; D&C 38:27. TG Mind.
11 *a* GR about, concerning.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Contention.
12 *a* 3 Ne. 27:8 (4–9).
13 *a* 2 Ne. 28:3 (3–5, 12–13).
14 *a* GR except. Acts 18:8.
b 1 Cor. 16:15.
17 *a* TG Wisdom.
18 *a* 1 Pet. 2:8 (4–8).
b Rom. 1:16; 1 Cor. 4:20.
19 *a* TG Understanding.
b TG Prudence.
20 *a* TG Scribe.
b TG Disputations.
c GR age.
d Isa. 44:25; Jer. 8:8 (8–9); D&C 133:58.
e TG Worldliness.
21 *a* GR by means of, through.
b TG Gospel.
22 *a* TG Sign Seekers.
23 *a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
c Jacob 4:15.
24 *a* JST 1 Cor. 1:24 . . . *who believe,* both Jews and Greeks . . .

called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the [b]power of God, and the [c]wisdom of God.

25 Because the [a]foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the [a]flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are* [b]*called:*

27 But God hath chosen the [a]foolish things of the world to [b]confound the wise; and God hath chosen the [c]weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea,* and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and [a]sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him [a]glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

The gospel is preached by the power of the Spirit—The Spirit reveals all things to the Saints—The unrepentant natural man cannot receive the things of the Spirit of God.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the [a]testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [a]save Jesus Christ, and him [b]crucified.

3 And I was with you in [a]weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my [a]speech and my preaching *was* not with [b]enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the [c]Spirit and of [d]power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the [a]power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are [a]perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the [a]wisdom of God in a [b]mystery, *even* the hidden [c]*wisdom,* which God [d]ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it,* they would not have [a]crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [a]Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath [b]prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath [a]revealed *them* unto us by his [b]Spirit: for the [c]Spirit [d]searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man [a]knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the

24 *b* TG God, Power of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
25 *a* TG Foolishness.
26 *a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b JST 1 Cor. 1:26 . . . *chosen* . . .
John 12:43 (42–43).
TG Called of God.
27 *a* James 2:5 (1–9); D&C 1:23 (18–20, 23).
b GR shame, frustrate.
Alma 37:7 (6–7); D&C 133:58 (58–59).
c Ether 12:27 (23–29); D&C 35:13; 124:1.
30 *a* TG Sanctification.
31 *a* Jer. 9:24 (23–24); 1 Cor. 5:6; Alma 26:16 (16, 35).
2 1 *a* TG Testimony.
2 *a* GR except.
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
3 *a* Gal. 4:13; Ether 12:23 (23–29).
4 *a* 1 Thes. 1:5.
b GR persuasive.
c TG Teaching with the Spirit.
d 2 Ne. 28:4 (3–5).
TG Priesthood, Power of.
5 *a* 2 Cor. 4:7.
6 *a* TG Perfection.
7 *a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Mysteries of Godliness.
c Col. 2:3.
d GR foreordained.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
9 *a* Isa. 64:4; D&C 76:10.
b TG Blessing; Reward.
10 *a* Alma 5:46 (45–48).
TG Revelation.
b 1 Thes. 4:8; 1 Jn. 3:24; D&C 42:17.
c D&C 35:19.
d GR explores, investigates.
D&C 63:59.
11 *a* TG Education.

things of God [b]knoweth no man, [c]but the [d]Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the [a]spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's [a]wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost [b]teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the [a]natural man [b]receiveth not the things of the [c]Spirit of God: for they are [d]foolishness unto him: neither can he [e]know *them,* because they are [f]spiritually [g]discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual [a]judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may [a]instruct him? But we have the [b]mind of Christ.

CHAPTER 3

Milk comes before meat in the Church—Men's works will be tried by fire—The Saints are the temple of God, and if they are faithful, they will inherit all things.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a]milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet [a]carnal: for whereas *there is* among you [b]envying, and [c]strife, and [d]divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [a]ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have [a]planted, Apollos watered; but God [b]gave the [c]increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own [a]reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are [a]labourers together with God: ye are God's [b]husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the [a]grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other [a]foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall

11 *b* Mark 6:52; John 1:5; Jacob 4:8 (8–10, 13); Alma 26:21 (21–22).
c JST 1 Cor. 2:11 . . . *except he has* the Spirit of God.
d TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
12 *a* D&C 50:15.
13 *a* 2 Cor. 1:12.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
14 *a* 2 Ne. 9:43 (42–43). TG Learn; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b TG Teachable.
c TG God, Spirit of.
d Ether 12:25 (23–28, 38). TG Foolishness.
e TG God, Knowledge about; Knowledge.
f TG Spirituality.
g GR examined, tried, judged. TG Discernment, Spiritual.
15 *a* GR examines, tries, judges.
16 *a* Rom. 11:34; D&C 22:4. TG Counsel.
b 1 Jn. 3:24 (19–24); 4:12 (7–21); Moses 4:6.
3 2 *a* Heb. 5:12 (11–14); 1 Pet. 2:2 (1–3); D&C 19:22; 50:40.
3 *a* TG Carnal Mind; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b TG Envy.
c TG Strife.
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
5 *a* GR servants. 2 Cor. 3:6.
6 *a* John 4:37 (36–38); 1 Cor. 9:1.
b GR caused, gave growth.
c Mark 4:27 (26–29).
8 *a* TG Reward; Wages.
9 *a* 2 Cor. 6:1.
b GR cultivated field, farm.
10 *a* TG Grace.
11 *a* Matt. 16:18; 2 Ne. 4:30. TG Cornerstone.

declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the [a]fire shall [b]try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself [a]shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the [a]temple of God, and *that* the [b]Spirit of God dwelleth [c]in you?

17 If any man [a]defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is [b]holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you [a]seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a [b]fool, that he may be [c]wise.

19 For the [a]wisdom of this [b]world is [c]foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own [d]craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord [a]knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are [b]vain.

21 Therefore let no man [a]glory in men. For all things are yours;

22 Whether [a]Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; [b]all are yours;

23 And ye are [a]Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAPTER 4

Christ's ministers must be faithful—The Apostles suffer, minister, and keep the faith—The kingdom of God is not in word but in power.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the [a]mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in [a]stewards, that a man be found [b]faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing [a]by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that [b]judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the [a]hidden things of darkness, and will make [b]manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be [a]puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee [a]to differ *from another?* and what hast thou that thou didst not [b]receive? now if thou didst receive *it,* why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

13 *a* Mal. 3:2 (2–3).
b GR test, put to proof. TG Test.
15 *a* JST 1 Cor. 3:15 . . . *may* . . .
16 *a* TG Body, Sanctity of; Life, Sanctity of; Temple.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c GR in, within, among.
17 *a* GR spoil, corrupt, deprave. TG Cleanliness; Filthiness; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Pollution; Sacrilege; Uncleanness; Word of Wisdom.
b TG Holiness; Sacred.
18 *a* TG Boast.
b 2 Ne. 9:42 (42–43).
c TG Learn.
19 *a* TG God, Wisdom of; Knowledge; Wisdom.
b TG World; Worldliness.
c TG Foolishness.
d GR cunning, villainy.
20 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b GR deceptive, fruitless.
21 *a* 1 Cor. 5:6; D&C 76:61 (58–62).
22 *a* D&C 76:99.
b Luke 12:44.
23 *a* 2 Cor. 10:7.
4 1 *a* TG God, Knowledge about; Mysteries of Godliness.
2 *a* TG Delegation of Responsibility; Stewardship.
b TG Trustworthiness.
4 *a* JST 1 Cor. 4:4 . . . *against* myself . . .
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
5 *a* D&C 123:13.
b Rom. 2:16.
6 *a* GR proud, arrogant. D&C 38:24.
7 *a* GR different from, superior to.
b Mosiah 4:19.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the [a]apostles last, as it were [b]appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are [a]buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 And [a]labour, working with our [b]own [c]hands: being [d]reviled, we bless; being [e]persecuted, we [f]suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to [a]shame you, but as my beloved [b]sons I [c]warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the [a]gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye [a]followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [a]Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are [a]puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in [a]power.

21 [a]What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of [b]meekness?

CHAPTER 5

The Church cannot fellowship sinners —Christ, our passover, was sacrificed for us.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* [a]fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are [a]puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, [a]as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, [a]and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 To [a]deliver such an one unto Satan for the [b]destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the [c]day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your [a]glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 [a]Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are [b]unleavened. For even

9 *a* GR last apostles. Rom. 1:1; 1 Ne. 11:34 (33–34).
b D&C 42:48.
11 *a* GR roughly treated, afflicted.
12 *a* TG Labor.
b TG Self-Sacrifice.
c D&C 38:40.
d TG Malice; Reviling.
e TG Persecution.
f GR endure patiently.
14 *a* TG Shame.
b 1 Thes. 2:11.
c TG Warn.
15 *a* TG Gospel.
16 *a* GR imitators. 1 Cor. 11:1.
17 *a* Acts 16:1; 1 Tim. 1:2.
18 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20 *a* 1 Cor. 1:18 (17–18); D&C 18:47; 42:14. TG Priesthood, Power of.
21 *a* IE Which do you choose?
b GR gentleness, kindness.
5 1 *a* GR sexual immorality. TG Sexual Immorality.
2 *a* Alma 5:53 (53–56); 6:3.
3 *a* GR as it were.
4 *a* JST 1 Cor. 5:4 . . . and *have the Spirit*, with . . .
5 *a* 1 Tim. 1:20; D&C 78:12 (11–12).
b TG Punish.
c D&C 2:1; 19:3; 39:21; 45:12 (12–34); Moses 7:65 (59–67).
6 *a* GR boasting. 1 Cor. 1:31; 3:21 (18–21).
7 *a* D&C 43:11.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.

Christ our [c]passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the [a]feast, not with old [b]leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of [c]sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an [a]epistle not to [b]company with [c]fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the [a]covetous, or [b]extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep [a]company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a [b]drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one [c]no not to [d]eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are [a]without? do not ye [b]judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER 6

Church members should not fight one another in the courts—The unrighteous will not be saved—True Saints are the temple of the Holy Ghost.

DARE any of you, having a [a]matter against another, go to [b]law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall [a]judge the [b]world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your [a]shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take [a]wrong? why do ye not rather [b]*suffer yourselves to* be [c]defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and [a]defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the [a]unrighteous shall not [b]inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither [c]fornicators, nor idolaters, nor [d]adulterers, nor [e]effeminate, nor [f]abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor [a]thieves, nor covetous, nor [b]drunkards, nor [c]revilers, nor [d]extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are [a]washed, but ye are [b]sanctified, but ye are justified in the [c]name

7 *c* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
8 *a* Ex. 12:14 (14–17).
b TG Leaven.
c TG Sincere.
9 *a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b 2 Thes. 3:6 (6, 11–15).
c GR sexually immoral persons, male prostitutes. TG Fornication.
10 *a* TG Covet.
b GR swindlers, robbers.
11 *a* Rom. 16:17.
b TG Drunkenness.
c GR not even.
d 2 Jn. 1:10.
12 *a* GR outside, foreign, not belonging.
b 1 Cor. 6:1.

6 1 *a* Ex. 18:16.
b Matt. 18:17; 1 Cor. 5:12; D&C 64:12 (9–12).
2 *a* See JST Matt. 7:1–2 (Matt. 7:1 note *a*). Dan. 7:22; Rev. 20:4. TG Judgment, the Last.
b TG World.
5 *a* TG Shame.
7 *a* TG Retribution.
b TG Forbear.
c Luke 6:29 (29–30).
8 *a* TG Fraud; Injustice; Selfishness.
9 *a* 1 Ne. 10:21; Alma 11:37; 40:26; Moses 6:57. TG Worthiness.
b John 3:5; 1 Cor. 15:50.
c GR sexually immoral persons, male prostitutes. TG Fornication.
d TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
e GR catamites.
f GR male homosexuals. TG Homosexual Behavior.
10 *a* TG Stealing.
b TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
c TG Reviling.
d GR robbers.
11 *a* TG Baptism; Wash.
b TG Sanctification.
c TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Name.

of the Lord Jesus, and by the [d]Spirit of our God.

12 [a]All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not [b]expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for [a]fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also [a]raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the [a]members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be [a]one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is [a]one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What? know ye not that your [a]body is the [b]temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your [c]own?

20 For ye are [a]bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER 7

Paul answers special questions about marriage among those called on missions—Paul praises self-discipline.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a]*It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, [a]*to avoid* [b]fornication, let every man have his own [c]wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the [a]husband render unto the [b]wife due [c]benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [a]Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [b]Satan [c]tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his [a]proper [b]gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and [a]widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 [a]But if they cannot [b]contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to [c]burn.

---

11 *d* TG God, Spirit of.
12 *a* JST 1 Cor. 6:12 All *these* things are *not* lawful unto me, *and* all *these* things are not expedient. All things are *not* lawful for me, *therefore* I will not . . .
b GR beneficial, advantageous.
13 *a* GR sexual immorality. TG Chastity; Fornication.
14 *a* TG Resurrection.
15 *a* Eph. 5:30.
16 *a* TG Marriage, Marry.
17 *a* 3 Ne. 19:23 (23, 29).
19 *a* TG Body, Sanctity of; Chastity.
b TG Temple.
c 1 Cor. 7:23.
20 *a* Ex. 15:16; 1 Pet. 1:18 (17–21); 2 Pet. 2:1.
7 1 *a* JST 1 Cor. 7:1 . . . *saying,* It is good . . .
2 *a* JST 1 Cor. 7:2 . . . *I say,* to avoid . . .
b TG Fornication.
c TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Wives.
3 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
c TG Benevolence; Family, Love within; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
5 *a* JST 1 Cor. 7:5 *Depart* ye not one *from* the other . . .
TG Family, Love within; Fraud.
b TG Devil.
c TG Test.
7 *a* GR own.
b TG God, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
8 *a* TG Widows.
9 *a* JST 1 Cor. 7:9 But if they cannot *abide,* let them marry; for it is better to marry than *that any should commit sin.*
b GR use self-control.
c GR burn with lust.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the [a]wife [b]depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be [a]reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband [b]put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an [a]husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 [a]For the unbelieving [b]husband is [c]sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is [d]sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us [a]to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [a]save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as [a]God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so [b]ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not [a]become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 [a]Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's [a]freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Christ's [b]servant.

23 Ye are [a]bought with a price; be not ye the [b]servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained [a]mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present [a]distress, *I say,* that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 [a]But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it:* for the [a]fashion of this [b]world passeth away.

10 *a* Matt. 5:32.
TG Chastity; Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Divorce.
11 *a* TG Peacemakers; Reconciliation.
b TG Divorce.
13 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
14 *a* D&C 74.
b TG Marriage, Interfaith.
c TG Sanctification.
d GR cleansed.
15 *a* GR in.
16 *a* TG Family, Love within.
17 *a* Rom. 12:3.
b GR order, prescribe.
18 *a* GR conceal, obliterate circumcision.
19 *a* TG Circumcision.
22 *a* Mosiah 5:8; D&C 88:86.
b Eph. 6:6; Col. 3:24.
23 *a* 1 Cor. 6:19 (19–20).
b GR slaves.
25 *a* 1 Tim. 1:13.
26 *a* GR trial, affliction.
JST 1 Cor. 7:26 . . . distress, for a man so to *remain that he may do greater good.*
29 *a* JST 1 Cor. 7:29–33, 38 (Appendix).
31 *a* James 4:14; 1 Jn. 2:17.
b TG Worldliness.

32 But I would have you without [a]carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 [a]So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 The [a]wife is bound by the [b]law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER 8

There are many gods and many lords—To us there is one God (the Father) and one Lord, who is Christ.

NOW [a]as touching things offered unto [b]idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but [c]charity [d]edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to [a]know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is [a]known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things [a]that are offered in sacrifice unto [b]idols, we know that an [c]idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there is but* one [a]God, the [b]Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one [c]Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* [d]all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their [a]conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But [a]meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this [a]liberty of yours become a

32 *a* GR cares.
38 *a* JST 1 Cor. 7:38 So then he that giveth *himself* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *himself* not in marriage doeth better.
39 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Marriage, Temporal.
8 1 *a* GR concerning.
b Acts 15:29.
c GR love.
TG Charity.
d GR builds up, strengthens, establishes, repairs.
TG Edification.
2 *a* TG Education; Study.
3 *a* John 10:14.
4 *a* JST 1 Cor. 8:4 . . . *which* are *in the world* offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing, and . . .
b Gal. 4:8.
TG Idolatry.
c 1 Cor. 10:19 (19–20).
6 *a* TG Godhead.
b Dan. 2:47; Eph. 4:6.
c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
d TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
7 *a* TG Conscience.
8 *a* TG Food.
9 *a* TG Liberty; Motivations.

[b]stumblingblock to them that are [c]weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the [a]brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat [a]make my brother to [b]offend, I will [c]eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER 9

Paul rejoices in his Christian liberty—He preaches the gospel to all without charge—He is all things to all men to gain converts.

AM I not an [a]apostle? am I not free? have I not [b]seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my [c]work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the [a]seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine [a]answer to them that do [b]examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a [a]wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* the [b]brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a [a]warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a [b]vineyard, and [c]eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not [a]muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is [a]written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be [b]partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you [a]spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this [a]power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which [a]minister about holy things [b]live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which [a]preach the [b]gospel should [c]live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the [a]gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for

9 *b* Rom. 14:13; 1 Cor. 10:32 (24–33).
c Rom. 14:1.
12 *a* 1 Jn. 3:14 (10–18).
13 *a* GR cause my brother to stumble, falter.
b Rom. 14:21 (20–21).
c TG Abstain.
9 1 *a* 2 Cor. 12:11 (11–12); Gal. 2:7 (7–8); 1 Tim. 2:7.
b Acts 9:17 (3, 17); 2 Cor. 12:1 (1, 7); Gal. 1:12.
c 1 Cor. 3:6.
2 *a* GR certification, proof, token. 2 Cor. 3:2.
3 *a* GR defense.
b GR question, call into account, judge.
5 *a* Matt. 8:14.
b Matt. 12:46; John 7:3 (3, 5, 10).
7 *a* 2 Cor. 10:4.
b Deut. 20:6.
c Prov. 27:18.
9 *a* Deut. 25:4.
10 *a* Rom. 15:4.
b 2 Tim. 2:6 (5–6).
11 *a* Rom. 15:27.
12 *a* GR authority.
13 *a* Deut. 18:1 (1–2).
b GR eat.
14 *a* Rom. 2:21 (21–23); Alma 39:11 (11–12).
b TG Gospel.
c Matt. 10:10.
16 *a* TG Gospel.

[b]necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I [c]preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing [a]willingly, I have a [b]reward: but if against my will, a [c]dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without [a]charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men,* yet have I made myself [a]servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as [a]weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made [b]all things to all *men,* that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you.*

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the [a]mastery is [b]temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible [c]crown; but we an [d]incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I [a]keep under my [b]body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

CHAPTER 10

Christ is the God of Israel and the spiritual Rock that guided them—Ancient Israel rebelled against Christ—Paul contrasts true and false sacraments.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the [a]cloud, and all passed through the [b]sea;

2 And were all [a]baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual [a]meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that [a]Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them [a]God was not well [b]pleased: for they were [c]overthrown in the [d]wilderness.

6 Now these things were our [a]examples, to the intent we should not [b]lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The [a]people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit [a]fornication, as some of them committed,

16 *b* TG Duty.
c TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
17 *a* TG Initiative.
b TG Reward.
c Gal. 2:7.
TG Dispensations.
18 *a* Acts 20:34 (33–34); 2 Cor. 11:7; 1 Thes. 2:9; Mosiah 2:14 (12, 14–18).
19 *a* 2 Cor. 4:5.
TG Servant.
22 *a* 2 Cor. 11:29.
b 1 Cor. 10:33 (32–33).
25 *a* 2 Tim. 2:5.
TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Temperance.
c TG Reward.
d 1 Pet. 1:4 (1–16).
27 *a* GR rigorously discipline.
b TG Chastity.
10 1 *a* Ps. 99:7; D&C 103:20 (19–20).
b TG Israel, Deliverance of.
2 *a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
3 *a* Ex. 16:15.
4 *a* 3 Ne. 15:5.
TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Rock.
5 *a* Num. 21:5; Ezek. 20:13 (10–26).
b D&C 68:31.
c GR strewn, buried. Heb. 3:17.
d Num. 26:65 (64–65); Jude 1:5.
6 *a* GR types.
b GR desire, long for.
TG Lust.
7 *a* Ex. 32:6.
8 *a* TG Fornication.

and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us [a]tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither [a]murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were [b]destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for [a]ensamples: [b]and they are [c]written for our [d]admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he [a]standeth take heed lest he [b]fall.

13 There hath no temptation [a]taken you but such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be [b]tempted above that ye are able; but will with the [c]temptation also make a way to [d]escape, that ye may be able to [e]bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from [a]idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The [a]cup of [b]blessing which we bless, is it not the [c]communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices [a]partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to [a]idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they [a]sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the [a]cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to [a]jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 [a]All things are lawful for me, but all things are not [b]expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things [c]edify not.

24 Let no man seek his [a]own, but every man another's [b]*wealth*.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the [a]shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the [a]earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a* [a]*feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my

9 *a* TG Test.
10 *a* TG Murmuring.
b Num. 14:37.
11 *a* GR types.
TG Example.
b JST 1 Cor. 10:11 . . . and they *were* written for our admonition *also, and for an admonition for those* upon whom the *end* of the world *shall* come.
c Rom. 15:4.
d TG Warn.
12 *a* Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
b Acts 1:25; D&C 3:9; 58:15.
13 *a* GR seized upon.
b Job 4:7 (1, 2, 7); 37:23; Ps. 34:17 (17, 19); 1 Ne. 22:19; Alma 14:11.
TG Test.
c TG Temptation.
d D&C 95:1.
e TG Strength.
14 *a* TG Idolatry.
16 *a* Matt. 26:27 (26–29).
b TG Blessing.
c GR aid, fellowship, partnership.
18 *a* GR sharers, partners.
19 *a* 1 Cor. 8:4.
20 *a* Deut. 32:17.
TG Sacrifice; Superstitions.
21 *a* 2 Cor. 6:16 (14–17).
22 *a* TG Jealous.
23 *a* JST 1 Cor. 10:23 All things are *not* lawful for me, *for* all things are not expedient; all things are *not* lawful, *for* all things edify not.
b GR advantageous, appropriate, beneficial.
c TG Edification.
24 *a* Philip. 2:21 (17–30).
b JST 1 Cor. 10:24 . . . *good*.
25 *a* GR market.
26 *a* Ps. 24:1.
TG God, Works of.
27 *a* Ex. 34:15.

liberty judged of another *man's* [a]conscience?

30 For if I [a]by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, [a]do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none [a]offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not [a]seeking mine own profit, but the [b]*profit* of many, that they may be [c]saved.

CHAPTER 11

Paul speaks of certain customs of hair and grooming—Heresies will arise that test and prove the faithful—The sacramental emblems are partaken in remembrance of the flesh and blood of Christ—Beware of partaking unworthily.

BE ye [a]followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, [a]that ye remember me in all things, and keep the [b]ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the [a]head of the [b]woman *is* the man; and the [c]head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is [a]even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a [a]shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the [a]man without the woman, neither the [b]woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it [a]comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long [a]hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be [a]contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come

29 *a* TG Conscience.
30 *a* GR with gratitude, graciousness.
31 *a* Col. 3:17 (17–23).
32 *a* Rom. 14:13 (11–21); 1 Cor. 8:9 (7–13).
TG Offense.
33 *a* 2 Cor. 12:14.
b GR benefit, advantage.
c 1 Cor. 9:22 (19–23).
11 1 *a* GR imitators. 1 Cor. 4:16; Eph. 5:1 (1–5).
2 *a* GR because.
b GR precepts, doctrines, traditions.
TG Ordinance.
3 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
c TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
5 *a* GR one and the same as.
6 *a* TG Shame.
11 *a* TG Family, Eternal; Marriage, Celestial; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
13 *a* GR proper, fitting, becoming.
14 *a* Ezek. 44:20.
16 *a* 1 Cor. 14:33 (33, 40); 3 Ne. 11:22.
TG Contention.

together in the [a]church, I hear that there be [b]divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also [a]heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, [a]*this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the [a]church of God, and [b]shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took [a]bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in [a]remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this [a]bread, and drink this cup, ye do [b]shew the Lord's [c]death till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this [a]bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, [b]unworthily, shall [c]be [d]guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man [a]examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh [a]unworthily, eateth and drinketh [b]damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and [a]sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would [a]judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are [a]chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER 12

The Holy Ghost reveals that Jesus is the Christ—Spiritual gifts are present among the Saints—Apostles, prophets, and miracles are found in the true Church.

NOW concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, [a]carried away unto these dumb [b]idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can [a]say that Jesus is the [b]Lord, but by the [c]Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of [a]gifts, but the same Spirit.

18 *a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b GR dissensions, schisms. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Church.
19 *a* GR sects, factions.
20 *a* JST 1 Cor. 11:20 . . . *is it* not to eat the Lord's supper?
22 *a* TG Church.
b TG Shame.
23 *a* 3 Ne. 20:8 (3–9).
24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
26 *a* TG Sacrament.
b GR proclaim, announce.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
27 *a* TG Bread of Life.
b 3 Ne. 18:29 (28–32); Morm. 9:29.
c GR offend against.
d TG Guilt.
28 *a* 2 Cor. 13:5 (5–7).
29 *a* TG Sacrament.
b GR condemnation, judgment. TG Damnation.
30 *a* TG Sickness.
31 *a* GR scrutinize, examine.
32 *a* TG Chastening.
12 2 *a* GR led astray.
b TG Idolatry.
3 *a* TG Revelation; Testimony.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
c John 6:44 (44, 63–65). TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Inspiration.
4 *a* TG God, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.
6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.
7 But the manifestation of the [a]Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.
8 For to one is [a]given by the [b]Spirit the [c]word of [d]wisdom; to another the word of [e]knowledge by the same Spirit;
9 To another [a]faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of [b]healing by the same Spirit;
10 To another the working of [a]miracles; to another [b]prophecy; to another [c]discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of [d]tongues:
11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.
12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.
13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one [a]body, whether *we be* Jews or [b]Gentiles, whether *we be* [c]bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.
14 For the body is not one member, but many.
15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?
18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.
19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?
20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the [a]head to the feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be [a]more feeble, are necessary:
23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:
25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same [a]care one for another.
26 And whether one member [a]suffer, all the members [b]suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.
27 Now ye are the body of [a]Christ, and [b]members in particular.
28 And God hath set some in the church, first [a]apostles, secondarily [b]prophets, thirdly [c]teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, [d]governments, diversities of tongues.
29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets?

7 *a* D&C 46:16 (8–18).
TG God, Spirit of.
8 *a* D&C 35:23.
b D&C 25:7; 35:19.
c D&C 89:2.
d TG Wisdom.
e Moro. 10:10.
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Knowledge.
9 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Heal.
10 *a* TG Miracle.
b TG Prophecy.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual.
d TG Language.
13 *a* TG Church.
b GR Greeks.
Col. 3:11.
c GR slaves.
D&C 24:11; 43:20.
21 *a* D&C 84:109.
TG Leadership.
22 *a* GR weaker.
25 *a* 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–15).
26 *a* TG Suffering.
b TG Compassion.
27 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
b TG Church Organization.
28 *a* TG Apostles.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
c TG Teacher.
d TG Governments.

are all teachers? *are* all workers of [a]miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [a]covet earnestly the best [b]gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more [c]excellent way.

CHAPTER 13

Paul discusses the high status of charity—Charity, a pure love, excels and exceeds almost all else.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not [a]charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a]prophecy, and understand all [b]mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the* [a]*poor,* and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [a]Charity [b]suffereth long, *and* is [c]kind; charity [d]envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself [a]unseemly, [b]seeketh not her own, is not easily [c]provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in [a]iniquity, but rejoiceth in the [b]truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never [a]faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a [a]glass, [b]darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth [a]faith, [b]hope, [c]charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAPTER 14

People should desire spiritual gifts—Tongues and prophecy are compared—Prophecy is the greater gift—Paul says, You may all prophesy; covet to prophesy.

[a]FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual [b]*gifts,* but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in [a]an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that [a]prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* [b]edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

---

29 *a* TG Miracle.
31 *a* GR seek earnestly, be zealous for. D&C 46:8 (8–9). TG Covet.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c Ether 12:11 (11–12, 32).
13 1 *a* GR love.
2 *a* TG Prophecy.
b TG Mysteries of Godliness.
3 *a* TG Welfare.
4 *a* TG Charity; Courtesy.
b TG Forbear; Suffering.
c TG Benevolence.
d TG Envy.
5 *a* GR indecently, unbecomingly.
b TG Selfishness.
c TG Anger; Provoking; Self-Mastery.
6 *a* GR injustice, unrighteousness.
b TG Truth.
8 *a* TG Dependability.
12 *a* 2 Cor. 3:18; James 1:23 (22–27). TG Veil.
b GR obscurely, enigmatically.
13 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Hope.
c TG Love.
14 1 *a* GR Pursue, follow eagerly, earnestly.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
2 *a* JST 1 Cor. 14:2 . . . *another* tongue . . . (Note: JST uses "another" in place of "an unknown" in every instance in vv. 4, 13, 14, 19, 27.)
3 *a* TG Prophecy.
b TG Edification.

5 I [a]would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye [b]prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, [a]except I shall speak to you either by [b]revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of [a]voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, [a]forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual [b]*gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the [c]edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my [a]understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather [a]speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not [a]children in [b]understanding: howbeit in [c]malice be ye children, but in [d]understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not [a]hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore [a]tongues are for a [b]sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but [c]prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or [a]unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the [a]secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an

5 *a* GR wish.
b TG Prophecy.
6 *a* GR unless.
b TG Revelation.
10 *a* TG Revelation.
12 *a* GR since.
b D&C 46:10.
c TG Edification.
14 *a* GR mind.
19 *a* TG Language.
20 *a* Matt. 18:3 (1–6); Eph. 4:14.
b TG Understanding.
c GR wickedness, depravity. TG Malice.
d TG Education.
21 *a* GR listen to, heed.
22 *a* Acts 2:11.
b TG Signs.
c TG Prophecy.
23 *a* Acts 2:13 (12–13).
25 *a* Heb. 4:12 (12–13).

interpretation. Let all things be done unto [a]edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep [a]silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the* [a]*author* of [b]confusion, but of [c]peace, as in all [d]churches of the [e]saints.

34 Let your [a]women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to [b]speak; but *they are commanded* [c]to be under [d]obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to [a]speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [a]covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in [a]order.

CHAPTER 15

Christ died for our sins—He rose from the dead and was seen by many—All men will be resurrected—Paul speaks of baptism for the dead—The three degrees of glory are described—Victory over death comes through Christ.

MOREOVER, brethren, I [a]declare unto you the [b]gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are [a]saved, if ye [b]keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ [a]died for our [b]sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he [a]rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was [a]seen of [b]Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that, he was [a]seen of [b]above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was [a]seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not [a]meet to be called an

26 *a* 2 Cor. 12:19; D&C 50:23.
28 *a* TG Silence.
33 *a* 1 Cor. 11:16 (16–19).
b Eph. 4:5 (3–6), 13; D&C 1:30.
c TG Peace; Peace of God.
d TG Church.
e TG Saints.
34 *a* TG Woman.
b JST 1 Cor. 14:34 . . . *rule* . . .
c GR to be submissive.
d TG Obedience.
35 *a* JST 1 Cor. 14:35 . . . *rule* . . .
39 *a* IE be eager, zealous. TG Covet.
40 *a* TG Order.
15 1 *a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Gospel.
2 *a* Rom. 1:16.
b GR hold fast to, retain.
3 *a* D&C 54:1. TG Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
b Acts 3:18; Alma 5:27.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Luke 24:34 (33–36).
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b GR more than, over.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
9 *a* GR adequate, sufficient, competent.

apostle, because I [b]persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the [a]grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I [b]laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have [a]testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* [a]vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are [a]perished.

19 If in this [a]life only we have [b]hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is [a]Christ [b]risen from the dead, *and* become the [c]firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* [a]death, by man *came* also the [b]resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in [a]Adam all [b]die, even so in [c]Christ shall all be made [d]alive.

23 But every man in his own [a]order: Christ the [b]firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his [c]coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have [a]put down all [b]rule and all [c]authority and [d]power.

25 For he must [a]reign, till he hath put all [b]enemies under his [c]feet.

26 The last [a]enemy *that* shall be [b]destroyed *is* [c]death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him, it is* [a]manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be [a]subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be [b]subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are [a]baptized [b]for the dead, if the dead [c]rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the [d]dead?

30 And why stand we in [a]jeopardy every hour?

9 *b* Acts 8:3.
10 *a* TG Grace.
b 2 Cor. 11:23.
15 *a* Acts 4:33.
17 *a* GR useless, empty, ineffective.
18 *a* GR lost, destroyed.
19 *a* TG Salvation for the Dead.
b TG Hope.
20 *a* 1 Pet. 1:3.
b Eph. 1:20.
c GR firstling.
21 *a* Rom. 5:12. TG Death.
b TG Resurrection.
22 *a* TG Adam; Fall of Man.
b Ps. 82:7.
c TG Salvation, Plan of.
d TG Immortality; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Salvation.
23 *a* GR rank. TG Order.
b GR firstling. TG Resurrection.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
24 *a* GR brought to an end, abolished.
b Isa. 60:12; Dan. 2:44; 7:9.
c TG Authority.
d TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
25 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
b D&C 88:106.
c Heb. 2:8.
26 *a* TG Enemies.
b TG Death, Power over.
c 2 Tim. 1:10; Rev. 20:14 (11–15).
27 *a* GR clear, plain, evident.
28 *a* Philip. 3:21; D&C 76:106.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
29 *a* TG Baptism, Essential; Baptism for the Dead; Genealogy and Temple Work.
b GR in behalf of, for the sake of.
c TG Immortality.
d TG Salvation for the Dead.
30 *a* GR danger, peril.

31 [a]I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.
32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us [a]eat and drink; for [b]to morrow we die.
33 Be not deceived: evil [a]communications corrupt good manners.
34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your [a]shame.
35 But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?
36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it [a]die:
37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, [a]it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain:*
38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.
40 [a]*There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the [b]celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the [c]terrestrial *is* another.
41 *There is* one glory of the [a]sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the [b]stars: for *one* star [c]differeth from *another* star in [d]glory.
42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in [a]corruption; it is raised in incorruption:
43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in [a]glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:
44 It is sown a [a]natural body; it is raised a [b]spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, The [a]first man [b]Adam was made a living soul; the last [c]Adam *was made* a [d]quickening spirit.
46 Howbeit that *was* not [a]first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.
47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.
48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.
49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that [a]flesh and [b]blood cannot [c]inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth [d]corruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all [a]sleep, but we shall all be [b]changed,
52 In a moment, in the [a]twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the [b]trumpet shall sound, and the [c]dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be [d]changed.

31 *a* JST 1 Cor. 15:31 I protest *unto you the resurrection of the dead; and this is my* rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord *daily, though I die.*
32 *a* Isa. 22:13; Luke 12:19; 2 Ne. 28:7.
b TG Procrastination.
33 *a* GR conversations, associations.
34 *a* TG Shame.
36 *a* John 12:24 (24–29).
37 *a* IE whether it be.
40 *a* JST 1 Cor. 15:40 Also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial, *and bodies telestial;* but the glory of the celestial, one; and the terrestrial, another; *and the telestial, another.*
b TG Celestial Glory.
c TG Terrestrial Glory.
41 *a* TG Astronomy.
b TG Telestial Glory.
c D&C 76:98.
d TG Glory.
42 *a* Rom. 8:21; Mosiah 16:10.
43 *a* Col. 3:4.
44 *a* D&C 29:43.
b Alma 11:45; D&C 88:27.
45 *a* D&C 84:16.
b TG Adam.
c Rom. 5:14.
d John 5:21.
46 *a* D&C 29:32; 128:14 (13–14).
50 *a* TG Flesh and Blood.
b Lev. 17:14 (11, 14).
c John 3:5; 1 Cor. 6:9.
d Alma 41:4.
51 *a* GR die, sleep in death. 1 Thes. 4:17.
b Philip. 3:21; D&C 43:32.
52 *a* D&C 63:51 (50–51).
b D&C 29:26.
c TG Death.
d D&C 101:31.

53 For this [a]corruptible must put on incorruption, and this [b]mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on [a]immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [b]Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O [a]death, where *is* thy sting? O [b]grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of [a]death *is* sin; and the [b]strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But [a]thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the [b]victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye [a]steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

Paul counsels, Stand fast in the faith; let all things be done with charity.

NOW concerning the [a]collection for the saints, as I have [b]given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the [a]first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath [b]prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your [a]liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be [a]meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now [a]by the way; but I [b]trust to [c]tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great [a]door and [b]effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if [a]Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore [a]despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [a]Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 [a]Watch ye, [b]stand fast in the [c]faith, [d]quit you like [e]men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with [a]charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of [a]Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have [b]addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us,* and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was [a]lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my

53 *a* Alma 41:4.
b TG Mortality.
54 *a* TG Immortality.
b Isa. 25:8.
55 *a* Mosiah 16:8 (7–8).
b GR Hades, hell.
56 *a* D&C 42:45–46.
b GR power.
57 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
b 1 Jn. 5:4 (4–5).
58 *a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
16 1 *a* Acts 24:17 (17, 26).
b GR directed, arranged.
2 *a* TG Sabbath.
b Deut. 16:10.
3 *a* GR gift.
TG Generosity.
4 *a* GR suitable, worthwhile.
7 *a* GR in passing.
b GR hope.
c 2 Cor. 1:15 (15–16).
9 *a* Col. 4:3.
b GR energetic, efficient.
10 *a* 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 3:2.
11 *a* 1 Tim. 4:12.
12 *a* Acts 18:24.
13 *a* TG Watch.
b Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
c D&C 9:14.
d GR behave like men.
e 1 Sam. 4:9; Isa. 46:8.
14 *a* TG Charity.
15 *a* 1 Cor. 1:16.
b GR devoted, appointed.
17 *a* 2 Cor. 11:9.

spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. [a]Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy [a]kiss.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [a]Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

God comforts and cares for His Saints—The Saints are sealed and given assurance by the Spirit in their hearts.

PAUL, an [a]apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of [a]mercies, and the God of all [b]comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our [a]tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the [b]comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the [a]sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is [a]effectual in the [b]enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the [a]sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we [a]despaired even of life:

19*a* Acts 18:2.
20*a* JST 1 Cor. 16:20 . . . *salutation.*
22*a* Aramaic, meaning "The Lord will come!" or "Come, O Lord!"

[2 CORINTHIANS]
1 1*a* D&C 21:1.
3*a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Comfort.
4*a* TG Tribulation.
b Philip. 3:10; 2 Thes. 2:16.
5*a* Col. 1:24. TG Suffering.
6*a* GR active, operative.
b D&C 63:20; 101:35.
7*a* TG Persecution; Suffering.
8*a* TG Despair.

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which [a]raiseth the dead:

10 Who [a]delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us;*

11 Ye also helping together by [a]prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the [a]testimony of our conscience, that in [b]simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly [c]wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we [a]write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the [a]day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to [a]come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judæa.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use [a]lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the [a]Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and [b]Silvanus and [c]Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the [a]promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath [a]anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who hath also [a]sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by [a]faith ye stand.

CHAPTER 2

Saints should love and forgive one another—They always triumph in Christ.

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having [a]confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to [a]forgive *him,* and comfort *him,* lest perhaps such a one should

9*a* TG Resurrection.
10*a* TG Deliver.
11*a* Philip. 1:19; Philem. 1:22.
12*a* TG Testimony.
b GR plainness, singleness of heart.
c 1 Cor. 2:13.
13*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
14*a* D&C 1:9 (8–10).
15*a* 1 Cor. 16:7 (5–7).
17*a* GR light-mindedness, levity.
19*a* Luke 1:35.
b Acts 15:34 (32–34); 1 Thes. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12.
c 1 Cor. 16:10 (10–11); 1 Thes. 3:2.
20*a* Rom. 15:8.
21*a* TG Anointing.
22*a* TG Sealing.
24*a* Rom. 11:20.
2 3*a* 2 Cor. 8:22.
7*a* TG Forgive.

be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I [a]write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [b]obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the [a]person of Christ;

11 Lest [a]Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a [a]door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to [a]triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who *is* [a]sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which [a]corrupt the [b]word of God: but as of [c]sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAPTER 3

The gospel surpasses the law of Moses —Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our [a]epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, [a]written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in [b]tables of stone, but in [c]fleshy tables of the [d]heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our [a]sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able [a]ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the [b]spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of [a]death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the [b]glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great [a]plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, *which* put a veil over his face, that the children

9*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b 2 Cor. 7:15.
10*a* GR presence.
11*a* 2 Pet. 2:20 (20–22).
12*a* Acts 14:27; 1 Cor. 16:9.
14*a* Rom. 8:37.
16*a* 2 Cor. 3:5 (5–6).
17*a* 2 Cor. 4:2.
TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
c TG Sincere.
3 2*a* 1 Cor. 9:2.
3*a* Deut. 9:10 (10–11).
b Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 34:1; Deut. 4:13; Prov. 3:3.
c Ezek. 11:19 (19–20).
d Jer. 31:33; Heb. 8:10.
5*a* 2 Cor. 2:16; Alma 26:12.
6*a* 1 Cor. 3:5.
b John 6:63.
7*a* Rom. 7:10.
b TG Transfiguration.
12*a* GR boldness, frankness.

of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their [a]minds were [b]blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the [c]reading of the old testament; which [d]*veil* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their [a]heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is [a]that Spirit: and where the [b]Spirit of the Lord *is,* there *is* [c]liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a [a]glass the [b]glory of the Lord, are changed into the same [c]image from [d]glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

Gospel light shines on the Saints—Mortal trials are nothing as contrasted with eternal glory.

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received [a]mercy, we faint not;

2 But have [a]renounced the hidden things of [b]dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God [c]deceitfully; but by manifestation of the [d]truth commending ourselves to every man's [e]conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the [a]god of this [b]world hath [c]blinded the [d]minds of them which [e]believe not, lest the [f]light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the [g]image of [h]God, should shine unto them.

5 For we [a]preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your [b]servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who [a]commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath [b]shined in our hearts, to *give* the [c]light of the knowledge of the [d]glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the [a]power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* [a]troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in [b]despair;

9 [a]Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not [b]destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto [a]death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our [b]mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of

14 *a* TG Mind.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
c Acts 15:21.
d TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
15 *a* TG Hardheartedness.
17 *a* GR the Spirit.
b Alma 61:15.
TG God, Spirit of.
c Rom. 8:2.
TG Governments; Liberty.
18 *a* 1 Cor. 13:12.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c Rom. 8:29.
d TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
4 1 *a* Alma 12:34.
2 *a* TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b GR shame, disgrace.
TG Honesty.
c 2 Cor. 2:17; 1 Thes. 2:3 (3, 5).
d D&C 19:37; 75:4.
e TG Conscience.
4 *a* Eph. 6:12.
TG Devil.
b TG Worldliness.
c Alma 19:6; Moro. 7:12; D&C 93:39 (38–39).
TG Spiritual Blindness.
d TG Mind.
e TG Unbelief.
f TG Light [noun].
g TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
h TG Godhead.
5 *a* Gal. 1:11 (11–12).
TG Missionary Work.
b 1 Cor. 9:19; Alma 26:3.
6 *a* Ps. 33:9; Moses 2:5 (4–5).
b D&C 45:9.
c TG Intelligence; Light of Christ.
d TG God, Glory of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
7 *a* 1 Cor. 2:5; D&C 19:3; 88:13 (7–13).
8 *a* 2 Cor. 7:5.
TG Adversity.
b TG Despair.
9 *a* 2 Cor. 11:23 (23–27); D&C 101:35.
b Ps. 129:2.
11 *a* Rom. 8:36.
TG Martyrdom.
b TG Mortality.

faith, according as it is written, I [a]believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore [b]speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the [a]thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the [a]inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For our light [a]affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* [b]eternal [c]weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are [a]seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not [b]seen *are* [c]eternal.

CHAPTER 5

Saints walk by faith and seek tabernacles of immortal glory—The gospel reconciles man to God—God's ministers carry the word of reconciliation to the world.

FOR we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be [a]clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do [a]groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that [b]mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always [a]confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by [a]faith, not by [b]sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say,* and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we [a]labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the [a]judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, [b]according to that he hath [c]done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your [a]consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 [a]For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if [a]one [b]died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that

13 *a* D&C 14:8.
b D&C 18:21.
15 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
16 *a* 2 Ne. 4:20; Mosiah 24:15.
17 *a* Rom. 5:3. TG Persecution; Suffering.
b TG Eternal Life.
c D&C 63:66.
18 *a* Rom. 8:24.
b Ether 12:6.
c TG Eternity.
5 2 *a* Rom. 8:23.
4 *a* TG Mourning.
b TG Mortality.
6 *a* GR of good courage, of good cheer.
7 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Sight.
9 *a* Moro. 9:6.
10 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Accountability.
c TG Good Works.
11 *a* TG Conscience.
13 *a* JST 2 Cor. 5:13 For *we bear record that we are not* beside ourselves; *for whether we glory,* it is to God, or whether we be sober, it is for your *sakes.*
14 *a* Rom. 5:15.
b D&C 19:16.

they which live should not henceforth [a]live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [a]Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* [a]in Christ, *he is* a [b]new creature: [c]old things are [d]passed away; behold, all things are become [e]new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath [a]reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, [a]reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [a]ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* [a]sin for us, who knew no [b]sin; that we might be made the [c]righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER 6

Now is the day of salvation—God's ministers must walk uprightly and bear all things—Saints should not be unequally yoked with unbelievers.

WE then, *as* [a]workers together *with* [b]*him*, beseech *you* also that ye receive not the [c]grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a [a]time accepted, and in the [b]day of [c]salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no [a]offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* approving ourselves as the [a]ministers of God, in much [b]patience, in [c]afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in [a]tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By [a]pureness, by knowledge, by [b]longsuffering, by [c]kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by [d]love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the [a]armour of [b]righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As [a]sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as [b]poor, yet making many [c]rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is [a]enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own [a]bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

15 *a* Rom. 14:7 (7–9).
16 *a* JST 2 Cor. 5:16 Wherefore, henceforth *live* we no *more* after the flesh; *yea, though we once lived after the flesh, yet since* we have known Christ, now henceforth *live* we no more *after the flesh.*
17 *a* 1 Jn. 2:5 (2–5).
b TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
c Rom. 7:6; 13:12 (12–14); Heb. 8:13.
d D&C 29:24; 63:49.
e Rev. 21:5.
18 *a* TG Reconciliation.
19 *a* TG Reconciliation.
20 *a* Luke 14:23.
21 *a* Isa. 53:6.
b 1 Jn. 3:3.
c Rom. 1:17.
6 1 *a* 1 Cor. 3:9.
b JST 2 Cor. 6:1 . . . *Christ* . . .
c TG Grace.
2 *a* Isa. 49:8.
b Alma 34:32 (31–34).
c TG Salvation.
3 *a* Rom. 14:13.
TG Offense.
4 *a* 2 Cor. 11:23.
TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Patience.
c D&C 127:2 (2–3).
5 *a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
6 *a* TG Purity.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Kindness.
d D&C 121:41 (41–42).
7 *a* Rom. 13:12.
b TG Righteousness.
10 *a* TG Mourning.
b 2 Cor. 8:9.
c TG Treasure.
11 *a* Ps. 119:32 (25–32).
12 *a* D&C 121:45.

14 Be ye not unequally [a]yoked together with unbelievers: for what [b]fellowship hath righteousness with [c]unrighteousness? and what communion hath [d]light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what [a]agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the [b]temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will [c]dwell in them, and walk in *them;* and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore [a]come out from among them, and be ye [b]separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the [c]unclean *thing;* and I will receive you,

18 And will be a [a]Father unto you, and ye shall be my [b]sons and daughters, saith the Lord [c]Almighty.

CHAPTER 7

Godly sorrow for sin leads to repentance—The sorrow of the world leads to death.

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us [a]cleanse ourselves from all [b]filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting [c]holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have [a]wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have [b]defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you:* for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with [a]comfort, I am exceeding [b]joyful in all our [c]tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were [a]troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* [b]fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was [a]comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made [a]sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For [a]godly [b]sorrow worketh [c]repentance to [d]salvation not to be repented of: but the [e]sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

14 *a* TG Marriage, Interfaith; Marriage, Temporal.
b TG Fellowshipping.
c 2 Kgs. 3:13; Ezek. 14:3.
d TG Light [noun].
16 *a* 1 Cor. 10:21 (19–22).
b TG Body, Sanctity of; Temple.
c Lev. 26:12. TG God, Presence of.
17 *a* D&C 25:10; 53:2; 84:50 (49–53).
b TG Separation.
c Isa. 52:11. TG Uncleanness.
18 *a* Jer. 31:9 (1, 9).
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
c TG God, Power of.
7 1 *a* TG Chastity; Cleanliness; Purification.
b GR pollution, stain, defilement. TG Filthiness.
c TG Holiness.
2 *a* 1 Thes. 2:3 (3–10).
b TG Fraud.
4 *a* TG Comfort.
b TG Joy.
c 3 Ne. 12:12 (11–12).
5 *a* 2 Cor. 4:8.
b D&C 10:55.
7 *a* TG Comfort.
9 *a* TG Poor in Spirit.
10 *a* TG Godliness.
b Eccl. 7:3; Isa. 22:12; Joel 2:17; James 4:9 (8–10); Alma 36:17 (5–28); 42:29. TG Mourning; Sorrow.
c TG Repent.
d TG Salvation.
e Morm. 2:13.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was [a]refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have [a]boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our [b]boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his [a]inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the [b]obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAPTER 8

True Saints impart of their substance to the poor—Christ, out of His poverty, brought eternal riches.

MOREOVER, brethren, [a]we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great [a]trial of [b]affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep [c]poverty abounded unto the riches of their [d]liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the [a]fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first [a]gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing, in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all [a]diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak [a]not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the [b]sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the [a]grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was [b]rich, yet for your sakes he became [c]poor, that ye through his [d]poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a [a]willing [b]mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their [a]abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that there may be [b]equality:

15 As it is written, He that *had* [a]*gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

13*a* Rom. 15:32.
14*a* 2 Cor. 9:2.
b TG Boast.
15*a* GR heart, tender affections, compassion.
b 2 Cor. 2:9; 10:6. TG Obedience.

8 1*a* GR we make known (or declare) to you the grace.
2*a* TG Probation; Test.
b TG Affliction.
c Mark 12:44 (43–44).
d GR sincerity, purity of mind. TG Generosity.
4*a* D&C 88:133.
5*a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
7*a* TG Diligence.
8*a* D&C 63:22.
b TG Sincere.
9*a* TG Grace.
b TG Treasure.
c Philip. 2:7 (5–8).
d 2 Cor. 6:10.
12*a* Ex. 25:2 (1–7).
b D&C 64:34.
14*a* Alma 1:30 (29–30).
b TG Consecration.
15*a* Ex. 16:18.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.
18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;
19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:
20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:
21 Providing for [a]honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the [b]sight of men.
22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great [a]confidence which *I have* in you.
23 Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be inquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.
24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9

God loves and rewards a cheerful giver—Thanks be to God for His unspeakable gift.

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:
2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I [a]boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath [b]provoked very many.
3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:
4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.
5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your [a]bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.
6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall [a]reap also sparingly; and he which [b]soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.
7 Every man according as he [a]purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* not [b]grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a [c]cheerful [d]giver.
8 And God *is* able to make all [a]grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:
9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.
10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [a]righteousness;)
11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us [a]thanksgiving to God.
12 For the [a]administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;
13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

21 *a* TG Honesty.
b Rom. 12:17.
22 *a* 2 Cor. 2:3.
9 2 *a* 2 Cor. 7:14.
b TG Provoking.
5 *a* GR gift, blessing, benevolence.
6 *a* TG Harvest.
b TG Accountability.
7 *a* D&C 6:33 (33–34).
b TG Hypocrisy.
c TG Cheerful.
d TG Generosity.
8 *a* Philip. 4:18 (15–23); Jacob 2:19 (17–19).
TG Grace.
10 *a* TG Righteousness.
11 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
12 *a* Heb. 13:16.

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.
15 [a]Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable [b]gift.

CHAPTER 10

Bring every thought into obedience—Paul glories in the Lord.

NOW I Paul myself beseech you by the [a]meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:
2 But I beseech *you,* that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.
3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not [a]war after the flesh:
4 (For the [a]weapons of our [b]warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)
5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every [a]thought to the [b]obedience of Christ;
6 And having in a readiness to revenge all [a]disobedience, when your [b]obedience is fulfilled.
7 Do ye look on things after the outward [a]appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we [b]Christ's.
8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our [a]authority, which the Lord hath given us for [b]edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:
9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.
10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* [a]bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech [b]contemptible.
11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.
12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.
13 But we will not [a]boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.
14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:
15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other men's [a]labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,
16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.
17 But he that glorieth, let him [a]glory in the Lord.
18 For not he that [a]commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER 11

Maintain the simplicity that is in Christ—Satan sends forth false apostles—Paul glories in his sufferings for Christ.

15*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b James 1:17.
10 1*a* D&C 19:23; 25:5 (5, 14).
3*a* TG War.
4*a* Eph. 6:11 (10–24).
b 1 Cor. 9:7.
5*a* TG Motivations.
b TG Obedience.
6*a* TG Disobedience.
b 2 Cor. 7:15.
7*a* 1 Sam. 16:7.
b 1 Cor. 3:23.
8*a* 2 Cor. 13:10.
TG Called of God.
b TG Edification.
10*a* Gal. 4:13.
b 2 Cor. 11:6.
13*a* TG Boast.
15*a* Rom. 15:20.
17*a* Jer. 9:24 (23–24); Alma 26:16 (11–16).
18*a* Luke 18:14.
TG Boast.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am [a]jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have [b]espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the [a]serpent [b]beguiled Eve through his [c]subtilty, so your minds should be [d]corrupted from the [e]simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another [a]Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another [b]gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* [a]rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God [a]freely?

8 I [a]robbed other churches, taking [b]wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was [a]chargeable to no man: for that which was [b]lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia [c]supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they [a]glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* [a]false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for [a]Satan himself is transformed into an [b]angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose [a]end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool [a]receive me, that I may [b]boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into [a]bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning [a]reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they [a]Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they [b]Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they [a]ministers of Christ?

11 2*a* TG Jealous.
b D&C 20:77.
3*a* TG Devil.
b TG Fall of Man; Temptation.
c Gen. 3:1.
d Heb. 13:9.
e Jacob 4:14.
4*a* Gal. 1:6.
b TG Gospel.
6*a* 2 Cor. 10:10.
7*a* 1 Cor. 9:18.
8*a* GR despoiled other churches, having taken provisions for you.
b TG Wages.
9*a* 2 Cor. 12:13 (13, 16); 1 Thes. 2:9.
b 1 Cor. 16:17.
c Philip. 4:10.
12*a* GR boast; so in chapters 11–12.
13*a* TG False Priesthoods; False Prophets.
14*a* 2 Ne. 9:9; D&C 129:8.
TG Devil.
b TG Angels.
15*a* Philip. 3:19.
16*a* GR listen to, bear with, follow.
b TG Boast.
20*a* TG Bondage, Physical.
21*a* TG Reproach.
22*a* Philip. 3:5.
b Rom. 11:1.
23*a* 2 Cor. 6:4 (4–10).

(I speak as a fool) [b]I *am* more; in [c]labours more abundant, in [d]stripes above measure, in [e]prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [a]forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [a]beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* [a]countrymen, *in* perils by the [b]heathen, *in* [c]perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In [a]weariness and [b]painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not [a]weak? who is offended, and I [b]burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to [a]apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

Paul is caught up to the third heaven—The Lord gives men weaknesses that they may triumph over them—Paul manifests the signs of an Apostle.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to [a]glory. I will come to [b]visions and [c]revelations of the Lord.

2 [a]I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the [b]body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the [c]third [d]heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into [a]paradise, and heard [b]unspeakable words, which it is [c]not [d]lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not [a]glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be [a]exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [b]thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My [a]grace is sufficient for thee: for my [b]strength

23 *b* JST 2 Cor. 11:23 . . . *so am I*; in labors . . .
c 1 Cor. 15:10.
d Acts 16:23; James 5:10 (10–11); Alma 26:29 (29–31).
e 2 Cor. 4:9.
24 *a* Deut. 25:3.
25 *a* Acts 16:22. TG Persecution.
26 *a* Acts 14:5; 17:5.
b TG Heathen.
c Acts 21:31.
27 *a* GR toil, trouble.
b TG Pain.
29 *a* 1 Cor. 9:22.
b JST 2 Cor. 11:29 . . . *anger* not?
32 *a* Acts 9:23 (23–25).
12 1 *a* TG Boast.
b 1 Cor. 9:1.
c TG Revelation.
2 *a* GR I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago.
b D&C 137:1.
c TG Celestial Glory.
d TG Heaven.
4 *a* TG Paradise.
b GR ineffable.
c 3 Ne. 17:17; 19:34 (32–34).
d GR possible, permitted.
5 *a* TG Boast.
7 *a* D&C 3:4.
b TG Pain.
9 *a* TG Grace.
b TG Strength.

is made perfect in [c]weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may [d]rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in [a]infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in [b]persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am [c]weak, then am I [d]strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very [a]chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the [a]signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not [a]burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I [a]seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your [a]edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, [a]strifes, [b]backbitings, whisperings, swellings, [c]tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER 13

Saints should test themselves as to righteousness—Be perfect and of one mind; live in peace.

THIS *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three [a]witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was [a]crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [a]Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that [b]Jesus [c]Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that

9 *c* 2 Cor. 13:9; Ether 12:27 (26–28).
d D&C 39:12.
10 *a* TG Adversity.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Humility.
d Joel 3:10; D&C 50:16.
11 *a* 1 Cor. 9:1.
12 *a* TG Signs.
13 *a* 2 Cor. 11:9 (8–9).
14 *a* 1 Cor. 10:33.
19 *a* 1 Cor. 14:26. TG Edification.
20 *a* TG Strife.
b TG Backbiting.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
13 1 *a* Deut. 19:15; D&C 6:28. TG Book of Mormon; Witness.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
5 *a* 1 Cor. 11:28 (27–31).
b 1 Jn. 3:24 (19–24); 4:12 (7–21).
c Rom. 8:10.

which is [a]honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are [a]weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the [a]power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be [a]perfect, be of good comfort, be of [b]one [c]mind, live in [d]peace; and the God of [e]love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy [a]kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS

CHAPTER 1

Preachers of false gospels are accursed—Paul received the gospel by revelation—He believed, was taught, and preached to the Gentiles.

PAUL, an [a]apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who [a]gave himself for our sins, that he might [b]deliver us from this present evil world, according to the [c]will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon [a]removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another [b]gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that [a]trouble you, and would [b]pervert the [c]gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an [a]angel from heaven, preach any [b]other [c]gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be [d]accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other

7 *a* TG Honesty.
9 *a* 2 Cor. 12:9.
10 *a* 2 Cor. 10:8.
11 *a* TG Perfection.
b TG Unity.
c 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–13).
d TG Peace.
e TG God, Love of.
12 *a* JST 2 Cor. 13:12 . . . *salutation.*

[GALATIANS]

1 1 *a* TG Apostles; Priesthood, Authority.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
b TG Redemption.
c TG God, Will of.
6 *a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b 2 Cor. 11:4.
7 *a* GR agitate, raise doubts, perplex.
b Gal. 5:10.
c TG Gospel.
8 *a* TG Angels.
b 1 Tim. 1:3.
c TG Gospel.
d Gal. 5:12.

[a]gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be [b]accursed.

10 For do I now [a]persuade men, or God? or do I seek to [b]please men? for if I yet [c]pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I [a]certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was [b]preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it [a]of man, neither was I taught *it,* but [b]by the [c]revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my [a]conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I [b]persecuted the church of God, and [c]wasted it:

14 And [a]profited in the Jews' religion above many [b]my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly [c]zealous of the [d]traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his [a]grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the [a]heathen; immediately I conferred not with [b]flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to [a]Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the [a]apostles saw I none, save [b]James the Lord's [c]brother.

20 Now the things which I [a]write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judæa which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER 2

Paul goes to Jerusalem—He contends for the true gospel—Salvation comes through Christ.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to [a]Jerusalem with [b]Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by [a]revelation, and [b]communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be [a]circumcised:

4 [a]And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [b]liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into [c]bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they

9 *a* TG False Doctrine.
b 2 Ne. 28:15.
10 *a* GR appease, aspire to the favor of.
JST Gal. 1:10 . . . *please* . . .
b TG Peer Influence.
c TG Courage.
11 *a* GR declare, make known to.
b 2 Cor. 4:5.
12 *a* GR from a man.
b GR through a revelation.
c 1 Cor. 9:1; D&C 84:1.
TG Testimony.
13 *a* GR conduct.
b Acts 9:21 (10–22).
c GR was ravaging, destroying.
14 *a* GR was advancing.
b GR men of my age.
c TG Zeal.
d TG Traditions of Men.
15 *a* TG Grace.
16 *a* GR nations, Gentiles.
TG Heathen.
b TG Flesh and Blood.
18 *a* Acts 9:26.
19 *a* TG Apostles.
b Acts 21:18.
c TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
20 *a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
2 1 *a* Acts 15:2.
b Acts 4:36 (36–37).
2 *a* Alma 8:16; Hel. 13:3.
b GR reported.
3 *a* TG Circumcision.
4 *a* JST Gal. 2:4 *Notwithstanding, there were some brought in by* false brethren unawares, who . . .
b TG Liberty.
c TG Bondage, Spiritual.

who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the [a]gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the [b]circumcision *was* unto [c]Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

9 And when James, [a]Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the [b]grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of [c]fellowship; that we *should go* unto the [d]heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their [a]dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not [a]justified by the works of the [b]law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the [c]faith of Christ, and not by the [d]works of the [e]law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be [f]justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am [a]dead to the law, that I might [b]live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but [a]Christ [b]liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the [c]faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the [a]grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the [b]law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAPTER 3

God gave the gospel to Abraham—The Mosaic law was added because of transgressions—The law was a schoolmaster until Christ—The Saints are children of God by faith—All who are of the faith and baptized into Christ become Abraham's seed.

O FOOLISH Galatians, who hath [a]bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the [a]law, or by the [b]hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun

7 *a* 1 Cor. 9:17.
b TG Circumcision.
c 1 Cor. 9:1.
9 *a* John 1:42.
b TG Grace.
c TG Fellowshipping.
d GR nations, Gentiles.
13 *a* GR hypocrisy.
16 *a* TG Justification.
b D&C 22:2.
c Moro. 7:33 (7–33).
d Mosiah 13:28 (27–32).
e 2 Ne. 2:5 (5–8).
f GR vindicated, approved, guiltless.
19 *a* Rom. 7:4 (1–7).
b Rom. 6:11 (9–11).
20 *a* John 17:22 (20–23).
b Rom. 14:7 (7–9).
c TG Faith.
21 *a* TG Grace.
b Mosiah 13:28 (27–31).
3 1 *a* Jacob 7:18 (16–18).
TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
2 *a* 2 Ne. 2:5; Mosiah 13:28 (27–28).
b Rom. 10:17.

in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that [a]ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for [a]righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the [a]children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the [a]heathen through faith, preached before the [b]gospel unto Abraham, *saying,* In thee shall all [c]nations be [d]blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are [a]blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [a]Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The just shall live by [a]faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath [a]redeemed us from the [b]curse of the [c]law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [d]Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the [a]blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through [b]Jesus Christ; that we might receive the [c]promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to [a]Abraham and his seed were the [b]promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was [a]four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the [a]inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 [a]Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was [b]added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under [a]sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the [a]law was our [b]schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ,

5 *a* GR grants, furnishes.
6 *a* TG Righteousness.
7 *a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
8 *a* TG Heathen.
b TG Gospel.
c TG Israel, Mission of.
d TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.
9 *a* TG Israel, Blessings of.
10 *a* TG Curse.
11 *a* TG Faith.
13 *a* Gal. 4:5.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual; Curse.
c Alma 42:22 (1–28).
d Deut. 21:23.
14 *a* TG Blessing; Israel, Mission of.
b Acts 8:35 (29–35).
c TG Promise.
16 *a* Ps. 132:11; Luke 1:55 (54–55).
b D&C 107:40.
17 *a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
18 *a* TG Inheritance.
19 *a* JST Gal. 3:19–20 (Appendix).
b 1 Tim. 1:9.
22 *a* D&C 49:8.
24 *a* TG Law of Moses.
b GR pedagogue, director, supervisor of children.
JST Gal. 3:24 . . . schoolmaster *until* Christ . . .
TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.

that we might be [c]justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the [a]children of God by [b]faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been [a]baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor [a]Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [b]one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye [a]Abraham's [b]seed, and [c]heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER 4

The Saints are children of God by adoption—Paul calls the Galatians back to Christ—He compares the two covenants.

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in [a]bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God [a]sent forth his [b]Son, [c]made of a [d]woman, made under the law,

5 To [a]redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the [b]adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a [a]servant, but a [b]son; and if a son, then an [c]heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye [a]did [b]service unto them which by nature are no [c]gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in [a]bondage?

10 Ye observe [a]days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid [a]of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are:* ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through [a]infirmity of the [b]flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my [a]temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the [a]truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be [a]zealously affected always in *a* good *thing,* and not only when I am present with you.

---

24 *c* See JST Rom. 4:16 (Rom. 4:16 note *a*). Moro. 10:32 (32–33).
26 *a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
27 *a* Rom. 13:14; 2 Ne. 31:13 (12–13); Mosiah 5:8 (2–14). TG Baptism.
28 *a* TG Gentiles.
b Rom. 10:12 (12–13). TG Unity.
29 *a* TG Conversion.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
c Gal. 4:28.

4 3 *a* TG Bondage, Spiritual.
4 *a* John 8:42; 16:28 (27–28, 30); 17:8. TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c GR born.
d TG Woman.
5 *a* Gal. 3:13.
b TG Election.
7 *a* GR slave.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
c TG Eternal Life; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
8 *a* GR were slaves, were in bondage.
b 1 Cor. 8:4.
c Jer. 44:3.
9 *a* D&C 84:51 (50–51).
10 *a* Rom. 14:5 (5–6).
11 *a* GR concerning.
13 *a* GR weakness, feebleness. 1 Cor. 2:3 (2–4).
b 2 Cor. 10:10.
14 *a* GR trial, test.
16 *a* Hel. 13:26. TG Truth.
18 *a* TG Zeal.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,
20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I [a]stand in doubt of you.
21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a [a]bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.
23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.
24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to [a]bondage, which is [b]Agar.
25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.
26 But [a]Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.
27 For it is written, [a]Rejoice, *thou* [b]barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.
28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the [a]children of promise.
29 But as then he that was born after the [a]flesh [b]persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.
30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? [a]Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAPTER 5

Stand fast in gospel liberty—Seek faith, love, Christ, and the Spirit—The works of the flesh and the fruits of the Spirit are named.

[a]STAND fast therefore in the [b]liberty wherewith Christ hath made us [c]free, and be not [d]entangled again with the yoke of [e]bondage.
2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.
3 For I testify again to every man that is [a]circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.
4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the [a]law; ye are fallen from [b]grace.
5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by [a]faith.
6 For in Jesus Christ neither [a]circumcision [b]availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [c]faith which worketh by [d]love.
7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not [a]obey the truth?
8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.
9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
10 I have [a]confidence in you through the Lord, that ye [b]will be none otherwise minded: but he that [c]troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

20 *a* GR am perplexed about.
22 *a* Gen. 16:2 (1–3); D&C 132:30 (30–34), 65; Abr. 2:9 (9–11).
24 *a* TG Law of Moses.
b Gen. 16:1.
26 *a* TG Jerusalem, New.
27 *a* Gen. 21:6.
b TG Barren.
28 *a* Gal. 3:29. TG Mission of Early Saints; Seed of Abraham.
29 *a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b Gen. 21:9.
30 *a* Gen. 21:10.
5 1 *a* Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
b TG Liberty.
c 2 Ne. 2:26 (26–27); Mosiah 5:8; Alma 61:9 (9, 21).
d D&C 88:86.
e TG Bondage, Spiritual; Law of Moses.
3 *a* Rom. 2:25.
4 *a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Grace.
5 *a* Rom. 5:2 (1–5); 1 Pet. 1:21 (21–22).
6 *a* TG Circumcision.
b GR has any power, validity, service.
c TG Faith.
d TG Love.
7 *a* TG Disobedience.
10 *a* TG Dependability.
b GR will take no other view, will not have a different opinion.
c Gal. 1:7.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the [a]offence of the cross ceased.
12 I would they were even [a]cut off which [b]trouble you.
13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto [a]liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love [b]serve one another.
14 For all the [a]law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt [b]love thy neighbour as thyself.
15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.
16 *This* I say then, [a]Walk in the [b]Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the [c]lust of the flesh.
17 For the flesh lusteth against the [a]Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.
18 But if ye be [a]led of the Spirit, ye are not under the [b]law.
19 Now the works of the [a]flesh are manifest, which are *these;* Adultery, [b]fornication, [c]uncleanness, lasciviousness,
20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, [a]strife, seditions, heresies,
21 [a]Envyings, murders, [b]drunkenness, [c]revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22 But the [a]fruit of the [b]Spirit is [c]love, [d]joy, [e]peace, [f]longsuffering, [g]gentleness, goodness, [h]faith,
23 [a]Meekness, [b]temperance: against such there is no law.
24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the [a]affections and lusts.
25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.
26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, [a]provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER 6

Bear one another's burdens—As you sow, so shall you reap—Be not weary in well-doing.

BRETHREN, if a man be [a]overtaken in a [b]fault, ye which are spiritual, [c]restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; [d]considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.
2 Bear ye one another's [a]burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.
3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
4 But let every man [a]prove his own [b]work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.
5 For every man shall [a]bear his own burden.

11 *a* GR stumbling block, cause of misery.
12 *a* TG Excommunication.
b Gal. 1:8 (8–9).
13 *a* TG Abundant Life; Liberty.
b TG Self-Sacrifice.
14 *a* Rom. 13:10 (8–10); 1 Tim. 1:5.
TG God, Law of.
b TG Love.
16 *a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Guidance, Divine.
c TG Chastity; Lust.
17 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
18 *a* D&C 20:45; 28:4; 42:13.
b Acts 15:5 (1–11); Mosiah 13:29 (29–31).
19 *a* Mosiah 16:3 (3–5); D&C 67:12 (10–12).
b TG Fornication.
c TG Uncleanness.
20 *a* TG Strife.
21 *a* TG Envy.
b TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
22 *a* Rom. 8:23.
TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
b TG Inspiration; Spirituality.
c Col. 3:12.
d TG Joy.
e TG Contentment; Peace of God.
f TG Forbear.
g TG Benevolence; Kindness.
h TG Faith.
23 *a* TG Meek.
b GR self-control.
TG Temperance.
24 *a* GR sufferings, afflictions, passions.
26 *a* TG Provoking.
6 1 *a* Rom. 14:1; D&C 20:80.
b GR transgression, trespass.
c Heb. 12:13.
d GR watching.
2 *a* TG Compassion.
4 *a* TG Test.
b TG Good Works.
5 *a* Prov. 9:12.

6 Let him that is taught in the word [a]communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not [a]deceived; God is not [b]mocked: for whatsoever a man [c]soweth, that shall he also [d]reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be [a]weary in well doing: for in due season we shall [b]reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do [a]good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer [a]persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither [a]circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, [a]peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS

CHAPTER 1

The Saints are foreordained to receive the gospel—The gospel is to be restored in the latter days—The Saints are sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise—They know God and Christ by revelation.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the [a]saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all [a]spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

4 According as he hath [a]chosen us in him [b]before the foundation of the world, that we should be [c]holy and without blame before him in love:

6*a* TG Communication.
7*a* TG Deceit.
b TG Mocking.
c Ezek. 32:27.
TG Accountability; Agency; Good Works.
d Ps. 7:16.
TG Harvest.
9*a* Luke 8:14 (14–15); 2 Thes. 3:13; D&C 64:33.
TG Steadfastness.
b TG Abundant Life.
10*a* Prov. 3:27.
12*a* TG Persecution.
15*a* TG Circumcision.
16*a* Ps. 125:5.

[EPHESIANS]
1 1*a* TG Saints.
3*a* TG Spirituality.
4*a* TG Election; Foreordination.
b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c TG Holiness.

5 Having [a]predestinated us unto the [b]adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,
6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.
7 In whom we have [a]redemption through his blood, the [b]forgiveness of sins, according to the [c]riches of his [d]grace;
8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all [a]wisdom and [b]prudence;
9 Having made known unto us the [a]mystery of his [b]will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:
10 That in the [a]dispensation of the fulness of times he might [b]gather together in one [c]all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:
11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being [a]predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:
12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who [a]first trusted in Christ.
13 In whom ye also *trusted,* after that ye heard the word of truth, the [a]gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were [b]sealed with that holy Spirit of [c]promise,
14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.
15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your [a]faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,
16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;
17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of [a]wisdom and [b]revelation in the knowledge of him:
18 The eyes of your [a]understanding being [b]enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the [c]riches of the glory of his [d]inheritance in the saints,
19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his [a]power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,
20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he [a]raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the [b]heavenly *places,*
21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every [a]name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:
22 And hath put [a]all *things* under his [b]feet, and gave him *to be* the [c]head over all *things* to the [d]church,
23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAPTER 2

We are saved by grace through faith—The blood of Christ saves Jew and Gentile alike—The Church is built upon the foundation of apostles and prophets.

5 *a* GR foreordained. Eph. 1:11. TG Foreordination.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
7 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
b TG Forgive.
c TG Treasure.
d TG Grace.
8 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG Prudence.
9 *a* Eph. 3:4; D&C 107:19.
b TG God, Will of.
10 *a* TG Dispensations; Last Days; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
11 *a* Eph. 1:5.
12 *a* GR trusted, hoped beforehand.
13 *a* D&C 93:51. TG Gospel.
b TG Sealing.
c TG Promise.
15 *a* Col. 1:4 (4–5).
17 *a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Revelation.
18 *a* TG Understanding.
b D&C 6:15; 11:13. TG Education.
c TG Treasure.
d TG Inheritance.
19 *a* Col. 2:12.
20 *a* Acts 2:32; 1 Cor. 15:20 (14–20).
b Heb. 7:26.
21 *a* Heb. 1:4. TG Name.
22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
b Heb. 2:8.
c TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
d TG Church.

AND you *hath he quickened,* who were [a]dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this [a]world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of [b]disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the [a]lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by [b]nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in [a]mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath [a]quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding [a]riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by [a]grace are ye [b]saved through [c]faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the [d]gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should [a]boast.

10 For we are his [a]workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good [b]works, which God hath before ordained that we should [c]walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called [a]Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and [a]strangers from the [b]covenants of promise, having no [c]hope, and [d]without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our [a]peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle [b]wall of partition *between us;*

15 Having [a]abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in [b]ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [c]new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might [a]reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more [a]strangers and foreigners, but [b]fellowcitizens with the [c]saints, and of the [d]household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the [a]apostles and [b]prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief [c]corner *stone;*

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

---

2 1 *a* Col. 1:21; Rev. 3:1.
2 *a* TG Worldliness.
b D&C 121:17.
TG Disobedience.
3 *a* TG Lust.
b TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
4 *a* TG God, Mercy of.
5 *a* TG Resurrection.
7 *a* TG Treasure.
8 *a* Alma 22:14 (13–14); 42:14 (10–25); D&C 20:30 (29–34).
TG Grace.
b TG Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
c TG Faith.
d TG God, Gifts of.
9 *a* TG Boast.
10 *a* Ps. 100:3; Isa. 60:21; D&C 29:25.
b TG Good Works.
c TG Walking with God.
11 *a* TG Circumcision.
12 *a* TG Stranger.
b TG Covenants.
c 1 Thes. 4:13.
d 1 Thes. 4:5; Mosiah 27:31; Alma 41:11.
14 *a* TG Peace; Peace of God.
b TG Veil.
15 *a* Col. 2:14.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
16 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
19 *a* TG Gentiles; Stranger.
b TG Citizenship; Fellowshipping.
c TG Saints.
d TG Sons and Daughters of God.
20 *a* TG Apostles; Church Organization.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
c TG Cornerstone.

CHAPTER 3

The Gentiles are fellow heirs with Israel—The love of Christ surpasses all understanding.

FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the [a]dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made [a]known unto me the mystery; (as I [b]wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the [a]mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now [a]revealed unto his holy apostles and [b]prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the [a]Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this [a]grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable [b]riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the [a]mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who [b]created all things by [c]Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal [a]purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the [a]Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole [a]family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the [a]riches of his glory, to be [b]strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being [a]rooted and [b]grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the [a]love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, [a]world without end. Amen.

CHAPTER 4

There is one Lord, one faith, and one baptism—Apostles and prophets are essential to the Church—The Saints are exhorted to live righteously—They are sealed unto the day of redemption.

I THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk [a]worthy of the [b]vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, [a]forbearing one another in love;

3 2*a* TG Dispensations.
3*a* Col. 1:27 (26–27).
b TG Scriptures, Lost.
4*a* Rom. 16:25; Eph. 1:9 (9–11).
5*a* TG Revelation.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
6*a* TG Gentiles.
8*a* TG Grace.
b TG Treasure.
9*a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b TG Creation; God, Creator; Jesus Christ, Creator.
c TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
11*a* TG Earth, Purpose of.
14*a* TG Godhead.
15*a* TG Family.
16*a* TG Treasure.
b Col. 1:11. TG Strength.
17*a* Col. 2:7.
b Col. 1:23.
19*a* TG God, Love of.
21*a* D&C 76:112.
4 1*a* TG Worthiness.
b GR calling.
2*a* TG Forbear.

3 Endeavouring to keep the [a]unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 *There is* one [a]body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
5 One Lord, one [a]faith, one [b]baptism,
6 One God and [a]Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given [a]grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, When he [a]ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended is the same also that [a]ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)
11 And he [a]gave some, [b]apostles; and some, [c]prophets; and some, [d]evangelists; and some, [e]pastors and [f]teachers;
12 For the [a]perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the [b]edifying of the body of Christ:
13 Till we all come in the [a]unity of the faith, and of the [b]knowledge of the Son of God, unto a [c]perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:
14 That we *henceforth* be no more [a]children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of [b]doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 But speaking the [a]truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the [b]head, *even* Christ:
16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other [a]Gentiles walk, in the [b]vanity of their [c]mind,
18 Having the [a]understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the [b]ignorance that is in them, because of the [c]blindness of their [d]heart:
19 Who being [a]past [b]feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ;
21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:
22 That ye [a]put off concerning the former conversation the [b]old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful [c]lusts;
23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

3*a* TG Unity.
4*a* TG Church.
5*a* 1 Cor. 14:33; Eph. 4:13; D&C 1:30.
TG Gospel.
b TG Baptism, Essential; Baptism, Immersion.
6*a* Mal. 2:10; 1 Cor. 8:6.
TG God the Father, Elohim.
7*a* TG Grace.
8*a* Ps. 68:18; Acts 1:9; D&C 88:6.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
11*a* TG Authority.
b TG Apostles; Church Organization; Priesthood, History of.
c TG Prophets, Mission of.
d Acts 21:8; 2 Tim. 4:5.
TG Patriarch.
e TG Bishop.
f TG Teacher.
12*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Edification.
13*a* 1 Cor. 1:10; 14:33; Eph. 4:5 (3–6); 3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30); D&C 1:30; 38:27.
b TG Learn.
c TG God, Perfection of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Perfection.
14*a* 1 Cor. 14:20.
b Heb. 13:9.
15*a* TG Reproof.
b Col. 2:19.
TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
17*a* 1 Thes. 4:5.
b TG Vanity.
c TG Mind.
18*a* D&C 10:2.
TG Understanding.
b TG Ignorance.
c GR hardness.
TG Spiritual Blindness.
d TG Hardheartedness.
19*a* 1 Ne. 17:45.
b TG Conscience.
22*a* Col. 3:8.
b Rom. 6:6 (1–7).
c TG Lust.

24 And that ye put on the [a]new man, which after God is created in [b]righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away [a]lying, speak every man [b]truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 [a]Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your [b]wrath:

27 Neither give place to the [a]devil.

28 Let him that stole [a]steal no more: but rather let him [b]labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to [c]give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt [a]communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [a]grieve not the holy [b]Spirit of God, whereby ye are [c]sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and [a]anger, and clamour, and [b]evil [c]speaking, be put away from you, with all [d]malice:

32 And be ye [a]kind one to another, tenderhearted, [b]forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER 5

The Saints are exhorted to avoid uncleanness and walk uprightly—Husbands and wives should love each other.

BE ye therefore [a]followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [a]walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an [b]offering and a [c]sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling [d]savour.

3 But [a]fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh [b]saints;

4 Neither [a]filthiness, nor [b]foolish [c]talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no [a]whoremonger, nor [b]unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any [c]inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man [a]deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the [b]wrath of God upon the children of [c]disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [a]children of [b]light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all [a]goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no [a]fellowship with the unfruitful works of [b]darkness, but rather [c]reprove *them*.

24 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Mission of Early Saints.
b TG Righteousness.
25 *a* TG Lying.
b TG Honesty; Truth.
26 *a* JST Eph. 4:26 *Can ye be angry, and not sin? . . .*
b TG Anger.
27 *a* Mosiah 2:32 (32–33); 3 Ne. 11:29.
28 *a* TG Stealing.
b TG Labor; Work, Value of.
c Prov. 21:26.
29 *a* TG Communication; Gossip; Profanity.
30 *a* Gen. 6:6.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Sealing.
31 *a* TG Anger.
b TG Backbiting.
c TG Slander.
d TG Malice.
32 *a* TG Benevolence; Courtesy; Family, Love within; Kindness.
b TG Forgive.
5 1 *a* GR imitators. 1 Cor. 11:1; Philip. 3:17 (13–21). TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
2 *a* TG Walking with God.
b Heb. 8:3.
c TG Self-Sacrifice.
d Gen. 8:21; Lev. 1:9.
3 *a* TG Chastity; Fornication; Sexual Immorality.
b TG Saints.
4 *a* TG Filthiness.
b TG Levity.
c Eccl. 5:2; Matt. 12:36.
5 *a* TG Chastity; Whore.
b TG Uncleanness.
c TG Inheritance; Worthiness.
6 *a* TG Deceit.
b TG God, Indignation of.
c TG Disobedience.
8 *a* TG Children of Light.
b Rom. 12:2.
9 *a* TG Good Works.
11 *a* Gen. 49:6; Ps. 1:1 (1–2); Prov. 1:10 (10–19).
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c TG Reproof.

12 For it is a [a]shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.
13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee [a]light.
15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,
16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
17 Wherefore be ye not [a]unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.
18 And be not [a]drunk with wine, wherein is [b]excess; but be filled with the Spirit;
19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and [a]hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making [b]melody in your heart to the Lord;
20 Giving [a]thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;
21 [a]Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.
22 [a]Wives, [b]submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
23 For the [a]husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the [b]head of the [c]church: and he is the saviour of the body.
24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.
25 [a]Husbands, [b]love your [c]wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
26 That he might [a]sanctify and [b]cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his [a]wife loveth himself.
29 For no man ever yet [a]hated his own [b]flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30 For we are [a]members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be [a]one flesh.
32 This is a great [a]mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the [a]wife *see* that she [b]reverence *her* husband.

CHAPTER 6

Children should honor their parents—Servants and masters are judged by the same law—Saints should put on the whole armor of God.

[a]CHILDREN, [b]obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2 [a]Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

12 *a* TG Shame.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun].
17 *a* TG Wisdom.
18 *a* TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
b TG Temperance.
19 *a* TG Singing.
b 2 Kgs. 3:15.
20 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
21 *a* TG Reconciliation.
22 *a* TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
b Esth. 1:20 (20–22).
TG Submissiveness.
23 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
c TG Church.
25 *a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Family, Love within; Love.
c TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
26 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Purification.
28 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
29 *a* TG Hate.
b TG Body, Sanctity of.
30 *a* 1 Cor. 6:15.
31 *a* TG Marriage, Celestial; Unity.
32 *a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
33 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Courtesy; Respect.
6 1 *a* TG Children.
b TG Counsel; Family, Children, Duties of; Respect.
2 *a* TG Honoring Father and Mother.

4 And, ye [a]fathers, [b]provoke not your [c]children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [a]Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* [b]masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the [a]servants of Christ, doing the [b]will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing [a]service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he [a]receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye [a]masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your [b]Master also is in heaven; neither is there [c]respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be [a]strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole [a]armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we [a]wrestle not [b]against [c]flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the [d]rulers of the [e]darkness of this world, against spiritual [f]wickedness in high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins [a]girt about with [b]truth, and having on the [c]breastplate of [d]righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of [a]peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of [a]faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery [b]darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of [a]salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [a]Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all [b]perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the [a]mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak [a]boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [a]Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in [a]sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

4 *a* TG Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Fatherhood.
b TG Provoking.
c TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
5 *a* Titus 2:9.
b 1 Pet. 2:18 (13–25).
6 *a* 1 Cor. 7:22 (21–24).
b TG God, Will of.
7 *a* TG Service.
8 *a* Col. 3:24.
9 *a* Mal. 3:5; Col. 4:1.
b TG Leadership.
c Moro. 8:12; D&C 38:16.
10 *a* TG Strength.
11 *a* Ps. 91:4; Rom. 13:12; 2 Cor. 10:4 (3–6); 1 Thes. 5:8; D&C 27:15 (15–18). TG Chastity; Protection, Divine; Watch.
12 *a* JS—H 1:15 (15–17).
b TG Opposition.
c TG Flesh and Blood.
d 2 Cor. 4:4.
e TG Darkness, Spiritual; Secret Combinations.
f TG Governments; Wickedness.
14 *a* Isa. 11:5.
b TG Truth.
c Isa. 59:17; 61:10.
d TG Righteousness.
15 *a* TG Peace of God.
16 *a* TG Faith.
b 1 Ne. 15:24; D&C 3:8.
17 *a* TG Salvation.
18 *a* TG Prayer.
b TG Perseverance.
19 *a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
20 *a* D&C 60:2 (2–3).
21 *a* Acts 20:4.
24 *a* TG Sincere.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1

All that happened to Paul furthered the gospel cause—Our conduct should be worthy of the gospel.

PAUL and Timotheus, the [a]servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the [b]bishops and [c]deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will [a]perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is [a]meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and [b]confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my [c]grace.

8 For God is my [a]record, how greatly I long after you all in the [b]bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your [a]love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 That ye may [a]approve things that are excellent; that ye may be [b]sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of [a]righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have [a]fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the [a]palace, and in all other *places;*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without [a]fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and [a]strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your [a]prayer, and the supply of the [b]Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b TG Bishop; Church Organization.
c TG Deacon.
6*a* GR complete, accomplish.
7*a* GR just, right.
b GR establishment, strengthening.
c TG Grace.
8*a* GR witness.
b GR affections, compassions.
9*a* Moses 7:18.
10*a* GR prove, put to the test.
b GR pure, spotless.
11*a* TG Righteousness.
12*a* GR come.
13*a* Philip. 4:22.
14*a* Luke 1:74 (68–75); 1 Jn. 4:18 (15–18); D&C 68:6 (5–6).
15*a* TG Strife.
19*a* 2 Cor. 1:11; Philem. 1:22.
b TG God, Spirit of.

expectation and *my* [a]hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be [b]magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I [a]wot not.

23 For I am [a]in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to [a]abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye [a]stand fast in one spirit, with [b]one [c]mind [d]striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [a]which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to [a]suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAPTER 2

Saints should be of one mind and one spirit—Every knee will bow to Christ—Saints must work out their salvation—Paul faces martyrdom with joy.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any [a]bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same [a]love, *being* of [b]one [c]accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through [a]strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each [b]esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the [a]form of God, thought it not robbery to be [b]equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a [a]servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in [a]fashion as a man, he [b]humbled himself, and became [c]obedient unto [d]death, even the [e]death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly [a]exalted him, and given him a [b]name which is above every name:

10 That at the [a]name of Jesus every [b]knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

---

20 *a* Ps. 119:116.
b Ps. 34:3 (1–3).
22 *a* GR know.
23 *a* GR hard-pressed to choose.
24 *a* 3 Ne. 28:9 (1–12); D&C 7:5 (1–8).
27 *a* Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
b TG Unity.
c TG Mind.
d Jude 1:3.
28 *a* JST Philip. 1:28 . . . *who reject the gospel, which bringeth on them destruction;* but you *who receive the gospel,* salvation; and that of God.
29 *a* TG Suffering.
2 1 *a* GR tender affections of the heart and compassion.
2 *a* TG Benevolence.
b TG Unity.
c Rom. 12:10 (10–18); Moses 7:18 (18–21).
3 *a* TG Strife.
b TG Humility; Love; Respect.
6 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; Man, Physical Creation of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
7 *a* Isa. 53:4 (3–7); 2 Cor. 8:9 (8–15); Heb. 2:9.
8 *a* GR outward appearance.
b TG Humility; Meek.
c Isa. 50:5.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
9 *a* TG Exaltation.
b Mal. 1:11; Heb. 1:4. TG Name.
10 *a* Mosiah 27:31; D&C 76:110 (106–11); 88:104 (103–4).
b Isa. 45:23; Rom. 14:11.

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* [a]Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, [a]work out your own [b]salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and [a]disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the [a]sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse [b]nation, among whom ye [c]shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be [a]offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [a]seek their [b]own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the [a]proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [a]Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all [a]gladness; and [b]hold such in [c]reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your [a]lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER 3

Paul sacrifices all things for Christ—True ministers set examples of righteousness.

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the [a]circumcision, which [b]worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the [c]flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an [a]Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a [b]Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the

11 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
12 *a* Alma 34:37; Morm. 9:27. TG Good Works.
b TG Salvation.
14 *a* TG Disputations.
15 *a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b GR generation.
c TG Mission of Early Saints.
17 *a* 1 Thes. 2:8; D&C 98:13.
21 *a* TG Apathy.
b 1 Cor. 10:24.
22 *a* GR trial.
25 *a* Philip. 4:18.
29 *a* TG Cheerful.
b 1 Thes. 5:13.
c GR honor.
30 *a* Philip. 4:10.
3 3 *a* TG Circumcision.
b TG Worship.
c TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
5 *a* 2 Cor. 11:22.
b Acts 23:6.

church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have [a]suffered the [b]loss of all things, and do count them *but* [c]dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the [a]righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the [a]fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the [a]dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already [a]perfect: but I [b]follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I [a]press toward the mark for the [b]prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [a]perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be [a]followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an [b]ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose [a]end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, [b]and *whose* glory *is* in their [c]shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the [a]Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall [a]change our [b]vile body, [c]that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious [d]body, according to the working whereby he is able even to [e]subdue all things unto himself.

CHAPTER 4

Stand fast in the Lord—We believe in being honest, true, and chaste.

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so [a]stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true [a]yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the [b]book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your [a]moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

8 *a* TG Self-Sacrifice; Suffering.
b Omni 1:26; Mosiah 2:34.
c GR refuse.
9 *a* TG Righteousness.
10 *a* 2 Cor. 1:4; 2 Thes. 2:16.
11 *a* JST Philip. 3:11 . . . *just.*
12 *a* TG Perfection.
b GR press forward.
14 *a* TG Steadfastness.
b TG Objectives.
15 *a* Moro. 10:32 (32–33).
17 *a* Matt. 16:24 (24–26); Eph. 5:1; 1 Thes. 1:6.
b TG Example.
19 *a* 2 Cor. 11:15.
b JST Philip. 3:19 . . . and *who* glory in their shame . . .
c TG Shame.
20 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
21 *a* 1 Cor. 15:51. TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b GR humble, of low estate.
c TG Resurrection.
d TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
e 1 Cor. 15:28; D&C 19:2; 76:106.
4 1 *a* 1 Cor. 10:12; 16:13 (13–14); Gal. 5:1; Philip. 1:27; D&C 87:8.
3 *a* GR associate.
b TG Book of Life.
5 *a* GR gentleness. TG Modesty; Temperance.

6 [a]Be [b]careful for nothing; but in every thing by [c]prayer and supplication with [d]thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the [a]peace of God, which passeth all [b]understanding, shall [c]keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are [a]true, whatsoever things *are* [b]honest, whatsoever things *are* [c]just, whatsoever things *are* [d]pure, whatsoever things *are* [e]lovely, [f]whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any [g]virtue, and if *there be* any praise, [h]think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and [a]received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your [a]care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye [b]lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be [a]content.

12 I know both how to be [a]abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through [a]Christ which [b]strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did [a]communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [a]fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and [a]abound: I am full, having received of [b]Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your [a]need according to his [b]riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of [a]Cæsar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

6 *a* GR Don't be unduly concerned about anything.
b JST Philip. 4:6 . . . *afflicted* . . . Ps. 55:22; Prov. 16:3; Matt. 6:25.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Thanksgiving.
7 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Understanding.
c GR guard.
8 *a* TG Truth.
b TG Honesty.
c TG Righteousness.
d TG Purity.
e TG Beauty.
f A of F 1:13.
g TG Chastity; Virtue.
h TG Motivations; Study.
9 *a* 1 Thes. 4:1.
10 *a* 2 Cor. 11:9.
b Philip. 2:30 (25, 30).
11 *a* TG Contentment.
12 *a* GR humble.
TG Self-Sacrifice.
13 *a* John 15:5 (4–5).
b 1 Tim. 1:12; Alma 26:12 (11–13).
14 *a* GR participate.
17 *a* Rom. 15:28 (25–28); Titus 3:14.
18 *a* 2 Cor. 9:8.
b Philip. 2:25 (25–30).
19 *a* Ps. 23:1.
b TG Treasure.
22 *a* Philip. 1:13.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER 1

Redemption comes through Christ—He created all things, is in the image of God, and is the Firstborn of the Father.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your [a]faith in Christ Jesus, and of the [b]love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the [a]hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the [b]gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, [a]as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth [b]fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the [c]grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [a]Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it,* do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the [a]knowledge of his [b]will in all wisdom and spiritual [c]understanding;

10 That ye might [a]walk [b]worthy of the Lord unto all [c]pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the [d]knowledge of God;

11 [a]Strengthened with all might, according to his [b]glorious [c]power, unto all patience and longsuffering with [d]joyfulness;

12 Giving [a]thanks unto the Father, which hath [b]made us meet to be partakers of the [c]inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of [a]darkness, and hath translated *us* into the [b]kingdom of his dear [c]Son:

14 In whom we have [a]redemption through his blood, *even* the [b]forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the [a]image of the invisible [b]God, the [c]firstborn of [d]every creature:

1 4*a* Eph. 1:15 (12–15); 1 Thes. 5:8.
b Heb. 6:10.
5*a* 1 Pet. 1:4.
b TG Gospel.
6*a* JST Col. 1:6 . . . as in all *generations of* the world . . .
b Alma 32:42 (28–42); 3 Ne. 14:16; D&C 52:34 (18, 34).
c TG Grace.
7*a* Col. 4:12 (12–13); Philem. 1:23.
9*a* TG Knowledge.
b TG God, Will of.
c TG Understanding.
10*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Worthiness.
c 1 Thes. 4:1.
d TG Education.
11*a* Eph. 3:16.
b TG Glory.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
d Acts 5:41 (40–41).
TG Joy.
12*a* Col. 3:17.
b GR qualified us.
c 2 Ne. 9:18; D&C 45:58 (57–58); 84:38 (33–38).
13*a* D&C 21:6; 38:11.
b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
b TG Remission of Sins.
15*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Godhead.
c TG Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
d GR all creation.

16 For by him were all [a]things [b]created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or [c]principalities, or powers: all things were [d]created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things [a]consist.

18 And he is the [a]head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the [b]firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all [a]fulness dwell;

20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to [a]reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say,* whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were [a]sometime [b]alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through [a]death, to present you holy and [b]unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye [a]continue in the faith [b]grounded and settled, and *be* not [c]moved away from the [d]hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the [a]afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the [a]dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the [a]mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made [b]manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make [a]known what *is* the [b]riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we [a]preach, [b]warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER 2

The fulness of the Godhead dwells in Christ—Beware of being deceived by the traditions of men—The handwriting against us was nailed to the cross of Christ.

FOR I would that ye knew what great [a]conflict I have for you, and *for* them at [b]Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of [a]understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, [b]and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the [a]treasures of [b]wisdom and [c]knowledge.

16 *a* Heb. 2:10 (9–10).
b TG Creation.
c Col. 2:10; 1 Pet. 3:22.
d TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
17 *a* D&C 88:13 (5–13).
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
b TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
19 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
20 *a* TG Reconciliation.
21 *a* GR formerly.
b Eph. 2:1.
22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
b Mosiah 3:21; D&C 4:2.
23 *a* TG Perseverance.
b GR established and steadfast. Eph. 3:17 (17–19).
c John 15:6.
d TG Hope.
24 *a* 2 Cor. 1:5.
25 *a* TG Dispensations.
26 *a* Rom. 16:25 (25–26). TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b 2 Tim. 1:10.
27 *a* Eph. 3:3.
b TG Treasure.
28 *a* TG Preaching.
b TG Warn.
2 1 *a* GR anguish.
b Col. 4:15 (12–16); Rev. 1:11.
2 *a* TG Understanding.
b JST Col. 2:2 . . . *and of Christ, who is of God, even the Father;*
3 *a* TG Treasure.
b 1 Cor. 2:7 (6–7). TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
c TG Knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your [a]order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* [a]walk ye in him:

7 [a]Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with [b]thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man [a]spoil you through [b]philosophy and vain [c]deceit, after the [d]tradition of men, after the rudiments of the [e]world, and not after Christ.

9 For in him dwelleth all the [a]fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are [a]complete in him, which is the head of all [b]principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the [a]circumcision made without hands, in putting off the [b]body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [a]Buried with him in [b]baptism, wherein also ye are [c]risen with *him* through the faith of the [d]operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he [a]quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [a]Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore [a]judge you in [b]meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the [c]sabbath *days:*

17 Which are a [a]shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 Let no man [a]beguile you of your reward in a voluntary [b]humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the [a]Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [a]dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to [b]ordinances,

21 [a](Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the [a]commandments and [b]doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

5 *a* TG Order.
6 *a* TG Walking with God.
7 *a* Eph. 3:17.
b TG Thanksgiving.
8 *a* Heb. 13:9.
b D&C 123:12.
TG Learn.
c TG Deceit; Education; Fraud.
d TG Traditions of Men.
e TG Worldliness.
9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
10 *a* John 1:16.
b Col. 1:16; 1 Pet. 3:22.
11 *a* TG Circumcision.
b Rom. 6:6.
12 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
b TG Baptism; Baptism, Immersion.
c Col. 3:1.
d Eph. 1:19 (19–20).
13 *a* GR caused to become alive.
TG Resurrection.
14 *a* Eph. 2:15.
16 *a* Rom. 14:3 (1–3).
b TG Word of Wisdom.
c TG Sabbath.
17 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
18 *a* Matt. 24:4 (4–5); Mosiah 26:6; D&C 123:12.
b TG Humility.
19 *a* Eph. 4:15 (15–16).
20 *a* Rom. 6:5 (2–5); Col. 3:3.
b TG Ordinance.
21 *a* JST Col. 2:21–22 (Appendix).
22 *a* Titus 1:14; D&C 46:7; JS—H 1:19.
TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b Matt. 15:9; 2 Ne. 28:9.

CHAPTER 3

Some lives are hidden with God in Christ—The Saints are told to be holy and to serve the Lord Jesus Christ.

IF ye then be [a]risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your [a]affection on [b]things [c]above, not on things on the [d]earth.

3 For ye are [a]dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, *who is* our [a]life, shall [b]appear, then shall ye also appear with him in [c]glory.

5 [a]Mortify therefore your [b]members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, [c]inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and [d]covetousness, which is [e]idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the [a]wrath of God cometh on the children of [b]disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked [a]some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also [a]put off all these; [b]anger, wrath, [c]malice, [d]blasphemy, filthy [e]communication out of your mouth.

9 [a]Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the [b]old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the [a]new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the [b]image of him that [c]created him:

11 Where there is neither [a]Greek nor Jew, [b]circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the [a]elect of God, holy and beloved, [b]bowels of [c]mercies, [d]kindness, [e]humbleness of mind, [f]meekness, longsuffering;

13 [a]Forbearing one another, and [b]forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 And above all these things *put on* [a]charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the [a]peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye [b]thankful.

16 Let the [a]word of Christ dwell in you richly in all [b]wisdom; [c]teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and [d]hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, [a]*do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving [b]thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [a]Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [a]Husbands, [b]love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 [a]Children, [b]obey *your* parents in

3 1 *a* Col. 2:12.
2 *a* GR mind.
b Matt. 6:33.
c Prov. 15:24.
d TG Worldliness.
3 *a* Rom. 6:5 (2–5); Col. 2:20.
4 *a* Ether 4:12.
b 1 Jn. 3:2.
c 1 Cor. 15:43 (42–44).
5 *a* Rom. 8:13.
b Rom. 6:13.
c TG Sexual Immorality.
d TG Covet.
e TG Idolatry.
6 *a* TG God, Indignation of.
b TG Disobedience.
7 *a* GR formerly.
8 *a* Eph. 4:22 (22–24).
b TG Anger.
c TG Malice.
d TG Blaspheme.
e TG Profanity.
9 *a* TG Honesty; Lying.
b Rom. 6:6; Mosiah 3:19.
10 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b Rom. 8:29.
c TG Jesus Christ, Creator; Man, Physical Creation of.
11 *a* 1 Cor. 12:13.
b TG Circumcision.
12 *a* TG Election.
b Gal. 5:22.
c TG Mercy.
d TG Benevolence.
e TG Humility.
f TG Meek.
13 *a* TG Forbear.
b Mosiah 26:31 (30–31).
14 *a* TG Charity.
15 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Thanksgiving.
16 *a* 2 Ne. 32:3.
b TG God, Intelligence of.
c TG Teaching.
d TG Singing.
17 *a* 1 Cor. 10:31.
b Col. 1:12.
TG Prayer.
18 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
19 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
20 *a* TG Children; Family, Love within.
b TG Family, Children, Duties of; Honoring Father and Mother.

all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [a]Fathers, [b]provoke not your children *to* [c]*anger,* lest they be discouraged.

22 [a]Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in [b]singleness of heart, [c]fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do *it* [a]heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall [a]receive the [b]reward of the [c]inheritance: for ye [d]serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth [a]wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no [b]respect of persons.

CHAPTER 4

The Saints are told to be wise in all things—Luke and others greet the Colossians.

[a]MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a [b]Master in [c]heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a [a]door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [a]Walk in [b]wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your [a]speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with [b]salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [a]Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [a]Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and [b]Marcus, [c]sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the [a]circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [a]Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great [a]zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and [a]Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in [a]Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and

21 *a* TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
b TG Provoking.
c TG Anger.
22 *a* 1 Tim. 6:1 (1–2); Titus 2:9 (9–10); 1 Pet. 2:18.
b TG Sincere.
c TG Reverence.
23 *a* TG Commitment; Industry; Laziness.
24 *a* Eph. 6:8.
b TG Reward.
c TG Inheritance.
d 1 Cor. 7:22.
25 *a* TG Injustice.
b D&C 1:35; 38:16.
4 1 *a* Mal. 3:5; Eph. 6:9.
b Matt. 23:8.
c TG Heaven.
3 *a* 1 Cor. 16:9.
5 *a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Wisdom.
6 *a* TG Communication.
b TG Salt.
9 *a* Philem. 1:10.
10 *a* Acts 19:29; 20:4; 27:2.
b Acts 15:37 (37–39); 2 Tim. 4:11.
c GR cousin, kinsman.
11 *a* TG Circumcision.
12 *a* Col. 1:7 (7–8); Philem. 1:23.
13 *a* TG Zeal.
14 *a* 2 Tim. 4:10; Philem. 1:24.
15 *a* Col. 2:1; Rev. 1:11.

that ye likewise read the [a]*epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to [a]Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the [a]hand of me Paul. Remember my [b]bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

The gospel comes both in word and in power.

PAUL, and [a]Silvanus, and [b]Timotheus, [c]unto the [d]church of the [e]Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give [a]thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of [a]faith, and [b]labour of love, and [c]patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren [a]beloved, your [b]election of God.

5 For our [a]gospel [b]came not unto you in [c]word only, but also in [d]power, and in the [e]Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what [f]manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became [a]followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much [b]affliction, with [c]joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were [a]ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every [a]place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had

16 *a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
17 *a* Philem. 1:2.
18 *a* 2 Thes. 3:17.
b Heb. 13:3.

[1 THESSALONIANS]

1 1 *a* Acts 15:34 (32–34); 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Pet. 5:12.
b Acts 16:1 (1–2); 18:5 (1, 5); 1 Thes. 3:2 (2, 6).
c JST 1 Thes. 1:1 . . . *servants of God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, unto the church of the Thessalonians; grace unto you . . .*
d TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
e Acts 17:1 (1, 11).
2 *a* D&C 46:32.
3 *a* 1 Thes. 5:8; James 2:17.
b Heb. 6:10.
c TG Patience.
4 *a* GR beloved of God, your election.
b TG Election.
5 *a* TG Gospel.
b 1 Thes. 2:1.
c 1 Cor. 2:4.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
e TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
f 1 Thes. 2:10; 2 Thes. 3:7.
6 *a* GR imitators. Philip. 3:17.
b Acts 17:5 (5–10). TG Affliction.
c Acts 5:41.
7 *a* TG Example.
8 *a* 2 Thes. 1:4.

unto you, and how ye turned to God from [a]idols to serve the [b]living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from [a]heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which [b]delivered us from the [c]wrath to come.

CHAPTER 2

True ministers preach in a godly manner—Converts are the glory and joy of missionaries.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our [a]entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully [a]entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to [b]speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of [a]deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in [b]guile:

4 But as we were [a]allowed of God to be [b]put in [c]trust with the gospel, even so we [d]speak; not as [e]pleasing men, but God, which [f]trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we [a]flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of [b]covetousness; God *is* witness:

6 Nor of men sought we [a]glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own [a]souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and [a]travail: for [b]labouring night and day, because we would not be [c]chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* [a]witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his [a]children,

12 That ye would [a]walk [b]worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also [a]thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became [a]followers of the churches of God which in Judæa are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have [b]suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both [a]killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 [a]Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved,

9 *a* TG Idolatry.
b D&C 20:19.
10 *a* Acts 1:11 (9–11).
b TG Deliver.
c 1 Thes. 5:9.
2 1 *a* 1 Thes. 1:5.
2 *a* Acts 16:22 (19–24).
b Acts 17:2 (2–3).
3 *a* 2 Cor. 4:2; 7:2.
b TG Guile.
4 *a* GR approved, found worthy, chosen. 2 Tim. 1:11.
b GR entrusted.
c D&C 12:8; 124:113.
d Titus 2:1; 1 Pet. 4:11.
e TG Peer Influence.
f GR examines, proves by trial.
TG Test.
5 *a* TG Flatter.
b TG Covet.
6 *a* John 5:44 (41–44); D&C 76:61.
8 *a* Philip. 2:17.
9 *a* GR toil.
b Acts 18:3; 20:34.
TG Work, Value of.
c GR burdensome. 1 Cor. 9:18 (4–18); 2 Cor. 11:9.
10 *a* 1 Thes. 1:5.
11 *a* 1 Cor. 4:14.
12 *a* TG Walking with God.
b 1 Pet. 1:15 (15–16).
13 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
14 *a* GR imitators.
b Acts 17:5 (5–7); 2 Thes. 1:4 (4–5).
15 *a* TG Martyrdom; Prophets, Rejection of.
16 *a* Luke 11:52; Acts 13:45 (45, 50).

to fill up their sins [b]alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your [a]face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his [a]coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3

The Saints are told to perfect that which is lacking in their faith.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at [a]Athens alone;

2 And sent [a]Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to [b]establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be [a]moved by these [b]afflictions: for yourselves know that we are [c]appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the [a]tempter have [b]tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were [a]comforted over you in all our [b]affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the [a]joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your [a]face, and might [b]perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and [a]abound in [b]love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the [a]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his [b]saints.

CHAPTER 4

The Saints are told to be holy, sanctify themselves, and love one another—The Lord will come, and the dead will rise.

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have [a]received of us how ye ought to [b]walk and to [c]please God, *so* ye would [d]abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments [a]we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

---

16 *b* GR always.
17 *a* 1 Thes. 3:10.
19 *a* 1 Thes. 3:13; Rev. 1:7; 22:12; D&C 88:97.
3 1 *a* Acts 17:15.
2 *a* Acts 16:1 (1–2); 1 Cor. 16:10 (10–11); 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 1:1.
b Rom. 16:25.
3 *a* GR disturbed, perturbed.
b Acts 20:23; JS—H 1:24 (23–24).
c Acts 9:15 (15–16).
5 *a* D&C 29:39 (39–40, 47); Moses 4:4 (3–4).
b GR put to trial, test.
7 *a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Affliction.
9 *a* Alma 26:11 (11–13); D&C 18:16 (14–16).
10 *a* 1 Thes. 2:17.
b TG Perfection.
12 *a* 1 Thes. 4:1.
b D&C 121:45.
13 *a* 1 Cor. 1:7 (7–8); 1 Thes. 2:19; Rev. 1:7; 22:12.
b TG Saints.
4 1 *a* Philip. 4:9.
b TG Walking with God.
c Col. 1:10.
d 1 Thes. 3:12.
2 *a* D&C 1:38.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your [a]sanctification, that ye should [b]abstain from [c]fornication:
4 That every one of you should know how to possess his [a]vessel in [b]sanctification and honour;
5 Not in the [a]lust of concupiscence, even as the [b]Gentiles which [c]know not God:
6 That no *man* [a]go beyond and defraud his brother in [b]*any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the [c]avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.
7 For God hath not called us unto [a]uncleanness, but unto holiness.
8 He therefore that [a]despiseth, [b]despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his [c]holy Spirit.
9 But as touching [a]brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are [b]taught of God to [c]love one another.
10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;
11 And that ye [a]study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to [b]work with your own [c]hands, as we commanded you;
12 That ye may walk [a]honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.
13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye [a]sorrow not, even as others which have no [b]hope.
14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which [a]sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.
15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, [a]that [b]we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not [c]prevent them which are asleep.
16 For the Lord himself shall [a]descend from heaven with [b]a shout, with the voice of the [c]archangel, and with the [d]trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall [e]rise first:
17 [a]Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be [b]caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the [c]Lord in the [d]air: and so shall we [e]ever be with the [f]Lord.
18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5

The Saints will know the season of the Second Coming of Christ—Live the way Saints should live—Rejoice evermore—Do not despise prophesyings.

3a Heb. 12:14.
b TG Abstain.
c GR immorality. TG Chastity; Fornication; Sexual Immorality; Whore.
4a TG Body, Sanctity of.
b TG Sanctification.
5a GR passion of lust. TG Lust; Marriage, Husbands.
b Eph. 4:17 (17, 19).
c Eph. 2:12 (11–12).
6a GR take advantage of, wrong.
b GR the matter.
c 2 Thes. 1:8.
7a TG Uncleanness.
8a GR rejects, sets aside, violates.
b Luke 10:16.
c 1 Cor. 2:10; 1 Jn. 3:24.
9a TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b John 6:45; 1 Jn. 2:27 (20, 27).
c TG Love.
11a GR strive, endeavor earnestly.
b TG Industry; Labor; Skill; Work, Value of.
c Prov. 31:13.
12a TG Dependability; Honesty.
13a TG Despair; Mourning; Sorrow.
b Eph. 2:12.
14a Zech. 14:5.
15a JST 1 Thes. 4:15 . . . that *they who* are alive *at* the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them *who remain unto the coming of the Lord, who* are asleep.
b 2 Thes. 2:2 (1–3).
c GR precede, make progress over.
16a TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b GR a cry of command, a cheer.
c TG Adam.
d Matt. 24:31.
e TG Resurrection.
17a JST 1 Thes. 4:17 Then *they who* are alive, shall be caught up together *into* the clouds *with them who remain,* to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we be ever with the Lord.
b 1 Cor. 15:51; D&C 88:96 (96–97); 101:31; 109:75.
c Jude 1:14 (14–16).
d Moro. 10:34.
e TG Immortality.
f John 14:3; Rev. 22:4 (3–5).

BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the [a]day of the Lord so cometh as a [b]thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and [a]safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not [b]escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in [a]darkness, that that [b]day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the [a]children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not [a]sleep, as *do* others; but let us [b]watch and be [c]sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be [a]sober, putting on the [b]breastplate of [c]faith and love; and for an helmet, the [d]hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to [a]wrath, but to obtain [b]salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should [a]live together with him.

11 Wherefore [a]comfort yourselves together, and [b]edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which [a]labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to [a]esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be at [b]peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, [a]warn them that are [b]unruly, [c]comfort the [d]feebleminded, [e]support the [f]weak, be patient toward all *men*.

15 See that none [a]render [b]evil for evil unto any [c]*man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.

16 [a]Rejoice evermore.

17 [a]Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give [a]thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [a]Quench not the [b]Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 [a]Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 [a]Abstain from all [b]appearance of [c]evil.

23 And the very God of peace [a]sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 2*a* TG Day of the Lord; Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b D&C 106:4.
3*a* TG Refuge.
b D&C 1:2.
4*a* Rom. 13:12 (12–13).
b Luke 17:24; 21:34.
5*a* GR sons.
TG Children of Light.
6*a* TG Sleep.
b TG Watch.
c GR sober, vigilant, circumspect.
TG Abstain.
8*a* TG Levity.
b Rom. 13:12; Eph. 6:11 (11–18).
c Col. 1:4 (4–5); 1 Thes. 1:3.
d TG Hope.
9*a* 1 Thes. 1:10; 1 Pet. 2:8 (6–8).
b TG Salvation.
10*a* TG Immortality.
11*a* GR exhort, console, encourage.
b TG Edification.
12*a* TG Leadership.
13*a* Philip. 2:29.
TG Respect.
b Mark 9:50; Rom. 15:5 (1–7); D&C 20:54 (53–55).
14*a* TG Warn.
b 2 Thes. 3:11.
c GR encourage, console.
d GR faint-hearted, despondent.
e GR care for.
f GR infirm, doubting, timid.
15*a* TG Retribution.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Enemies.
16*a* TG Joy.
17*a* TG Prayer.
18*a* TG Communication; Thanksgiving.
19*a* GR Extinguish, Hinder, Suppress.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Loss of.
21*a* GR Examine, Put to the test.
1 Jn. 4:1 (1–6).
TG Study; Test.
22*a* TG Abstain.
b GR kinds.
TG Apparel.
c TG Evil.
23*a* TG Sanctification.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.
25 Brethren, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brethren with an holy [a]kiss.
27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

At His Second Coming, the Lord Jesus will take vengeance upon the ungodly.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, [a]unto the [b]church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the [a]churches of God for your [b]patience and faith in all your [c]persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also [a]suffer:
6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
7 And to you who are troubled [a]rest with us, when the [b]Lord Jesus shall be [c]revealed from heaven with his mighty [d]angels,
8 In flaming [a]fire taking [b]vengeance on them that know not God, and that [c]obey not the [d]gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 Who shall be [a]punished with [b]everlasting [c]destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;
10 When he shall come to be [a]glorified in his [b]saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.
11 Wherefore also we pray always

26*a* JST 1 Thes. 5:26 . . . *salutation.*

* More recent scholarship concludes that 1 and 2 Thes. were most likely written from Corinth.

[2 THESSALONIANS]

1 1*a* JST 2 Thes. 1:1 . . . *the servants of God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,* unto the church of the Thessalonians;
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
4*a* 1 Thes. 1:8.
b GR endurance. D&C 58:2.
c 1 Thes. 2:14.
5*a* TG Suffering.
7*a* TG Rest.
b TG Day of the Lord.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d D&C 76:21.
8*a* TG World, End of.
b 1 Thes. 4:6.
c TG Disobedience.
d TG Gospel.
9*a* TG Punish.
b TG Eternity.
c TG Damnation; Sons of Perdition.
10*a* Isa. 66:5.
b TG Saints.

for you, that our God would count you [a]worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the [a]grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 2

Apostasy is to precede the Second Coming—The gospel prepares men for eternal glory.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, [a]by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, [a]or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by [b]letter as from us, as that the [c]day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: [a]for *that day shall not come*, except there come a [b]falling away first, and that [c]man of [d]sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who [a]opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know [a]what withholdeth that he might be [b]revealed in his time.

7 [a]For the [b]mystery of [c]iniquity doth already work: only [d]he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that [a]Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his [b]coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all [a]power and [b]signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be [a]damned who [b]believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning [a]chosen you to salvation through [b]sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our [a]gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath [a]loved us, and hath

11 *a* TG Worthiness.
12 *a* TG Grace.
2 1 *a* GR concerning.
2 *a* JST 2 Thes. 2:2 . . . or be troubled *by letter, except ye receive it from us;* neither by spirit, nor by word, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
b 1 Thes. 4:15 (13–17).
c Luke 19:11.
3 *a* JST 2 Thes. 2:3 . . . for there *shall* come a falling away first . . .
b GR apostasy, defection. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c TG Antichrist; Devil.
d TG Sin.
4 *a* TG Opposition.
6 *a* GR the one who possesses, holds in firm grasp, restrains.
b GR disclosed, discovered, manifested.
7 *a* JST 2 Thes. 2:7–9 (Appendix).
b TG Conspiracy; Secret Combinations.
c GR lawlessness.
d GR he who now possesses, holds in firm grasp, restrains.
8 *a* GR Lawless one.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
9 *a* TG False Priesthoods.
b TG Signs.
12 *a* GR brought to account, trial. TG Damnation.
b TG Unbelief.
13 *a* TG Election; Foreordination.
b TG Sanctification.
14 *a* TG Gospel.
16 *a* 1 Jn. 4:10.

given *us* everlasting [b]consolation and good hope through [c]grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER 3

Pray for the triumph of the gospel cause—Paul preaches the gospel of work—Be not weary in well-doing.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord [a]may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from [a]unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from [a]evil.

4 And we have [a]confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord [a]direct your hearts into the [b]love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye [a]withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh [b]disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to [a]follow us: for we [b]behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread [a]for nought; but wrought with [b]labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not [a]power, but to make ourselves an [b]ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not [a]work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you [a]disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own [a]bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not [a]weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an [a]enemy, but [b]admonish *him* as a [c]brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own [a]hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.*

16 *b* 2 Cor. 1:4; Philip. 3:10.
c TG Grace.
3 1 *a* GR may progress freely, rapidly.
2 *a* GR unsuitable, absurd, improper.
3 *a* GR the evil one, the devil.
4 *a* TG Dependability.
5 *a* TG Guidance, Divine.
b Deut. 11:13.
6 *a* 1 Cor. 5:9 (1–13); Alma 1:24 (21–24); 5:57 (56–57).
TG Excommunication.
b Rom. 16:17 (17–19).
7 *a* GR imitate.
b 1 Thes. 1:5.
8 *a* GR undeservedly, gratuitously.
b TG Work, Value of.
9 *a* GR authority.
b TG Example.
10 *a* TG Idleness; Industry; Labor; Laziness.
11 *a* 1 Thes. 5:14.
12 *a* TG Bread.
13 *a* Gal. 6:9.
15 *a* TG Enemies.
b TG Warn.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
17 *a* Col. 4:18.

* More recent scholarship concludes that 1 and 2 Thes. were most likely written from Corinth.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

Counsel is given to teach true doctrine only—Christ came to save repentant sinners.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [a]Timothy, [b]*my* [c]own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they [a]teach no [b]other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to [a]fables and endless genealogies, which [b]minister [c]questions, rather than godly [d]edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the [a]commandment is [b]charity out of a [c]pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having [a]swerved have [b]turned aside unto [c]vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they [a]affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the [a]law is not made for a [b]righteous man, but for the [c]lawless and [d]disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For [a]whoremongers, for [b]them that [c]defile themselves with mankind, for [d]menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound [e]doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my [a]trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath [a]enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a [a]blasphemer, and a [b]persecutor, and [c]injurious: but I obtained [d]mercy, because I did *it* [e]ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the [a]grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful [a]saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ

1 2*a* Acts 16:1 (1–4); 1 Cor. 4:17.
b GR a true son according to.
c GR lawful, true.
3*a* 1 Tim. 6:3 (3–5); 3 Ne. 11:40.
b Gal. 1:8 (6–8).
4*a* Titus 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16.
b GR offer, present.
c 1 Tim. 6:4.
d TG Edification.
5*a* Gal. 5:14.
b TG Charity.
c 2 Tim. 2:22.
6*a* GR missed the mark.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c GR vain, idle, fruitless discussion.
7*a* GR strongly assert.
9*a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Godliness.
c Gal. 3:19.
d TG Disobedience.
10*a* TG Whore.
b GR homosexuals.
c TG Homosexual Behavior.
d GR kidnappers.
e 2 Tim. 4:3.
11*a* TG Trustworthiness.
12*a* Philip. 4:13.
13*a* Acts 26:9.
b Acts 8:3; 22:4.
c GR violent.
d 1 Cor. 7:25.
e John 9:39 (39–41). TG Ignorance.
14*a* TG Grace.
15*a* 1 Tim. 3:1.

Jesus came into the world to [b]save [c]sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained [a]mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all [b]longsuffering, for a [c]pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the [a]King eternal, [b]immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the [a]prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 [a]Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made [b]shipwreck:

20 Of whom is [a]Hymenæus and [b]Alexander; whom I have [c]delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2

We should pray for all people—Christ is our Mediator—Women should dress modestly—Women are blessed in childbearing and are admonished to continue in faith, charity, and holiness.

I EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For [a]kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and [b]peaceable [c]life in all godliness and [d]honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 [a]Who [b]will have [c]all men to be [d]saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* [a]one God, and one [b]mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who [a]gave himself a [b]ransom for all, to be [c]testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am [a]ordained a [b]preacher, and an [c]apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* [d]lie not;) a teacher of the [e]Gentiles in faith and [f]verity.

8 I [a]will therefore that men [b]pray every where, lifting up holy [c]hands, without wrath and [d]doubting.

9 In like manner also, that [a]women adorn themselves in [b]modest [c]apparel, with [d]shamefacedness and sobriety; not with [e]broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing [a]godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in [a]silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to

15 *b* Matt. 9:13 (12–13). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c Luke 5:32; John 9:39 (39–41).
16 *a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Example.
17 *a* 1 Tim. 6:15 (15–16).
b TG God, Eternal Nature of; Immortality.
18 *a* 1 Tim. 4:14 (14–16); 2 Tim. 1:6.
19 *a* 1 Ne. 15:24; D&C 6:13.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20 *a* 2 Tim. 2:17.
b Acts 19:33 (33–34).
c 1 Cor. 5:5; D&C 78:12; 104:10 (9–10); 132:26.

2 2 *a* TG Governments; Kings, Earthly.
b TG Peace; Peacemakers.
c TG Citizenship.
d GR dignity, gravity. TG Honesty.
4 *a* JST 1 Tim. 2:4 (Appendix).
b GR desires.
c D&C 6:11.
d Ezek. 18:23 (23–24).
5 *a* Rom. 3:30 (28–31); D&C 121:28.
b Heb. 12:24. TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
6 *a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
b Job 33:24. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c Heb. 9:16 (16–17); D&C 135:5.
7 *a* TG Called of God.
b TG Preaching.
c 1 Cor. 9:1. TG Apostles.
d Rom. 9:1.
e Acts 9:15.
f GR truth.
8 *a* GR desire.
b D&C 19:28; 20:47; 23:6.
c Ps. 24:4.
d GR dispute, contention, doubt. TG Doubt.
9 *a* TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
b TG Chastity; Modesty.
c TG Apparel.
d GR modesty, reverence.
e GR plaited, braided.
10 *a* TG Godliness.
11 *a* TG Silence.

[a]teach, nor to [b]usurp authority over the man, but to be in [c]silence.

13 For Adam was first [a]formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being [a]deceived was in the [b]transgression.

15 Notwithstanding [a]she shall be saved in [b]childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and [c]holiness with [d]sobriety.

CHAPTER 3

Qualifications are given for bishops and deacons—Great is the mystery of godliness.

THIS *is* a true [a]saying, If a man desire the office of a [b]bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be [a]blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, [b]sober, of good behaviour, given to [c]hospitality, apt to [d]teach;

3 Not given to [a]wine, no [b]striker, not greedy of [c]filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that [a]ruleth well his own [b]house, having his [c]children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to [a]rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a [a]novice, lest being lifted up with [b]pride he fall into the [c]condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good [a]report of them which are [b]without; lest he fall into reproach and the [c]snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the [a]deacons *be* [b]grave, not [c]doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure [a]conscience.

10 And let these also first be [a]proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [a]Even so *must their* [b]wives *be* [c]grave, not [d]slanderers, [e]sober, [f]faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well [a]purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 [a]But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the [b]church of the living

12 *a* TG Teaching.
b GR exercise dominion, be autocratic, domineer.
c GR quietness, tranquillity.
13 *a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
14 *a* TG Fall of Man.
b TG Transgress.
15 *a* JST 1 Tim. 2:15 . . . *they* . . .
b TG Birth Control; Marriage, Motherhood.
c TG Holiness.
d GR modesty.
3 1 *a* 1 Tim. 1:15.
b TG Bishop.
2 *a* TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b GR temperate, circumspect.
TG Levity.
c TG Hospitality.
d 2 Tim. 2:24.
3 *a* TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
b GR bully, violent person.
c TG Filthiness.
4 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
c TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Patriarchal.
5 *a* Esth. 1:22; D&C 93:43 (41–43, 50).
TG Family, Love within.
6 *a* GR recent convert.
b TG Pride.
c 2 Pet. 2:4.
7 *a* Acts 6:3; 22:12.
b GR outside the faith.
c TG Bondage, Spiritual.
8 *a* TG Deacon.
b GR honorable, dignified.
TG Levity.
c GR deceitful.
9 *a* TG Conscience.
10 *a* 1 Tim. 5:22.
TG Test.
11 *a* GR Women in like manner.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
c GR honorable, dignified.
d TG Slander.
e GR temperate, vigilant, circumspect.
f TG Trustworthiness.
13 *a* GR earn, acquire for themselves good standing rank.
15 *a* JST 1 Tim. 3:15–16 (Appendix). Note the change, emphasizing that the "pillar and ground of the truth" is Jesus Christ.
b TG Church.

God, the pillar and [c]ground of the [d]truth.

16 And without controversy great is the [a]mystery of godliness: [b]God was [c]manifest in the [d]flesh, [e]justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, [f]received up into glory.

CHAPTER 4

Paul describes the latter-day apostasy—Christ is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe.

NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the [a]latter times some shall [b]depart from the faith, giving heed to [c]seducing spirits, and [d]doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking [a]lies in [b]hypocrisy; having their [c]conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [a]Forbidding to [b]marry, *and commanding* to [c]abstain from [d]meats, which God hath [e]created to be received with [f]thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every [a]creature of God *is* [b]good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with [c]thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, [a]whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth [a]little: but [b]godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both [a]labour and suffer [b]reproach, because we [c]trust in the living God, who is the [d]Saviour of all men, specially of those that [e]believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man [a]despise thy youth; but be thou an [b]example of the believers, in word, in [c]conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in [d]purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to [a]reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [a]Neglect not the [b]gift that is in thee, which was given thee by [c]prophecy, with the [d]laying on of the [e]hands of the [f]presbytery.

15 [a]Meditate upon these things;

15 *c* GR foundation.
d TG Truth.
16 *a* D&C 19:10.
TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b Ps. 1:3 (2–3); John 10:33 (30–33); Mosiah 3:5; 15:1 (1–5).
TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c TG God, Manifestations of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
e GR approved by the.
f TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
4 1 *a* TG Last Days.
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
c GR deceitful.
TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
d TG False Doctrine.
2 *a* TG Lying.
b TG Hypocrisy.
c TG Conscience; Spiritual Blindness.
3 *a* Matt. 8:14; D&C 49:15.
TG Marriage, Temporal.
b TG Marriage, Marry.
c TG Abstain.
d TG Food; Word of Wisdom.
e D&C 49:19.
f D&C 89:11 (11–13).
4 *a* GR creation.
b Gen. 1:31.
c TG Thanksgiving.
6 *a* GR which thou hast followed closely.
8 *a* GR a little while.
b Luke 12:31.
TG Godliness.
10 *a* TG Labor.
b TG Reproach.
c TG Trust in God.
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Savior.
e TG Faith.
12 *a* 1 Cor. 16:11 (10–11).
b TG Example; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
c GR conduct, behavior.
d TG Chastity; Purity; Virtue.
13 *a* TG Study.
14 *a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG God, Gifts of; Stewardship; Talents.
c 1 Tim. 1:18.
TG Prophecy.
d TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.
e TG Hands, Laying on of.
f GR elders.
15 *a* TG Meditation.

give thyself wholly to them; that thy [b]profiting may [c]appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [a]save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER 5

Saints are to care for their worthy poor—Policies concerning elders are given.

[a]REBUKE not an elder, but [b]entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as [a]sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour [a]widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have [a]children or [b]nephews, let them learn first to shew [c]piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and [a]desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth [a]in [b]pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things [a]give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any [a]provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years [a]old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [a]lodged strangers, if she have [b]washed the saints' [c]feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having [a]damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* [a]idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and [b]busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I [a]will therefore that the younger [b]women marry, bear [c]children, guide the [d]house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them [a]relieve them, and let not the church be [b]charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the [a]elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not [a]muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The [b]labourer *is* worthy of his [c]reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three [a]witnesses.

20 Them that sin [a]rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

15 *b* GR progress, advancement.
c GR be manifest in all.
16 *a* James 5:20 (19–20); D&C 101:39 (39–40).

5 1 *a* TG Chastening.
b TG Respect.
2 *a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
3 *a* TG Widows.
4 *a* TG Children.
b GR grandchildren, descendants.
c TG Family, Love within; Respect.
5 *a* GR left alone.
6 *a* GR wantonly.
b TG Pleasure.
7 *a* GR instruct, command.
8 *a* TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Managing Finances in; Marriage, Husbands.
9 *a* TG Old Age.
10 *a* Acts 16:15 (14–15).
b TG Wash.
c JST 1 Tim. 5:10 . . . *clothes* . . .
12 *a* GR judgment, condemnation. TG Damnation.
13 *a* TG Idleness.
b TG Gossip.
14 *a* GR desire.
b TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
c TG Children.
d Titus 2:5 (4–5).
16 *a* TG Welfare.
b GR burdened down, troubled.
17 *a* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
18 *a* Deut. 25:4.
b TG Labor.
c GR wage. TG Wages.
19 *a* Deut. 19:15.
20 *a* TG Chastening.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect [a]angels, that thou observe these things [b]without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [a]Lay [b]hands suddenly on no [c]man, neither be [d]partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself [e]pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they [a]follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER 6

The love of money is the root of all evil—Fight the good fight of faith—Do not trust in worldly riches.

LET as many [a]servants as are under the [b]yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* because they are [a]brethren; but rather do *them* [b]service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [a]teach otherwise, and consent not to [b]wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is [a]proud, knowing nothing, but [b]doting about [c]questions and [d]strifes of words, whereof cometh [e]envy, strife, railings, [f]evil surmisings,

5 Perverse [a]disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that [b]gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [a]godliness with [b]contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought [a]nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having [a]food and raiment let us be therewith [b]content.

9 But [a]they that will be [b]rich fall into [c]temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful [d]lusts, which drown men in destruction and [e]perdition.

10 For the [a]love of [b]money is the root of all evil: which while some [c]coveted after, they have [d]erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many [e]sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after [a]righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on [a]eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast [b]professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who [a]quickeneth all things,

21 *a* TG Angels.
b GR apart from prejudice.
22 *a* TG Setting Apart.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c 1 Tim. 3:10.
d 2 Jn. 1:11.
e James 1:27 (22–27).
24 *a* GR appear later.
6 1 *a* GR slaves. Col. 3:22; Titus 2:9 (9–10); 1 Pet. 2:18.
b TG Bondage, Physical.
2 *a* 1 Jn. 3:14 (10–18).
b TG Service.
3 *a* 1 Tim. 1:3; D&C 10:68.
b Titus 2:8.
4 *a* TG Pride.
b GR obsessed with questions.
c 1 Tim. 1:4.
d TG Strife.
e TG Envy.
f GR wicked suspicions.
5 *a* TG Disputations.
b Titus 1:11.
6 *a* TG Godliness.
b TG Contentment.
7 *a* Job 1:21.
8 *a* TG Food.
b TG Contentment.
9 *a* GR those desiring to be rich.
b TG Treasure.
c TG Temptation.
d TG Lust.
e TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
10 *a* Ps. 119:36; James 5:3 (1–6).
b TG Selfishness.
c TG Covet.
d GR wandered, apostatized.
e TG Sorrow.
11 *a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Righteousness.
12 *a* TG Eternal Life.
b Heb. 10:23.
13 *a* GR brings to life. D&C 33:16; 88:17. TG God, Power of; Resurrection.

and *before* Christ Jesus, who before [b]Pontius Pilate [c]witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 [a]Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only [b]Potentate, the [c]King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath [a]immortality, dwelling in the [b]light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath [c]seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are [a]rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain [b]riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to [a]distribute, willing to [b]communicate;

19 [a]Laying up in [b]store for themselves a good foundation [c]against the time to come, that they may lay hold on [d]eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy [a]trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and [b]oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

Christ brings immortality and eternal life through the gospel—Be strong in the faith.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the [a]promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure [a]conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the

13 *b* John 18:37 (29–40).
c GR testified.
TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
15 *a* JST 1 Tim. 6:15–16 (Appendix).
b D&C 41:4.
c Zech. 14:16; 1 Tim. 1:17; Rev. 17:14.
16 *a* TG Immortality.
b D&C 88:12 (6–13); 130:7 (6–9).
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
17 *a* Hel. 4:12 (11–13); 3 Ne. 6:12 (10–16).
b James 1:11 (8–16).
18 *a* TG Generosity.
b TG Communication.
19 *a* D&C 14:3.
b D&C 4:4.
c GR for the future.
d D&C 11:3.
20 *a* TG Trustworthiness.
b GR disputations of what is falsely called knowledge.
2 Ne. 26:20; D&C 1:19.

[2 TIMOTHY]

1 1 *a* Titus 1:2.
3 *a* TG Conscience.

unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother [a]Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou [a]stir up the [b]gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my [c]hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of [a]fear; but of [b]power, and of [c]love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore [a]ashamed of the [b]testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy [a]calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and [b]grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

10 But is now made [a]manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished [b]death, and hath brought [c]life and [d]immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am [a]appointed a preacher, and an [b]apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not [a]ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the [a]form of [b]sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which [a]dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be [a]turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft [a]refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find [a]mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER 2

Christ gives eternal glory to the elect—Shun contention and seek godliness.

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to [a]teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure [a]hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also [a]strive for [b]masteries, *yet* is he not [c]crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth

5 *a* Acts 16:1.
6 *a* GR rekindle, revive. TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b 1 Tim. 1:18; D&C 8:4. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c TG Hands, Laying on of.
7 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b Acts 1:8.
c TG Love.
8 *a* TG Shame.
b TG Testimony.
9 *a* TG Foreordination.
b TG Grace.
10 *a* Col. 1:26.
b 1 Cor. 15:26; Heb. 2:14; Rev. 20:13 (11–15). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Death of.
c 1 Jn. 5:11 (10–21).
d TG Immortality.
11 *a* 1 Thes. 2:4.
b TG Apostles.
12 *a* Rom. 1:16.
13 *a* GR sketch, model, example.
b GR uncorrupted.
14 *a* D&C 130:22.
15 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
16 *a* TG Hospitality.
18 *a* TG God, Mercy of.
2 2 *a* D&C 38:23. TG Teaching.
3 *a* GR afflictions, vexations.
5 *a* GR compete in a contest.
b 1 Cor. 9:25.
c TG Reward.

must be first [a]partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was [a]raised from the dead according to my [b]gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be [a]dead with *him,* we shall also live with *him:*

12 If we [a]suffer, we shall also [b]reign with *him:* if we [c]deny *him,* he also will deny us:

13 If we [a]believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: he cannot [b]deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they [a]strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 [a]Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, [b]rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane *and* [a]vain babblings: for they will increase unto more [b]ungodliness.

17 And their [a]word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is [b]Hymenæus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have [a]erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of [a]earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a [a]vessel unto honour, [b]sanctified, and [c]meet for the master's use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful [a]lusts: but follow [b]righteousness, faith, charity, [c]peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a [d]pure heart.

23 But [a]foolish and unlearned [b]questions avoid, knowing that they do gender [c]strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not [a]strive; but be gentle unto all *men,* apt to [b]teach, patient,

25 In [a]meekness [b]instructing those that oppose themselves; if God [c]peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken [a]captive by him at his will.

---

6 *a* 1 Cor. 9:10.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Gospel.
11 *a* Rom. 6:5 (5, 8).
12 *a* GR endure, remain constant.
TG Persecution; Suffering.
b TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
c Matt. 10:33 (32–33); Rom. 1:16 (15–18); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12–21); D&C 101:5 (1–5).
13 *a* GR are unfaithful.
b D&C 39:16.
TG God, Perfection of.
14 *a* GR dispute not about words, or trivialities.
15 *a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
b GR setting forth without perversion, distortion.
16 *a* GR vain disputation.
b TG Godliness.
17 *a* GR teaching will spread like gangrene.
b 1 Tim. 1:20.
18 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20 *a* GR clay, earthenware.
21 *a* TG Body, Sanctity of.
b Isa. 52:11.
c GR useful, profitable.
22 *a* GR impure, violent desires.
TG Chastity; Lust.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
c TG Peace.
d 1 Tim. 1:5.
23 *a* Titus 3:9.
b D&C 19:31 (29–31).
c TG Strife.
24 *a* 3 Ne. 11:29 (29–30); D&C 18:20; 136:23.
b 1 Tim. 3:2.
25 *a* TG Meek.
b D&C 20:53.
c GR perchance.
26 *a* Moses 7:26.
TG Bondage, Spiritual.

CHAPTER 3

Paul describes the apostasy and perilous times of the last days—The scriptures guide man to salvation.

THIS know also, that in the [a]last days perilous [b]times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, [a]covetous, boasters, [b]proud, blasphemers, [c]disobedient to parents, [d]unthankful, unholy,

3 Without [a]natural [b]affection, [c]trucebreakers, [d]false accusers, [e]incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 [a]Traitors, [b]heady, [c]highminded, lovers of [d]pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a [a]form of godliness, but [b]denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly [a]women laden with sins, led away with divers [b]lusts,

7 Ever [a]learning, and never able to come to the [b]knowledge of the [c]truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also [a]resist the truth: men of [b]corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their [a]folly shall be manifest unto all *men,* as theirs also was.

10 But thou hast [a]fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what [a]persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live [a]godly in Christ Jesus shall [b]suffer [c]persecution.

13 But evil men and [a]seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But [a]continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them;*

15 And that from a [a]child thou hast known the holy [b]scriptures, which are able to make thee [c]wise unto [d]salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [a]All [b]scripture *is* given by [c]inspiration of God, and *is* [d]profitable for [e]doctrine, for [f]reproof, for correction, for [g]instruction in [h]righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be [a]perfect, throughly furnished unto all [b]good works.

3 1*a* Morm. 1:17 (13–17); 8:28 (26–33). TG Last Days.
b 2 Tim. 4:3.
2*a* TG Covet.
b TG Pride.
c TG Contention; Disobedience; Family, Children, Duties of.
d TG Ingratitude.
3*a* Rom. 1:26 (26–28).
b TG Sexual Immorality.
c TG Honesty.
d GR slanderers.
e GR without self-control.
4*a* TG Rebellion.
b GR rash, reckless.
c GR puffed up, conceited.
d TG Pleasure.
5*a* Rom. 2:20; 2 Ne. 28:5; JS—H 1:19.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
6*a* TG Woman.
b TG Lust.
7*a* TG Learn.
b TG Ignorance; Knowledge.
c TG Truth.
8*a* TG Opposition.
b Ps. 14:1; D&C 10:21 (20–23); 112:23 (23–24).
9*a* D&C 35:7; 45:49; 63:15.
10*a* GR followed closely, conformed to.
11*a* Acts 15:26.
12*a* TG Godliness.
b Ps. 34:19. TG Suffering.
c TG Cruelty; Persecution.
13*a* GR diviners, imposters, cheats.
14*a* D&C 66:12.
15*a* Deut. 4:9 (6–9).
b TG Scriptures, Study of.
c TG Understanding.
d TG Salvation.
16*a* JST 2 Tim. 3:16 *And* all scripture given by inspiration of God, is profitable . . .
b TG Book of Mormon; Scriptures, Writing of; Scriptures to Come Forth.
c TG Inspiration.
d GR beneficial or useful for instruction.
e TG Scriptures, Value of.
f TG Chastening; Reproof.
g TG Education.
h TG Righteousness.
17*a* GR suited, ready, complete. TG Perfection.
b TG Good Works.

CHAPTER 4

Paul gives a solemn charge to preach the gospel in a day of apostasy—Paul and all Saints are assured of exaltation.

I CHARGE *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall [a]judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 [a]Preach the word; [b]be [c]instant in season, out of season; [d]reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not [a]endure sound [b]doctrine; but after their own [c]lusts shall they heap to themselves [d]teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the [a]truth, and shall be turned unto [b]fables.

5 But [a]watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an [b]evangelist, [c]make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good [a]fight, I have [b]finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a [a]crown of [b]righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous [c]judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For [a]Demas hath [b]forsaken me, having loved this present [c]world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only [a]Luke is with me. Take [b]Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the [a]books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his [a]works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly [a]withstood our words.

16 At my first [a]answer no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their [b]charge.

17 Notwithstanding the [a]Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will [a]preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

---

4 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
2*a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b JST 2 Tim. 4:2 . . . be instant in season, *those who are* out of season . . .
c GR urgent, earnest.
d TG Chastening; Reproof.
3*a* 2 Tim. 3:1; Hel. 13:28 (26–30).
b 1 Tim. 1:10.
c TG Lust.
d TG False Prophets; Teacher.
4*a* TG Truth.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
5*a* TG Watch.
b Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11 (11–14).
c GR fulfill your ministry.
7*a* TG Contentment.
b TG Dedication.
8*a* TG Exaltation; Reward.
b TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
10*a* Col. 4:14; Philem. 1:24.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
c TG Worldliness.
11*a* Acts 1:1.
b Acts 15:37 (37–39); Col. 4:10.
13*a* Luke 1:1 (1–4); 1 Ne. 13:26 (24–26).
14*a* D&C 64:11.
15*a* GR opposed, resisted.
16*a* GR defense.
b Acts 7:60 (59–60); 3 Ne. 12:44.
17*a* John 14:18.
18*a* GR save, rescue.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The [a]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS

CHAPTER 1

Eternal life was promised before the world began—The qualifications of bishops are given—Unto the pure, all things are pure.

PAUL, a [a]servant of God, and an [b]apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's [c]elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In [a]hope of [b]eternal life, which God, that cannot [c]lie, [d]promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus, [a]*mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in [a]order the things that are wanting, and [b]ordain [c]elders in every city, as I had [d]appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of [a]riot or unruly.

7 For a [a]bishop must be blameless, as the [b]steward of God; not [c]selfwilled, not soon [d]angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of [a]hospitality, a lover of [b]good men, sober, just, holy, [c]temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to [a]convince the [b]gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and [a]vain talkers and [b]deceivers, specially they of the [c]circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching

22 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

[TITUS]

1 1 *a* TG Servant.
b TG Apostles.
c TG Election.
2 *a* TG Hope.
b TG Salvation, Plan of.
c TG God, Perfection of; Lying.
d 2 Tim. 1:1; Abr. 3:26.
4 *a* GR a true son according to.
5 *a* TG Order.
b TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.
c TG Church Organization; Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
d GR directed, ordered.
6 *a* GR debauchery or insubordination.
7 *a* TG Bishop; Leadership.
b TG Delegation of Responsibility; Stewardship.
c GR obstinate, arrogant.
d TG Anger.
8 *a* TG Hospitality.
b GR what is good.
c GR self-controlled. TG Temperance.
9 *a* D&C 11:21.
b GR those who deny, contradict.
10 *a* GR idle speakers, disputers.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c TG Circumcision.

things which they ought not, for filthy [a]lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, [a]slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore [a]rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish [a]fables, and [b]commandments of men, [c]that turn from the truth.

15 [a]Unto the pure all things *are* [b]pure: but unto them that are [c]defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their [d]mind and [e]conscience is [f]defiled.

16 They [a]profess that they [b]know God; but in [c]works they [d]deny *him*, being abominable, and [e]disobedient, and unto every good work [f]reprobate.

CHAPTER 2

Saints should live righteously, deny ungodliness, and seek the Lord.

BUT [a]speak thou the things which become sound [b]doctrine:

2 That the [a]aged men be [b]sober, grave, [c]temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not [a]false [b]accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young [a]women to be sober, to [b]love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, [a]chaste, [b]keepers at [c]home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, [a]gravity, [b]sincerity,

8 [a]Sound speech, that cannot be [b]condemned; that he that is [c]of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [a]servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all *things;* not [b]answering again;

10 Not [a]purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may [b]adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the [a]grace of God [b]that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying [a]ungodliness and [b]worldly [c]lusts, we should live [d]soberly, [e]righteously, and godly, in this present world;

---

11 *a* 1 Tim. 6:5; Mosiah 29:40; Alma 11:24.
12 *a* GR lazy gluttons.
13 *a* D&C 84:117 (87, 117).
14 *a* 1 Tim. 1:4.
b Matt. 15:9; Col. 2:22; D&C 3:6 (6–7); 45:29; 46:7; JS—H 1:19.
c GR who reject, repudiate the truth.
15 *a* JST Titus 1:15 Unto the pure, *let* all things *be* pure . . .
b TG Purity.
c TG Pollution.
d Luke 11:39 (39–41). TG Mind.
e TG Conscience.
f Mark 7:15; 2 Ne. 19:17; D&C 93:35.
16 *a* Matt. 7:21 (21–23). TG False Prophets; Hypocrisy.
b Hosea 8:2. TG Ignorance.
c Matt. 15:8 (7–9).
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
e TG Disobedience.
f GR unfit, worthless.

2 1 *a* 1 Thes. 2:4; 1 Pet. 4:11. TG Teaching.
b D&C 88:77 (77–78).
2 *a* TG Old Age.
b GR circumspect.
c TG Temperance.
3 *a* GR slanderers, traitors, devils.
b TG Gossip.
4 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Family, Love within.
5 *a* TG Chastity; Modesty.
b GR housekeepers, guards.
c 1 Tim. 5:14.
7 *a* GR dignity, respectfulness.
b TG Sincere.
8 *a* 1 Tim. 6:3.
b 1 Pet. 2:12 (11–12).
c GR an opponent, enemy.
9 *a* Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22; 1 Tim. 6:1 (1–2); 1 Pet. 2:18.
b GR arguing against, opposing, contradicting.
10 *a* GR misappropriating, robbing. TG Stealing.
b GR honor, put in order.
11 *a* TG Grace.
b JST Titus 2:11 . . . *which* bringeth salvation *to all men,* hath appeared;
12 *a* TG Godliness.
b TG Worldliness.
c TG Lust.
d TG Levity.
e TG Abundant Life; Righteousness.

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the [a]glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;
14 Who gave [a]himself for us, that he might [b]redeem us from all iniquity, and [c]purify unto himself a [d]peculiar people, [e]zealous of good works.
15 These things speak, and exhort, and [a]rebuke with all [b]authority. Let no man [c]despise thee.

CHAPTER 3

Saints must live righteously after baptism.

PUT them in mind to be [a]subject to [b]principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,
2 To [a]speak evil of no man, to be [b]no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all [c]meekness unto all men.
3 For we ourselves also were [a]sometimes foolish, [b]disobedient, deceived, serving divers [c]lusts and pleasures, living in [d]malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.
4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 Not by works of [a]righteousness which we have done, but according to his [b]mercy he saved us, by the [c]washing of regeneration, and [d]renewing of the Holy Ghost;
6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
7 That being [a]justified by his grace, we should be made [b]heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [a]works. These things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But avoid [a]foolish questions, and genealogies, and [b]contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an [a]heretick after the first and second [b]admonition reject;
11 Knowing that he that is such is [a]subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let [a]ours also learn to maintain [b]good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

13*a* TG Glory.
14*a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
c TG Purification; Purity.
d TG Peculiar People.
e TG Zeal.
15*a* TG Chastening.
b TG Authority.
c GR disregard.

3 1*a* TG Citizenship.
b TG Governments.
2*a* TG Slander.
b GR not quarrelsome.
c D&C 38:41.
3*a* GR once, formerly.
b TG Disobedience.
c TG Lust.
d TG Malice.
5*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG God, Mercy of.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
7*a* TG Justification.
b D&C 70:8.
8*a* TG Good Works.
9*a* 2 Tim. 2:23 (23–26).
b TG Contention.
10*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b Matt. 18:17.
11*a* GR perverted, changed.
14*a* GR our people.
b Rom. 15:28 (25–28); Philip. 4:17.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO
PHILEMON

The gospel changes a servant into a brother.

PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [a]Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the [a]communication of thy faith may become [b]effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the [a]bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee,* being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [a]Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy [a]mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a [a]brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* [a]ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it:* albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your [a]prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [a]Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, [a]Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

1 2*a* Col. 4:17.
6*a* GR participation, fellowship.
b GR active.
7*a* GR affections, compassion.
10*a* Col. 4:9.
14*a* GR assent, suggestion. TG Mind.
16*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
18*a* GR something, anything.
22*a* 2 Cor. 1:11; Philip. 1:19.
23*a* Col. 1:7 (7–8); 4:12 (12–13).
24*a* Col. 4:14; 2 Tim. 4:10.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS

CHAPTER 1

The Son is in the express image of the person of the Father—Christ is the Only Begotten Son and thus above the angels.

GOD, who [a]at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [b]fathers by the [c]prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* [a]Son, whom he hath [b]appointed [c]heir of all things, by whom also he [d]made the [e]worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of *his* [a]glory, and the express image of his [b]person, and upholding all things by the word of his [c]power, when he had by himself [d]purged our sins, sat down on the [e]right hand of the [f]Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent [a]name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my [a]Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a [b]Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the [a]firstbegotten into the world, he saith, [b]And let all the angels of God [c]worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith,* Thy [a]throne, O God, *is* for [b]ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved [a]righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the [a]foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine [b]hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall [a]wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold

1 1*a* GR in many locations and various ways.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.
c TG Prophets, Mission of.
2*a* TG Godhead; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Matt. 21:38 (33–46). TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
d TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
e TG Astronomy; Creation; God, Creator.
3*a* John 1:14. TG Celestial Glory.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c TG God, Power of.
d GR made purification, expiation for.
e Acts 7:55 (55–56); D&C 76:23.
f Heb. 12:2.
4*a* Eph. 1:21 (20–21); Philip. 2:9 (9–10). TG Name.
5*a* Heb. 5:5. TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 17:13.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
b JST Heb. 1:6–7 . . . And let all the angels of God worship him, *who maketh his ministers as a flame of fire.* And of the angels he saith, *Angels are ministering spirits.*
c TG Worship.
8*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
b D&C 88:104.
9*a* TG Righteousness.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b D&C 67:2.
11*a* GR grow old, become worn.

them up, and they shall be changed:
but thou art the same, and thy years
shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said
he at any time, Sit on my [a]right
hand, until I make thine enemies
thy footstool?

14 Are they not all [a]ministering
[b]spirits, sent forth [c]to minister for
them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAPTER 2

Jesus came to suffer death and save men—He came to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

THEREFORE we ought to give the
more [a]earnest [b]heed to the things
which we have heard, lest at any
time we should let *them* slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels
was steadfast, and every transgres-
sion and [a]disobedience received a
[b]just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we [a]escape, if we ne-
glect so great salvation; which at
the first began to be spoken by the
Lord, and was confirmed unto us
by them that heard *him;*

4 God also bearing *them* witness,
both with [a]signs and [b]wonders,
and with divers miracles, and gifts
of the Holy Ghost, according to his
own [c]will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not
put in subjection the world to come,
whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testi-
fied, saying, What is [a]man, that thou
art mindful of him? or the son of
man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower
than the [a]angels; thou crownedst him
with glory and honour, and didst
set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in sub-
jection under his [a]feet. For in that
he put all in subjection under him,
he left nothing *that is* not put un-
der him. But now we see not yet all
things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made
a little [a]lower than the [b]angels [c]for
the suffering of [d]death, [e]crowned
with glory and honour; that he by
the [f]grace of God should taste [g]death
for every man.

10 For [a]it became him, for whom
are all things, and by whom *are*
all [b]things, in bringing many sons
unto glory, to make the [c]captain
of their salvation [d]perfect through
sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth
and they who are [a]sanctified *are*
all of [b]one: for which cause he is
not ashamed to call them [c]brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy [a]name
unto my brethren, in the midst of
the church will I sing praise unto
thee.

13 And again, I will put my [a]trust
in him. And again, Behold I and
the children which God hath given
me.

14 [a]Forasmuch then as the children
are partakers of [b]flesh and blood,
he also himself likewise took part
of the same; that through death he
might [c]destroy him that had the
power of [d]death, that is, the [e]devil;

15 And deliver them who through

13 *a* Ps. 110:1.
14 *a* D&C 7:6.
TG Angels.
b Zech. 6:5 (4–8).
c GR for service.
2 1 *a* TG Zeal.
b D&C 21:4.
2 *a* TG Disobedience.
b TG God, Justice of.
3 *a* Heb. 10:29; 12:25.
4 *a* Acts 5:12 (12–23).
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Symbolism.
b TG Miracle.
c TG God, Will of.
6 *a* Ps. 8:4 (4–6).
7 *a* HEB gods;
GR angels.
8 *a* Matt. 28:18; 1 Cor. 15:25; Eph. 1:22.
9 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b Philip. 2:7 (7–9).
c GR through.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e Acts 2:33.
f TG Grace.
g TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
10 *a* GR it was fitting, suitable, proper for Him.
b Col. 1:16 (13–19).
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
d TG Perfection.
11 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Unity.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
12 *a* Ps. 22:22.
13 *a* Ps. 18:2.
14 *a* GR Since.
b TG Flesh and Blood.
c Gen. 3:15.
d 2 Tim. 1:10.
TG Redemption.
e TG Devil.

fear of death were all their lifetime subject to [a]bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him the nature of* [a]angels; but he took on *him* the [b]seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make [a]reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being [a]tempted, he is able to [b]succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER 3

Christ is the Apostle and High Priest of our profession—Jesus, being the Son, is more than a servant—Now is the time and the day of our salvation.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, [a]consider the [b]Apostle and [c]High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a [a]servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own [a]house; whose [b]house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the [a]Holy Ghost saith, [b]To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 [a]Harden not your hearts, as in the [b]provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, [a]proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that [a]generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not [a]enter into my [b]rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil [a]heart of [b]unbelief, in [c]departing from the living God.

13 But [a]exhort one another daily, while it is called [b]To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence [a]steadfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, [a]harden not your hearts, as in the [b]provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose [a]carcases fell in the wilderness?

15 *a* TG Bondage, Spiritual; Law of Moses.
16 *a* TG Angels.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
17 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Reconciliation.
18 *a* GR tried, subjected to trial.
TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.
b Alma 7:12; D&C 62:1.
3 1 *a* TG Meditation.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
c TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
5 *a* TG Servant.
6 *a* TG Church.
b 1 Pet. 2:5 (4–8).
7 *a* Heb. 10:15.
b Ps. 95:7 (7–11).
8 *a* TG Hardheartedness.
b Num. 14:23 (2–23); Jacob 1:7 (7–8); Alma 12:36.
9 *a* TG Test.
10 *a* Prov. 30:12 (11–14).
11 *a* Ps. 95:11.
b D&C 84:24.
TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Rest.
12 *a* Gen. 6:5; Matt. 15:19; Hel. 12:4.
b TG Stiffnecked.
c GR apostatizing, withdrawing from.
TG Apostasy of Individuals.
13 *a* Alma 34:39; D&C 38:23.
TG Chastening.
b D&C 45:6.
14 *a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
15 *a* TG Contrite Heart.
b TG Provoking.
17 *a* Num. 14:29 (29, 37); 1 Cor. 10:5 (2–7).

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of [a]unbelief.

CHAPTER 4

The gospel was offered to ancient Israel—Saints enter into the rest of the Lord—Though tempted in all points, Jesus was without sin.

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his [a]rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the [a]gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with [b]faith in them that heard *it*.

3 [a]For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my [b]rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the [a]seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 [a]And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and [a]they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of [b]unbelief:

7 Again, he [a]limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will [b]hear his voice, [c]harden not your hearts.

8 For if [a]Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us [a]labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of [b]unbelief.

12 For the [a]word of God *is* [b]quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged [c]sword, [d]piercing even to the dividing asunder of [e]soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a [f]discerner of the [g]thoughts and [h]intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the [a]eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the [a]heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest [a]which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points [b]tempted like as *we are*, *yet* without [c]sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of [a]grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

---

19 *a* TG Unbelief.

4 1 *a* TG God, Glory of; Rest.
2 *a* TG Gospel.
b TG Faith.
3 *a* JST Heb. 4:3 (Appendix).
b D&C 19:9.
4 *a* TG Sabbath.
5 *a* JST Heb. 4:5 And in this place again, If they *harden not their hearts they* shall enter into my rest.
6 *a* GR those who formerly were taught the gospel.
b GR disobedience, unbelief, obstinacy.
7 *a* GR appoints, decrees, constitutes.
b Ps. 95:7.
c TG Hardheartedness.
8 *a* Ex. 17:9; Acts 7:45.
11 *a* GR hasten, be eager.
b GR obstinacy, disobedience.
TG Unbelief.
12 *a* Alma 31:5; D&C 6:2; 11:2; 12:2; 14:2; 33:1.
b GR living.
c Isa. 49:2; Rev. 2:12 (12–17).
d Hosea 6:5; D&C 85:6.
e JST Heb. 4:12 . . . *body* . . .
f 1 Cor. 14:25 (24–25).
TG God, Omniscience of.
g D&C 6:16.
h TG Motivations.
13 *a* Prov. 5:21.
14 *a* Heb. 9:24.
15 *a* GR unable to sympathize with our frailties, imperfections.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Temptation; Test.
c John 8:46; Heb. 7:26; D&C 45:4.
TG Sin.
16 *a* TG Grace.

CHAPTER 5

For a man to hold the priesthood, he must be called of God as was Aaron—Christ was a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek—Jesus Christ is the Author of eternal salvation.

FOR every high priest taken from among men is [a]ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and [b]sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have [a]compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are [b]out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for [a]sins.

4 And no man taketh this [a]honour unto himself, but he that is [b]called of God, as *was* [c]Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my [a]Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a [a]priest [b]for ever after the order of [c]Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up [a]prayers and supplications with [b]strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard [c]in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet [a]learned he [b]obedience by the things which he [c]suffered;

9 And being made [a]perfect, he became the [b]author of eternal [c]salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 [a]Called of God an [b]high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and [a]hard to be [b]uttered, seeing ye are dull of [c]hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [a]milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth [a]milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6

Let us go on to perfection—The sons of perdition crucify Christ anew—God swears with an oath that the faithful will be saved.

THEREFORE [a]leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto [b]perfection; not laying again

5 1 *a* TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Sacrifice.
2 *a* TG Compassion.
b GR straying, wandering.
3 *a* Lev. 4:3.
4 *a* TG Leadership.
b TG Called of God; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
c Ex. 28:1. TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
5 *a* Heb. 1:5.
6 *a* TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
b D&C 124:130.
c TG Priesthood, History of.
7 *a* Matt. 26:39 (39, 42, 44).
b GR mighty, powerful supplication.
c GR because of his piety, reverence.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
b TG Agency; Obedience.
c TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Pain; Suffering.
9 *a* TG God, Perfection of; Perfection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Gospel; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
10 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
11 *a* GR difficult to be explained.
b John 16:12 (12–13).
c Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Matt. 11:15; 2 Ne. 9:31; D&C 1:14.
12 *a* 1 Cor. 3:2 (2–3); D&C 19:22 (21–22); 50:40.
13 *a* 1 Pet. 2:2 (1–3).
6 1 *a* GR having left behind the beginning of the doctrine. JST Heb. 6:1 . . . *not* leaving . . .
b TG Perfection.

the foundation of [c]repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,
2 Of the [a]doctrine of [b]baptisms, and of [c]laying on of [d]hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.
3 [a]And this will we do, if God permit.
4 For *it is* impossible for those who were once [a]enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,
5 And have [a]tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the [b]world to come,
6 If they shall [a]fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they [b]crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open [c]shame.
7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs [a]meet for them by whom it is [b]dressed, receiveth blessing from God:
8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto [a]cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.
9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.
10 For God *is* not [a]unrighteous to forget your work and [b]labour of [c]love, which ye have shewed toward his [d]name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.
11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same [a]diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:
12 That ye be not [a]slothful, but followers of them who through [b]faith and [c]patience inherit the [d]promises.
13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could [a]swear by no greater, he [b]sware by himself,
14 Saying, Surely blessing I will [a]bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.
15 And so, after he had patiently [a]endured, he obtained the promise.
16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an [a]oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all [b]strife.
17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his [a]counsel, [b]confirmed *it* by an [c]oath:
18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to [a]lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for [b]refuge to lay hold upon the [c]hope set before us:
19 Which *hope* we have as an [a]anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the [b]veil;
20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an [a]high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER 7

The Melchizedek Priesthood brings exaltation and administers the gospel—It is received with an oath and covenant

1c TG Repent.
2a D&C 68:25.
b TG Baptism, Essential.
c D&C 107:67.
d TG Hands, Laying on of.
3a JST Heb. 6:3–10 (Appendix).
4a 2 Pet. 2:20.
5a 1 Pet. 2:3 (1–3).
b TG World.
6a TG Apostasy of Individuals; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Sin.
b TG Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
c TG Shame.
7a GR suitable, fit, proper.
b GR cultivated, tilled.
8a D&C 104:3.
10a TG God, Perfection of.
b 1 Thes. 1:3.
c Col. 1:4.
d TG Name.
11a TG Dependability; Diligence.
12a TG Idleness; Laziness.
b Heb. 10:22 (22–24).
c TG Patience.
d TG Promise.
13a GR promise, confirm by an oath.
b Jer. 44:26; Amos 6:8.
14a TG Abrahamic Covenant.
15a TG Perseverance.
16a TG Oath.
b TG Strife.
17a GR design, purpose. TG Counselor.
b TG Vow.
c TG Covenants.
18a TG God, Perfection of.
b TG Refuge.
c TG Hope.
19a Ether 12:4.
b TG Veil.
20a TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.

—The superiority of the Melchizedek Priesthood over the Aaronic Priesthood is explained—Salvation comes through the intercession of Christ.

FOR this Melchisedec, king of Salem, [a]priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a [a]tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of [b]righteousness, and after that also King of [c]Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 [a]Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither [b]beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a [c]priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was,* unto whom even the [a]patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of [a]Levi, who receive the [b]office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them,* of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore [a]perfection were by the [b]Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the [a]priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of [a]Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a [a]carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of [a]Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the [a]weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 [a]For the law made nothing [b]perfect, but the bringing in of a [c]better hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an [a]oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those [a]priests were made without an oath; but this with an [b]oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent,

7 1 *a* TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
2 *a* TG Tithing.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Jerusalem.
3 *a* JST Heb. 7:3 (Appendix).
b D&C 84:17.
c TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
4 *a* TG Family, Patriarchal; Patriarch.
5 *a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
11 *a* Heb. 8:7.
TG Perfection.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
12 *a* TG Priesthood, History of.
14 *a* Isa. 11:1; Micah 5:2.
TG Israel, Judah, People of.
16 *a* Heb. 9:10.
17 *a* Ps. 110:4.
18 *a* Rom. 8:3.
19 *a* JST Heb. 7:19–21 (Appendix).
b Heb. 9:9.
c Heb. 12:24.
20 *a* TG Oath; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.
21 *a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b TG Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.

Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better [a]testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable [a]priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them [a]to the uttermost that [b]come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make [c]intercession for them.

26 [a]For such an [b]high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, [c]separate from [d]sinners, and made [e]higher than the [f]heavens;

27 Who needeth not [a]daily, as those high priests, to offer up [b]sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did [c]once, when he [d]offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the [a]oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the [b]Son, who is [c]consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER 8

Christ offered Himself as a sacrifice for sin—God promised to make a new covenant with Israel.

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an [a]high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the [a]true [b]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to [a]offer.

4 [a]For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are [b]priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [a]shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the [b]tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the [c]pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the [a]mediator of a better [b]covenant, which was established upon better [c]promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been [a]faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of [a]Judah:

9 Not according to the [a]covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land

22 *a* Heb. 8:6.
24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood.
25 *a* GR perfectly.
b Isa. 55:3; Heb. 11:6.
c Isa. 59:16; Rom. 8:34.
26 *a* JST Heb. 7:25–26 (Appendix).
b TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
c Lev. 3:6.
TG Separation.
d Heb. 4:15; D&C 45:4.
e TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
f Eph. 1:20.
27 *a* Heb. 10:11.
b TG Sacrifice.
c Rom. 6:10; Heb. 10:10.
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
28 *a* TG Oath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
c GR perfected.
8 1 *a* TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
2 *a* Heb. 9:24.
b Ex. 40:2; Heb. 9:11 (11–24).
3 *a* Eph. 5:2.
4 *a* JST Heb. 8:4 *Therefore while he was on the* earth, he *offered for a sacrifice his own life for the sins of the people. Now every priest under the law, must needs* offer gifts, *or sacrifices,* according to the law.
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b Ex. 35:11.
c Acts 7:44.
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b Heb. 7:22.
TG Covenants; Priesthood, Melchizedek.
c TG Promise.
7 *a* Heb. 7:11 (11–16).
8 *a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
9 *a* TG Law of Moses.

of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my [a]laws into their [b]mind, and write them in their [c]hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their [a]unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I [b]remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A [a]new *covenant,* he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth [b]old *is* ready to [c]vanish away.

CHAPTER 9

The Mosaic ordinances prefigured Christ's ministry—Christ is the Mediator of the new covenant.

THEN verily the first [a]*covenant* had also [b]ordinances of divine [c]service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a [a]tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the [b]candlestick, and the [c]table, and the [d]shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second [a]veil, the tabernacle which is called the [b]Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and the [a]ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden [b]pot that had manna, and [c]Aaron's rod that budded, and the [d]tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the [a]cherubims of glory shadowing the [b]mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus [a]ordained, the [b]priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*

7 But into the second *went* the [a]high priest alone [b]once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a [a]figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service [b]perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers [a]washings, and [b]carnal [c]ordinances, [d]imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an [a]high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect [b]tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own [a]blood he

10 *a* TG God, Law of.
b TG Mind.
c Jer. 31:33; 2 Cor. 3:3.
12 *a* D&C 38:14.
b TG Forgive.
13 *a* Heb. 9:15; 3 Ne. 12:47 (46–47); 15:3 (2–10); Ether 13:9. TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
b 2 Cor. 5:17.
c 3 Ne. 12:46 (19, 46).
9 1 *a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Service.
2 *a* Ex. 26:1 (1–37); 39:33.
b Ex. 25:31 (31–39); 26:35.
c Ex. 25:23 (23–29); Lev. 24:6.
d Ex. 25:30.
3 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
b GR Holy of holies.
4 *a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b Ex. 16:33 (33–34).
c Num. 17:10.
d Ex. 25:16 (16, 20, 40).
5 *a* TG Cherubim.
b Ex. 25:17.
6 *a* GR prepared, built.
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
7 *a* Heb. 9:25; 10:3.
b Ex. 30:10.
9 *a* GR similitude, type, parable. TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b Heb. 7:19.
10 *a* TG Wash.
b Heb. 7:16.
c TG Ordinance.
d Mosiah 13:29 (27–32).
11 *a* TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
b Mark 14:58; Heb. 8:2.
12 *a* Acts 20:28; Heb. 10:10.

entered in once into the [b]holy place, having obtained eternal [c]redemption *for us*.

13 For if the [a]blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the [b]purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the [a]blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself [b]without [c]spot to God, [d]purge your [e]conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the [a]mediator of the [b]new [c]testament, that by means of [d]death, for the redemption of the [e]transgressions *that were* under the first [f]testament, they which are called might receive the [g]promise of eternal [h]inheritance.

16 For where a [a]testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the [b]death of the [c]testator.

17 For a [a]testament *is* of force after men are dead: [b]otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had [a]spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the [b]blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and [c]sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without [a]shedding of blood is no [b]remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the [a]patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the [a]true; but into [b]heaven itself, now to appear in the [c]presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the [a]high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once [a]in the [b]end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the [c]sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once [a]offered to [b]bear the [c]sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he [d]appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

---

12 *b* Lev. 16:2 (2–4); Heb. 10:19.
c D&C 138:23 (18–23). TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
13 *a* Lev. 4:5.
b TG Purification.
14 *a* TG Blood, Symbolism of.
b GR blameless.
c Lev. 1:3; 22:20.
d TG Purification.
e TG Conscience.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Mission of.
b Heb. 8:13.
c JST Heb. 9:15 . . . *covenant* . . . (Note: JST uses "covenant" in place of "testament" in every instance in vv. 15–18, 20.)
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e TG Transgress.
f JST Heb. 9:15 . . . *covenant* . . .
g Heb. 10:36.
h D&C 137:7 (7–10). TG Inheritance.
16 *a* JST Heb. 9:16 . . . *covenant* . . .
b Ex. 24:8 (3–8); Matt. 26:28 (26–28). TG Martyrdom.
c JST Heb. 9:16 . . . *victim.* (Note: JST uses "victim" in place of "testator" also in v. 17.) 1 Tim. 2:5–6; D&C 135:5.
17 *a* TG Witness.
b GR since.
19 *a* Ex. 24:7.
b Ex. 24:6.
c Ex. 24:8.
22 *a* TG Blood, Symbolism of.
b TG Remission of Sins.
23 *a* TG Symbolism.
24 *a* Heb. 8:2.
b Heb. 4:14.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
25 *a* Heb. 9:7.
26 *a* JST Heb. 9:26 . . . in the *meridian* of *time* hath he . . .
b GR consummation of the ages.
c TG Self-Sacrifice.
28 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Remission of Sins.
b D&C 76:41.
c Rom. 6:10.
d 2 Pet. 3:12; Rev. 1:7.

CHAPTER 10

We are sanctified by the shedding of the blood of Christ—The superiority of His sacrifice is explained—Those who fall from grace through willful sin are damned—The just will live by faith.

FOR the [a]law having a [b]shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered [c]year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once [a]purged should have had no more [b]conscience of sins.

3 But in those [a]*sacrifices there is* a [b]remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and [a]*sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein;* which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are [a]sanctified through the [b]offering [c]of the [d]body of Jesus Christ [e]once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth [a]daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away [b]sins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one [a]sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 [a]From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the [a]Holy Ghost also is a [b]witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the [a]covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their [b]minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where [a]remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [a]boldness to enter into the [b]holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the [a]veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* an [a]high priest over the house of God;

22 Let us [a]draw [b]near with a true heart in full assurance of [c]faith, having our hearts [d]sprinkled from an evil [e]conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

10 1 *a* Mosiah 3:15 (14–15); 13:28 (28–32).
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Symbolism.
c JST Heb. 10:1 . . . *continually* year by year make . . .
2 *a* TG Remission of Sins.
b TG Peace of God.
3 *a* TG Sacrifice.
b Lev. 16:21; Heb. 9:7.
6 *a* 1 Sam. 15:22; Micah 6:7.
10 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
c JST Heb. 10:10 . . . *once* of the body of Jesus Christ.
d John 6:51; Heb. 9:12.
e Rom. 6:10.
11 *a* Heb. 7:27.
b Lev. 4:20 (20, 26).
12 *a* TG Sacrifice; Self-Sacrifice.
13 *a* JST Heb. 10:13 From henceforth *to reign until* his enemies . . .
15 *a* Heb. 3:7.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Witness.
16 *a* Isa. 59:21 (20–21); Rom. 11:27; D&C 49:9 (5–9).
b Jer. 31:31–33.
18 *a* TG Remission of Sins.
19 *a* GR license, authority.
b Lev. 16:2 (2–4); Heb. 9:12.
20 *a* TG Veil.
21 *a* TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
22 *a* TG God, Presence of.
b TG God, Access to.
c Heb. 6:12 (10–12); 1 Pet. 1:5 (3–8).
d GR purified.
e TG Conscience.

23 Let us hold fast the [a]profession of *our* [b]faith without wavering; (for he *is* faithful that promised;)
24 And let us [a]consider one another to [b]provoke unto love and to good works:
25 Not forsaking the [a]assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.
26 For if we [a]sin [b]wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,
27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery [a]indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.
28 He that [a]despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:
29 Of how much sorer [a]punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done [b]despite unto the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him that hath said, [a]Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will [b]recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall [c]judge his people.
31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great [a]fight of afflictions;
33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took [a]joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring [b]substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.
36 For ye have need of [a]patience, that, after ye have done the [b]will of God, ye might receive the [c]promise.
37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* [a]draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them who [a]draw back unto [b]perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAPTER 11

By faith we understand the word and work of God—The faith of the ancients was centered in Christ—By faith, men subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, and worked miracles.

NOW [a]faith is the [b]substance of things [c]hoped for, the [d]evidence of things not seen.
2 For by it the elders [a]obtained a good [b]report.
3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were [a]framed by the [b]word of God, so that things which

23*a* 1 Tim. 6:12 (12–13).
b GR hope.
24*a* GR understand.
b TG Provoking.
25*a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
26*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Sin.
b TG Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
27*a* TG God, Indignation of.
28*a* GR rejected, violated.
29*a* Heb. 2:3.
b GR insult.
30*a* TG Retribution.
b TG God, Justice of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
32*a* Heb. 12:4.
34*a* TG Joy.
b Matt. 6:20.
36*a* TG Patience.
b TG God, Will of.
c Heb. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:9 (1–16).
38*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
39*a* 2 Pet. 2:21 (20–21).
b GR ruin, destruction.
TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition.
11 1*a* TG Faith.
b GR assurance, basis, foundation.
JST Heb. 11:1 . . . *assurance* of things hoped for . . .
c TG Hope.
d GR proof.
2*a* GR received witness, testimony.
b Heb. 11:39.
3*a* TG Creation.
b TG Jesus Christ, Creator.

are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [a]Abel offered unto God a more excellent [b]sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 By faith [a]Enoch was [b]translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this [c]testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without [a]faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that [b]cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a [c]rewarder of them that [d]diligently [e]seek him.

7 By faith [a]Noah, being [b]warned of God of things not seen as yet, [c]moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the [d]righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [a]Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an [b]inheritance, [c]obeyed; and he went out, not [d]knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he [a]sojourned in the [b]land of [c]promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in [d]tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for a [a]city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in [a]multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the [a]promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them,* and embraced *them,* and confessed that they were [b]strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a [a]country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better [a]*country,* that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By [a]faith Abraham, when he was [b]tried, [c]offered up Isaac: and he that had received the [d]promises offered up his only begotten *son,*

18 Of whom it was said, That in [a]Isaac shall thy [b]seed be called:

19 [a]Accounting that God *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac [a]blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith [a]Jacob, when he was

4 *a* Gen. 4:4.
b TG Sacrifice.
5 *a* Jude 1:14 (14–16).
b TG Translated Beings; Zion.
c TG Testimony.
6 *a* TG Faith.
b Heb. 7:25.
c TG Reward.
d TG Diligence.
e Ps. 34:4 (4, 6, 10); Lam. 3:25; Alma 37:37 (36–37).
7 *a* Gen. 6:22; 8:1; 1 Pet. 3:20 (20–21); 2 Pet. 2:5.
b TG Warn.
c GR being cautious, reverent.
d TG Righteousness.
8 *a* Gen. 12:1.
b TG Lands of Inheritance.
c TG Obedience.
d 2 Chr. 20:12; 1 Ne. 4:6.
9 *a* Gen. 26:3.
b TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
c D&C 38:18.
d Gen. 25:27.
10 *a* D&C 76:66.
12 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
13 *a* Matt. 13:17; 1 Pet. 1:10 (10–11).
b TG Stranger.
14 *a* GR homeland, native place.
16 *a* D&C 45:12 (12–14).
17 *a* James 2:21 (21–23).
b TG Test.
c TG Sacrifice.
d TG Promise.
18 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant.
19 *a* GR Considering.
20 *a* Gen. 27:27.
21 *a* Gen. 48:2 (1–2, 5, 16).

a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith [a]Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [a]Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a [b]proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the [a]son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to [a]suffer affliction with the [b]people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the [a]reproach of Christ greater [b]riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the [a]passover, and the sprinkling of [b]blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the [a]Red sea as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the [a]walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By [a]faith the harlot [b]Rahab perished not with [c]them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* [a]Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* [b]Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained [a]promises, stopped the mouths of [b]lions,

34 Quenched the violence of [a]fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made [b]strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting [a]deliverance; that they might obtain [b]a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of [a]*cruel* [b]mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were [a]stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a [a]good [b]report through faith, received not the promise:

40 [a]God having [b]provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made [c]perfect.

---

22 *a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
23 *a* Ex. 2:2.
b GR handsome.
24 *a* Ex. 2:10.
25 *a* TG Suffering.
b Ex. 2:11 (11–15); Acts 7:23 (22–36).
26 *a* TG Reproach.
b TG Treasure.
28 *a* Ex. 12:28 (21–28).
b Ex. 12:22 (21–22).
29 *a* TG Israel, Deliverance of.
30 *a* Josh. 6:20.
31 *a* James 2:25.
b Josh. 2:1.
c GR those who were unbelieving, disobedient.
32 *a* Judg. 4:6 (1–24).
b Judg. 11:6.
33 *a* TG Promise.
b Dan. 6:22.
34 *a* Dan. 3:27.
b Joel 3:10; Ether 12:27.
35 *a* TG Deliver.
b JST Heb. 11:35 . . . *the first* resurrection;
36 *a* TG Cruelty.
b TG Mocking; Persecution.
37 *a* TG Martyrdom; Prophets, Rejection of.
39 *a* GR testimony, witness.
b Heb. 11:2.
40 *a* JST Heb. 11:40 God having provided some better *things* for *them through their sufferings, for without sufferings they could* not be made perfect.
b GR provided beforehand.
c TG Perfection.

CHAPTER 12

Whom the Lord loves He chastens—God is the Father of spirits—To see God, follow peace and holiness—Exalted Saints belong to the Church of the Firstborn.

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the [a]sin which doth so easily [b]beset *us,* and let us run with [c]patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the [a]author and [b]finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him [c]endured the cross, despising the [d]shame, and is set down at the right hand of the [e]throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such [a]contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, [a]striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth he [a]chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye [a]endure [b]chastening, God dealeth with you as with [c]sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had [a]fathers of our flesh which [b]corrected *us,* and we gave *them* [c]reverence: shall we not much rather be in [d]subjection unto the [e]Father of [f]spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his [a]holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the [a]peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are [b]exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the [a]feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be [a]healed.

14 Follow [a]peace with all *men,* and [b]holiness, without which no man shall [c]see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any man [a]fail of the [b]grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you,* and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his [a]birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with [a]tears.

---

12 1*a* TG Sin.
b Rom. 7:21 (15–25); 2 Ne. 4:18 (17–19).
c TG Patience; Perseverance.
2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b GR one who completes, perfects.
c 1 Pet. 1:11.
d TG Shame.
e Heb. 1:3.
3*a* GR rebellion, opposition.
4*a* Heb. 10:32 (32–34).
6*a* TG Chastening; Persecution.
7*a* TG Steadfastness.
b GR correction, instruction.
TG Teachable.
c TG Sons and Daughters of God.
9*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
b TG Family, Love within.
c TG Reverence.
d TG Agency; Submissiveness.
e TG God the Father, Elohim; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
f TG Man, Antemortal Existence of; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation.
10*a* TG Holiness.
11*a* TG Peace.
b GR trained, disciplined.
12*a* Isa. 35:3.
13*a* Gal. 6:1.
14*a* TG Peace of God.
b 1 Thes. 4:3.
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
15*a* GR want, fall short of, lack.
b TG Grace.
16*a* TG Birthright.
17*a* Gen. 27:38 (34–38).

18 For ye are not come unto the [a]mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,
19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which [a]*voice* they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:
20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:
21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)
22 But ye are come unto mount [a]Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of [b]angels,
23 To the general assembly and church of the [a]firstborn, which are [b]written in heaven, and to God the [c]Judge of all, and to the [d]spirits of [e]just men made perfect,
24 And to Jesus the [a]mediator of the [b]new [c]covenant, and to the [d]blood of sprinkling, that speaketh [e]better things than *that of* Abel.
25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they [a]escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape,* if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:
26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I [a]shake not the earth only, but also heaven.
27 And this *word,* Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.
28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with [a]reverence and godly [b]fear:
29 For our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13

Marriage is honorable—Christ is the same everlastingly—Paul explains how the Saints are to offer acceptable sacrifices.

LET [a]brotherly [b]love continue.
2 Be not forgetful to [a]entertain [b]strangers: for thereby some have entertained [c]angels [d]unawares.
3 Remember them that are in [a]bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which [b]suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.
4 [a]Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but [b]whoremongers and [c]adulterers God will [d]judge.
5 *Let your* conversation *be* without [a]covetousness; *and be* [b]content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor [c]forsake thee.
6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.
7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation.

18*a* Ex. 19:12 (12, 16, 18).
19*a* Ex. 20:19.
22*a* TG Zion.
b TG Angels.
23*a* TG Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
b Luke 10:20; D&C 128:6 (6–7).
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment.
d TG Spirits, Disembodied.
e Ezek. 18:5 (5–9); D&C 76:69 (66–69).
24*a* 1 Tim. 2:5.
b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
c TG Covenants.
d Lev. 1:5; 1 Pet. 1:2.
e Heb. 7:19.
25*a* Heb. 2:3.
26*a* TG Last Days.
28*a* TG Reverence.
b Eccl. 3:14; Mosiah 4:1.
13 1*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Benevolence; Love.
2*a* TG Hospitality.
b TG Stranger.
c TG Angels; Translated Beings.
d Luke 24:16 (13–16, 28).
3*a* Matt. 25:36; Col. 4:18.
b TG Compassion.
4*a* TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Temporal.
b TG Whore.
c TG Adulterer.
d TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
5*a* TG Covet.
b TG Contentment.
c Josh. 1:5; 1 Kgs. 6:13.

8 Jesus Christ the [a]same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.
9 Be not [a]carried about with divers and strange [b]doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.
10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.
11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.
12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might [a]sanctify the people with his own [b]blood, [c]suffered [d]without the gate.
13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his [a]reproach.
14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.
15 By him therefore let us offer the [a]sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the [b]fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name.
16 But to do good and to [a]communicate forget not: for with such [b]sacrifices God is well pleased.
17 [a]Obey them that have the rule over you, and [b]submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.
18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good [a]conscience, in all things willing to live [b]honestly.
19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.
20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great [a]shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the [b]everlasting [c]covenant,
21 Make you perfect in every good [a]work to do his [b]will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.
23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.
24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.
25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

8 *a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
9 *a* 2 Cor. 11:3; Col. 2:8.
b Eph. 4:14.
12 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c John 19:17 (17–18).
d GR outside of. Lev. 4:12.
13 *a* TG Reproach.
15 *a* Ps. 119:108.
b Isa. 57:19.
16 *a* TG Communication.
b 2 Cor. 9:12 (7–12).
17 *a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Submissiveness.
18 *a* TG Conscience.
b TG Honesty.
20 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
c TG Covenants.
21 *a* TG Good Works.
b TG God, Will of.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES

CHAPTER 1

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God—Resist temptation—Be doers of the word—James explains how to recognize pure religion.

JAMES, a [a]servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are [b]scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into [a]divers [b]temptations;

3 Knowing *this,* that the [a]trying of your faith worketh [b]patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be [a]perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [a]If any of you lack [b]wisdom, let him ask of God, that [c]giveth to all *men* liberally, and [d]upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him [a]ask in [b]faith, nothing [c]wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A [a]double minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of [a]low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the [a]grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the [a]grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the [b]rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [a]Blessed *is* the man that [b]endureth temptation: for when he is [c]tried, he shall receive the [d]crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be [a]tempted with [b]evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is [a]tempted, when he is drawn away of his own [b]lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth [a]sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every [a]good [b]gift and every perfect [c]gift is from above, and [d]cometh down from the [e]Father of lights, with whom is no [f]variableness, neither shadow of turning.

---

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
2*a* JST James 1:2 . . . *many afflictions;*
b TG Temptation.
3*a* GR approval by trial.
TG Opposition; Test.
b TG Patience.
4*a* TG Perfection.
5*a* D&C 42:68; JS—H 1:11.
b TG Guidance, Divine; Learn; Wisdom.
c TG Benevolence; Revelation.
d GR reproaches, censures.
6*a* TG Prayer.
b TG Faith.
c GR doubting, hesitating.
TG Doubt.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 18:21; Ps. 12:2; Hosea 10:2.
TG Integrity.
9*a* Matt. 23:12.
10*a* Isa. 40:6–8.
11*a* GR beauty of its appearance.
b 1 Tim. 6:17 (17–19).
12*a* 1 Pet. 3:14.
TG Blessing.
b JST James 1:12 . . . *resisteth* temptation . . .
TG Steadfastness.
c TG Test.
d TG Exaltation; Reward.
13*a* TG God, Perfection of.
b TG Evil.
14*a* TG Temptation.
b TG Chastity; Lust; Motivations; Sensuality.
15*a* TG Sin.
17*a* Ps. 85:12.
b Moro. 7:12 (12–13).
c John 3:27; 2 Cor. 9:15.
TG God, Gifts of.
d D&C 67:9.
e D&C 67:4, 9.
f TG God, Perfection of.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to [a]speak, [b]slow to [c]wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all [a]filthiness and [b]superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with [c]meekness the [d]engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye [a]doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a [a]hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a [b]glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect [a]law of [b]liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his [a]tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* [b]vain.

27 Pure [a]religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To [b]visit the [c]fatherless and [d]widows in their [e]affliction, *and* to keep himself [f]unspotted from [g]the [h]world.

CHAPTER 2

God has chosen the poor of this world who are rich in faith—Salvation is gained by keeping the whole law—Faith without works is dead.

My brethren, [a]have not the faith of our [b]Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a [a]poor man in [b]vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the [a]gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 [a]Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the [a]poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men [a]oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy [a]name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt [a]love thy [b]neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

19 *a* Prov. 17:27.
b TG Patience.
c TG Anger.
21 *a* TG Filthiness.
b GR overabundance of malice, trouble, evil.
c TG Meek.
d GR implanted, ingrafted.
22 *a* TG Commitment; Duty; Good Works; Hypocrisy.
23 *a* Luke 6:49 (47–49).
b 1 Cor. 13:12.
25 *a* TG God, Law of.
b TG Liberty.
26 *a* TG Gossip; Profanity.
b GR useless, deceptive, erroneous.
27 *a* TG Charity.
b D&C 44:6.
TG Benevolence; Good Works; Welfare.
c Deut. 26:13; Job 22:9; 31:21 (21–22); Ps. 10:14; 146:9 (1–10); 3 Ne. 24:5; D&C 136:8 (7–9).
d TG Widows.
e TG Affliction.
f 1 Tim. 5:22; 1 Jn. 5:18; D&C 59:9.
TG Chastity.
g JST James 1:27 . . . *the vices of* the world.
h TG Worldliness.
2 1 *a* GR not with partiality, have the faith of our Lord.
JST James 2:1 . . . *ye cannot* have the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, *and yet have* respect *to* persons.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
2 *a* TG Poor.
b GR dirty.
3 *a* GR splendid.
4 *a* JST James 2:4 Are ye not then in yourselves *partial judges*, and become evil *in your* thoughts?
5 *a* Prov. 15:16; Matt. 5:3; Luke 6:20; 1 Cor. 1:27 (27–28).
TG Poor.
6 *a* TG Oppression.
7 *a* TG Name.
8 *a* TG Love.
b TG Neighbor.

9 But if ye have [a]respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the [a]whole law, and yet [b]offend in one *point,* he is [c]guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit [a]adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of [a]liberty.

13 For he shall have [a]judgment without [b]mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [a]What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath [b]faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a [a]brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily [b]food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye [a]give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so [a]faith, if it hath not [b]works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my [a]faith by my [b]works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the [a]devils also [b]believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that [a]faith without [b]works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father [a]justified by works, when he had [b]offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by [a]works was faith made [b]perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham [a]believed God, and it was imputed unto him for [b]righteousness: and he was called the [c]Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by [a]works a man is [b]justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not [a]Rahab the harlot [b]justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the [a]spirit is [b]dead, so faith without [c]works is dead also.

CHAPTER 3

By governing the tongue, we gain perfection—Heavenly wisdom is pure, peaceable, and full of mercy.

My brethren, [a]be not many [b]masters, knowing that we shall [c]receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we [a]offend all. If any man [b]offend not in [c]word, the

9 *a* Deut. 1:17; Prov. 28:21.
10 *a* D&C 50:28 (28–29).
b GR stumble, err.
TG Offense; Sin.
c TG Guilt.
11 *a* TG Adulterer.
12 *a* TG Liberty.
13 *a* Ps. 109:7.
b TG Mercy.
14 *a* JST James 2:14–21 (Appendix).
b D&C 20:69.
15 *a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Food.
16 *a* Luke 3:11 (8–14); D&C 104:18.
17 *a* 1 Thes. 1:3.
b TG Obedience.
18 *a* TG Faith.
b Matt. 7:20 (15–20); D&C 20:37.
19 *a* JST James 2:19 . . . devils also believe, and tremble; *thou hast made thyself like unto them, not being justified.* Acts 16:17.
b Luke 8:28 (27–28).
20 *a* TG Faith.
b Prov. 24:12.
21 *a* Heb. 11:17.
b Gen. 22:9 (9–12).
22 *a* TG Good Works.
b TG Perfection.
23 *a* Gen. 22:12.
TG Faith.
b TG Righteousness.
c Isa. 41:8.
TG Friendship.
24 *a* 2 Ne. 25:23.
TG Commitment.
b TG Justification.
25 *a* Josh. 2:1.
b Heb. 11:31.
26 *a* TG Spirit Body; Spirits, Disembodied.
b TG Death.
c TG Good Works.
3 1 *a* JST James 3:1 . . . *strive not for the mastery,* knowing that *in so doing* we shall receive the greater condemnation.
b GR (also) teachers.
c D&C 82:3.
2 *a* GR stumble, err.
b TG Offense.
c Ps. 39:1; Prov. 21:23.

same *is* a [d]perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the [a]governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and [a]boasteth great things. Behold, how great a [b]matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the [a]tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the [a]tongue can no man tame; *it is* an [b]unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith [a]curse we men, which are made after the [b]similitude of God.

10 Out of the same [a]mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a [a]fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good [a]conversation his works with [b]meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and [a]strife in your hearts, [b]glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 For where [a]envying and [b]strife *is,* there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 But the [a]wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* [b]easy to be entreated, full of [c]mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without [d]hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of [a]righteousness is sown in [b]peace of them that make [c]peace.

CHAPTER 4

Wars are born of lusts—The friends of the world are the enemies of God—Sin is failure to walk in the light we have received.

FROM whence *come* [a]wars and [b]fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your [c]lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye [a]ask, and receive not, because ye [b]ask [c]amiss, that ye may [d]consume *it* upon your [e]lusts.

4 Ye [a]adulterers and adulteresses,

---

2 *d* TG Perfection.
4 *a* GR helmsman, pilot.
5 *a* TG Boast; Rashness.
b GR forest.
6 *a* Prov. 16:27; Mark 7:20 (19–23); Alma 12:14; D&C 88:121.
8 *a* TG Gossip; Profanity.
b GR untameable, uncontrollable.
9 *a* TG Curse.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
10 *a* Matt. 12:34; Luke 6:45. TG Hypocrisy.
11 *a* GR spring, well.
Moro. 7:11 (6–11).
13 *a* Prov. 12:13 (13–19).
b TG Meek.
14 *a* TG Strife.
b GR do not assume superiority over.
16 *a* TG Envy.
b TG Contention.
17 *a* TG God, Intelligence of; Wisdom.
b GR pliant, easily persuaded.
c TG God, Mercy of.
d D&C 121:42.
18 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Peace; Peace of God.
c TG Peacemakers.
4 1 *a* TG War.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c GR pleasures, gratifications, passions.
3 *a* TG Prayer.
b Hel. 10:5 (4–6).
c GR wickedly, wrongly. Rom. 8:26 (26–27); D&C 46:30 (28–30); 88:65 (64–65).
d GR waste, expend. D&C 46:9.
e TG Lust.
4 *a* TG Whore.

know ye not that the friendship of the [b]world is [c]enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the [d]enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to [a]envy?

6 But he giveth more [a]grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the [b]proud, but giveth grace unto the [c]humble.

7 [a]Submit yourselves therefore to God. [b]Resist the [c]devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [a]Draw [b]nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [c]Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [d]purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded.

9 [a]Be afflicted, and mourn, and [b]weep: let your laughter be turned to [c]mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [a]Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 [a]Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the [b]law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that [a]judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to [a]morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a [a]vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your [a]boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that [a]knoweth to do good, and [b]doeth *it* not, to him it is [c]sin.

CHAPTER 5

Misery awaits the wanton rich—Await the Lord's coming with patience—The elders are to anoint and heal the sick.

GO to now, *ye* rich men, [a]weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your [a]riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.

3 Your [a]gold and silver is [b]cankered; and the [c]rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the [a]hire of the [b]labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived [a]in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

4 *b* TG World; Worldliness.
c TG Opposition.
d TG Enemies.
5 *a* TG Envy.
6 *a* TG Grace.
b TG Pride.
c TG Poor in Spirit.
7 *a* TG Reconciliation; Submissiveness.
b TG Abstain; Self-Mastery.
c TG Devil.
8 *a* TG God, Presence of.
b Ps. 69:18; D&C 88:63.
c TG Repent.
d TG Purification; Purity.
9 *a* GR Endure hardship, Suffer harassment.
b Isa. 22:12; Joel 2:17; 2 Cor. 7:10.
c TG Mourning.
10 *a* TG Contrite Heart; Humility.
11 *a* TG Gossip.
b TG Citizenship.
12 *a* Morm. 8:20 (19–20).
13 *a* Prov. 27:1.
14 *a* 1 Cor. 7:31 (29–31); Jacob 7:26.
16 *a* TG Boast.
17 *a* Luke 12:47; 2 Ne. 9:25 (25–27).
b TG Disobedience; Good Works; Obedience.
c TG Sin.
5 1 *a* TG Mourning.
2 *a* TG Treasure.
3 *a* 1 Tim. 6:10 (10, 17); Jacob 2:17 (17–19).
b GR rusted, tarnished. D&C 56:16.
c GR venom, poison.
4 *a* TG Wages.
b Jer. 22:13.
5 *a* GR luxuriously, delicately.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also [a]patient; [b]stablish your hearts: for the [c]coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [a]Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an [a]example of [b]suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them [a]happy which [b]endure. Ye have heard of the patience of [c]Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very [d]pitiful, and of tender [e]mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [a]swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other [b]oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you [a]afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any [a]sick among you? let him call for the [b]elders of the church; and let them [c]pray over him, [d]anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the [a]prayer of [b]faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be [c]forgiven him.

16 [a]Confess *your* faults one to another, and [b]pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [c]The effectual [d]fervent [e]prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like [a]passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it [b]rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which [a]converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall [b]save a soul from death, and shall [c]hide a multitude of sins.

8 *a* TG Patience.
b 2 Ne. 31:20 (17–21).
c D&C 106:4.
9 *a* TG Backbiting; Malice.
10 *a* TG Example.
b 2 Cor. 11:23 (23–33); Mosiah 17:13 (10–20); Alma 14:26 (20–27); JS—H 1:22.
TG Suffering.
11 *a* TG Happiness.
b TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
c Job 1:1.
d TG Compassion.
e TG God, Mercy of; Kindness.
12 *a* TG Swearing.
b TG Oath.
13 *a* TG Affliction.
14 *a* TG Sickness.
b TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; Heal.
c TG Prayer.
d Ex. 31:11.
TG Administrations to the Sick; Anointing.
15 *a* D&C 104:80.
b Matt. 15:28 (25–28).
TG Faith.
c Mark 2:5 (3–9).
TG Forgive.
16 *a* TG Confession.
b TG Benevolence.
c Ex. 33:17.
d Jer. 29:13; 1 Ne. 1:5 (5–8); 2 Ne. 4:24 (23–25); Moro. 7:9.
e TG Prayer.
17 *a* Acts 14:15 (11–15).
b TG Drought.
20 *a* D&C 6:11.
TG Conversion.
b 1 Tim. 4:16.
c See JST 1 Pet. 4:8 (1 Pet. 4:8 note *a*).

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF
PETER

CHAPTER 1

The trial of our faith precedes salvation—Christ was foreordained to be the Redeemer.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the [a]strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 [a]Elect according to the [b]foreknowledge of God the Father, through [c]sanctification of the Spirit, unto [d]obedience and [e]sprinkling of the [f]blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant [a]mercy hath [b]begotten us again unto a [c]lively [d]hope by the resurrection of [e]Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an [a]inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the [a]power of God through [b]faith unto salvation [c]ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a [a]season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold [b]temptations:

7 That the [a]trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the [b]appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet [a]believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the [a]end of your [b]faith, *even* the [c]salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which [a]salvation the [b]prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it [a]testified beforehand the [b]sufferings of Christ, and the [c]glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have [a]preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the [b]angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be [a]sober, and hope [b]to

---

1 1*a* TG Stranger.
2*a* John 6:44 (44, 63–65). TG Election.
b TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
c TG Sanctification.
d TG Obedience.
e Isa. 52:15.
f Ex. 24:8 (5–8); Heb. 12:24.
3*a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
c GR living.
d TG Hope.
e 1 Cor. 15:20.
4*a* Matt. 6:20; 1 Cor. 9:25 (24–25); Col. 1:5.
5*a* Rom. 1:16.
b Heb. 10:22 (22–24); 1 Pet. 1:21 (21–22).
c GR prepared.
6*a* TG Probation.
b GR trials, afflictions. TG Temptation.
7*a* TG Opposition; Test.
b GR revelation.
8*a* John 20:29.
9*a* GR goal, purpose, consummation. JST 1 Pet. 1:9 . . . *object* of your faith . . .
b D&C 76:51 (51–70).
c Heb. 10:36.
10*a* TG Salvation.
b Matt. 13:17; Luke 24:27 (26–27); Heb. 11:13; 2 Pet. 3:2.
11*a* Jacob 4:4; 7:11 (11–12); Mosiah 13:33 (33–35); D&C 20:26.
b Heb. 12:2.
c D&C 58:3 (3–4).
12*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
b TG Angels.
13*a* TG Levity.
b GR perfectly, completely.

the end for the [c]grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former [a]lusts in your [b]ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye [a]holy in all manner of [b]conversation;

16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am [a]holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's [a]work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in [b]fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not [a]redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your [b]vain conversation *received* by [c]tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious [a]blood of Christ, as of a [b]lamb without [c]blemish and without spot:

20 [a]Who verily was [b]foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him [a]glory; that your [b]faith and [c]hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have [a]purified your [b]souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned [c]love of the brethren, *see that ye* [d]love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being [a]born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and [b]abideth for ever.

24 For all [a]flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the [a]word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAPTER 2

Converts are newborn babes in Christ—He is the chief cornerstone—Saints hold a royal priesthood and are a peculiar people—Saints are in subjection to the laws of man.

WHEREFORE laying aside all [a]malice, and all [b]guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil [c]speakings,

2 As [a]newborn babes, desire the [b]sincere [c]milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [a]tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but [a]chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as [a]lively stones, are built up a [b]spiritual [c]house, an holy priesthood, to offer up [d]spiritual [e]sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in

13 *c* TG Grace.
14 *a* TG Lust.
b Acts 17:30 (29–31).
15 *a* 1 Thes. 2:12.
b 2 Pet. 3:11; D&C 136:24 (23–24).
16 *a* 1 Jn. 3:3.
17 *a* TG Good Works.
b TG Reverence.
18 *a* 1 Cor. 6:20. TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
b GR erroneous, fruitless conduct.
c TG Traditions of Men.
19 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
c Lev. 1:3; 3:6; 22:20; Deut. 15:21.
20 *a* GR Having been foreknown before the foundation.
b TG Foreordination; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Salvation, Plan of.
21 *a* Acts 3:13 (13–15).
b Gal. 5:5 (5–6); 1 Pet. 1:5 (3–8).
c TG Hope.
22 *a* TG Purification; Purity.
b TG Soul.
c Moro. 8:26 (25–26).
d TG Love.
23 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
b TG Steadfastness.
24 *a* TG Mortality.
25 *a* Ps. 119:89.
2 1 *a* TG Malice.
b TG Guile.
c TG Backbiting; Slander.
2 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b GR pure, genuine.
c 1 Cor. 3:2 (2–3); Heb. 5:13 (13–14); Mosiah 3:19.
3 *a* GR experienced. Heb. 6:5 (4–6); Alma 36:26 (24–26).
4 *a* D&C 50:44.
5 *a* GR living.
b TG Spirituality.
c Heb. 3:6.
d TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
e TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Sacrifice.

the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief [a]corner [b]stone, elect, precious: and he that [c]believeth on him shall not be [d]confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be [a]disobedient, the stone which the builders [b]disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a [a]stone of [b]stumbling, and a [c]rock of [d]offence, *even to them* which [e]stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were [f]appointed.

9 But ye *are* a [a]chosen generation, a [b]royal [c]priesthood, an [d]holy [e]nation, a [f]peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of [g]darkness into his marvellous [h]light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as [a]strangers and [b]pilgrims, [c]abstain from fleshly [d]lusts, which [e]war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation [a]honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good [b]works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 [a]Submit yourselves to every [b]ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as [c]supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to [a]silence the [b]ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using *your* [a]liberty for a cloak of [b]maliciousness, but as the [c]servants of God.

17 [a]Honour all *men*. Love the [b]brotherhood. [c]Fear God. Honour the [d]king.

18 [a]Servants, *be* subject to *your* [b]masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the [c]froward.

19 For this *is* [a]thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure [b]grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it,* if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it [a]patiently? but if, when ye do well, and [b]suffer *for it,* ye take it [c]patiently, this *is* [d]acceptable with God.

6 *a* TG Cornerstone.
b Isa. 28:16.
c 3 Ne. 11:39 (37–40).
d GR ashamed, disappointed.
7 *a* TG Disobedience.
b Matt. 21:42 (42–46); Luke 9:22.
8 *a* 1 Cor. 1:18 (18–24).
b Isa. 28:16; 2 Ne. 18:14 (13–15).
c TG Rock.
d TG Offense.
e Matt. 21:44 (33–46).
f Rom. 9:22 (9–23); 1 Thes. 5:9.
9 *a* TG Election.
b TG Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints.
c TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek.
d Ex. 19:6. TG Israel, Blessings of.
e TG Nations.
f GR purchased, preserved; note that in Ex. 19:5 the Hebrew word is *segullah,* meaning "special possession or property." TG Israel, Mission of; Modesty; Peculiar People.
g TG Walking in Darkness.
h TG Light [noun].
11 *a* TG Stranger.
b GR resident aliens, sojourners.
c TG Abstain.
d TG Lust.
e TG War.
12 *a* TG Children of Light; Honesty.
b Matt. 5:16 (14–16); Titus 2:8.
13 *a* TG Citizenship; Submissiveness.
b TG Governments.
c GR superior.
15 *a* TG Silence.
b TG Ignorance.
16 *a* TG Liberty.
b TG Malice.
c TG Servant.
17 *a* TG Respect.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c Prov. 24:21.
d TG Citizenship; Kings, Earthly.
18 *a* Col. 3:22; 1 Tim. 6:1 (1–2); Titus 2:9 (9–10).
b Eph. 6:5 (5–8).
c GR crooked, wicked.
19 *a* GR pleasing, gracious.
b TG Tribulation.
20 *a* D&C 122:7 (7–8).
b TG Forbear; Suffering.
c Alma 12:24. TG Patience.
d GR pleasing, gracious.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also [a]suffered for us, leaving us an [b]example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no [a]sin, neither was [b]guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was [a]reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but [b]committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self [a]bare our [b]sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose [c]stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as [a]sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the [b]Shepherd and [c]Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER 3

Husbands and wives should honor each other—Saints should live by gospel standards—Christ preached to the spirits in prison.

LIKEWISE, ye [a]wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any [b]obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the [c]conversation of the wives;

2 While they behold your [a]chaste [b]conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward [a]*adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the* [a]*ornament* of a [b]meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy [a]women also, who [b]trusted in God, adorned themselves, being [c]in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose [a]daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any [b]amazement.

7 Likewise, ye [a]husbands, dwell with *them* according to [b]knowledge, giving [c]honour unto the [d]wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being [e]heirs together of the grace of life; that your [f]prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of [a]one mind, having [b]compassion one of another, love as [c]brethren, *be* [d]pitiful, *be* [e]courteous:

9 Not [a]rendering [b]evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a [c]blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him [a]refrain his [b]tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no [c]guile:

21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption; Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Example; Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
22 *a* Isa. 53:9. TG Sin.
b TG Guile; Sincere.
23 *a* Isa. 53:3 (3–6). TG Jesus Christ, Trials of; Retribution; Reviling.
b TG Commitment.
24 *a* TG Accountability; Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c Isa. 53:5.
25 *a* TG Sheep.
b TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
c TG Bishop.

3 1 *a* TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Wives.
b TG Disobedience.
c JST 1 Pet. 3:1 . . . *conduct* . . .
2 *a* TG Chastity.
b JST 1 Pet. 3:2 . . . *conduct* . . .
3 *a* TG Apparel; Modesty.
4 *a* TG Beauty.
b GR gentle, mild, forgiving.
5 *a* TG Woman.
b TG Trust in God.
c GR obedient, submissive to.
6 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b GR dismay, consternation.
7 *a* TG Family; Marriage, Husbands.
b D&C 121:42.
c TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
d TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
e TG Marriage, Celestial.
f TG Prayer.
8 *a* TG Unity.
b TG Compassion; Kindness; Welfare.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
d GR tenderhearted, compassionate.
e TG Courtesy.
9 *a* TG Retribution.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Blessing.
10 *a* TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Gossip; Slander.
c TG Guile.

11 Let him [a]eschew evil, and do good; let him seek [b]peace, and [c]ensue it.
12 For the [a]eyes of the Lord *are* over the [b]righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their [c]prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do [d]evil.
13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be [a]followers of that which is good?
14 But and if ye [a]suffer for [b]righteousness' sake, [c]happy *are ye:* and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;
15 But [a]sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* [b]an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the [c]hope that is in you with [d]meekness and [e]fear:
16 Having a good [a]conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good [b]conversation in Christ.
17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye [a]suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
18 For Christ also hath once [a]suffered for sins, the just for the [b]unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to [c]death in the flesh, but quickened by the [d]Spirit:
19 By which also he went and [a]preached unto the [b]spirits in [c]prison;
20 [a]Which sometime were [b]disobedient, when once the [c]longsuffering of God waited in the days of [d]Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were [e]saved by [f]water.
21 The like figure whereunto *even* [a]baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22 Who is gone into [a]heaven, and is on the right hand of God; [b]angels and [c]authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER 4

Peter explains why the gospel is preached to the dead—Saints should speak as the oracles of God—The righteous will be tried and tested in all things.

FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same [a]mind: [b]for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from [c]sin;
2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to

11 *a* GR turn away from, avoid.
b TG Peacemakers; Peace of God.
c GR pursue, follow eagerly.
12 *a* Ps. 33:18.
TG Abundant Life; Reward.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Evil.
13 *a* TG Commitment.
14 *a* Luke 6:22; James 1:12 (8–16).
TG Suffering.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Happiness.
15 *a* GR reverence as holy.
b GR a defense.
c TG Hope.
d TG Meek.
e GR reverence, awe.
16 *a* TG Conscience.
b JST 1 Pet. 3:16 . . . *conduct* . . .
17 *a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Pain; Redemption.
b TG Injustice.
c TG Death; Jesus Christ, Death of.
d TG God, Spirit of.
19 *a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Preaching.
b TG Salvation for the Dead; Spirit Body; Spirits, Disembodied; Spirits in Prison.
c Luke 1:79 (77–79); D&C 138:8 (5–10, 18).
TG Hell.
20 *a* JST 1 Pet. 3:20 *Some of whom* were disobedient *in the days of Noah, while* the long-suffering of God waited, while the ark was preparing . . .
b TG Disobedience.
c TG Forbear.
d Gen. 7:1.
TG Earth, Cleansing of.
e Gen. 8:1; Heb. 11:7; 2 Pet. 2:5.
f TG Flood.
21 *a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
22 *a* John 7:34.
b TG Angels.
c Col. 1:16; 2:10.
TG Authority.
4 1 *a* GR intent, idea, thought.
b JST 1 Pet. 4:2 For *you who have* suffered in the flesh *should cease* from sin, that *you* no longer *the rest of your time in the flesh,* should live to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.
c TG Sin.

the [a]lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, [a]excess of wine, [b]revellings, banquetings, and [c]abominable [d]idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you:*

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to [a]judge the [b]quick and the dead.

6 [a]For for this cause was the [b]gospel [c]preached also to them that are [d]dead, that they might be [e]judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 [a]But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and [b]watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: [a]for [b]charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use [a]hospitality one to another without [b]grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even so* [a]minister the same one to another, as good [b]stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man [a]speak, *let him speak* as the [b]oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery [a]trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But [a]rejoice, inasmuch as ye are [b]partakers of Christ's [c]sufferings; that, when his glory shall be [d]revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be [a]reproached for the name of Christ, [b]happy *are ye;* for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a [a]Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that [a]judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that [b]obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the [a]righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the [b]ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the [a]will of God commit the [b]keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

---

2 *a* TG Lust.
3 *a* TG Temperance.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
c TG Devil, Church of.
d TG Idolatry.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b OR living.
6 *a* JST 1 Pet. 4:6 *Because of this, is* the gospel preached to them *who* are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live *in the spirit* according to *the will of* God.
b TG Gospel.
c TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
d TG Hell; Salvation, Plan of; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits, Disembodied; Spirits in Prison.
e D&C 88:99; 138:10, 34.
7 *a* JST 1 Pet. 4:7 But *to you,* the end of all things is at hand . . .
b TG Watch.
8 *a* JST 1 Pet. 4:8 . . . for charity *preventeth a* multitude of sins.
b TG Charity.
9 *a* TG Hospitality.
b TG Motivations.
10 *a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Stewardship.
11 *a* 1 Thes. 2:4; Titus 2:1.
b TG Authority; Teaching with the Spirit.
12 *a* TG Test.
13 *a* Acts 5:41.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Suffering.
d D&C 66:2.
14 *a* TG Reproach.
b TG Happiness.
16 *a* Acts 11:26 (19–26).
17 *a* TG Judgment.
b D&C 18:46.
TG Disobedience.
18 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Godliness.
19 *a* TG God, Will of.
b TG Refuge.

CHAPTER 5

The elders are to feed the flock of God—Humility and godly graces lead to perfection.

THE [a]elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a [b]partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [a]Feed the [b]flock of God which is among you, taking the [c]oversight *thereof,* not by constraint, but [d]willingly; not for [e]filthy [f]lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being [a]lords over *God's* heritage, but being [b]ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief [a]Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a [b]crown of [c]glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, [a]submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with [b]humility: for God [c]resisteth the [d]proud, and giveth grace to the [e]humble.

6 [a]Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be [a]sober, be [b]vigilant; because your adversary the [c]devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist [a]steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are [b]accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all [a]grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you [b]perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you.*

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By [a]Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at [a]Babylon, elected together with *you,* saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

5 1*a* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; Leadership.
b D&C 66:2; 93:22.
2*a* GR Tend, Superintend. John 21:16 (15–16).
b TG Church.
c GR overseeing, guarding, watching.
d TG Initiative.
e TG Filthiness.
f TG Priestcraft.
3*a* D&C 121:41 (41–42).
b TG Example.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
b Luke 12:44. TG Exaltation.
c D&C 66:12.
5*a* TG Respect; Submissiveness.
b TG Humility.
c GR opposes, is adverse to.
d TG Pride.
e TG Poor in Spirit.
6*a* TG Contrite Heart.
8*a* TG Levity.
b TG Watch.
c TG Devil.
9*a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
b GR laid upon, endured by.
10*a* TG Grace.
b TG Worthiness.
12*a* Acts 15:34 (32–34); 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 1:1.
13*a* TG Babylon.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER

CHAPTER 1

Peter urges the Saints to make their calling and election sure—Prophecy comes by the power of the Holy Ghost.

SIMON Peter, a [a]servant and an [b]apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [c]like precious faith with us through the [d]righteousness [e]of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the [a]knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us [a]all things that *pertain* unto [b]life and [c]godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us [d]to glory and [e]virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious [a]promises: that by these ye might be [b]partakers of the [c]divine [d]nature, having [e]escaped the [f]corruption that is in the world through [g]lust.

5 And beside this, giving all [a]diligence, add to your faith [b]virtue; and to virtue [c]knowledge;

6 And to knowledge [a]temperance; and to temperance [b]patience; and to patience [c]godliness;

7 And to godliness [a]brotherly [b]kindness; and to brotherly kindness [c]charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and [a]abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* [b]barren nor [c]unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and [a]election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never [b]fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the [a]everlasting [b]kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it [a]meet, as long as I am in this [b]tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath [a]shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b D&C 107:23.
c GR equally precious.
d TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
e GR of our God and Savior.
2*a* D&C 76:7 (5–10).
3*a* D&C 76:55 (53–60).
b D&C 45:8.
c TG Godliness.
d GR through, by.
e TG Virtue.
4*a* TG Promise.
b D&C 93:28 (27–28).
c TG Earth, Purpose of.
d 1 Sam. 10:6.
e 2 Pet. 2:18.
f TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
g TG Lust.
5*a* TG Diligence.
b TG Chastity; Good Works; Virtue.
c TG Knowledge; Learn; Study.
6*a* GR self-control.
TG Temperance.
b TG Patience.
c GR reverence, piety, godliness.
7*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Benevolence; Kindness.
c TG Charity.
8*a* TG Abundant Life.
b GR idle, unprofitable, injurious.
TG Barren.
c D&C 107:31 (30–31).
10*a* TG Election.
b D&C 50:44.
11*a* TG Immortality.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
13*a* GR right, just, righteous.
b D&C 93:4, 35.
14*a* John 21:19 (18–19).

have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised [a]fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were [b]eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my [a]beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this [a]voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy [b]mount.

19 [a]We have also a more [b]sure word of [c]prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day [d]star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [a]no [b]prophecy of the [c]scripture is of any private [d]interpretation.

21 For the [a]prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God [b]spake *as they were* [c]moved by the [d]Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 2

False teachers among the Saints are damned—Lustful Saints will perish in their own corruption.

BUT there were [a]false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be [b]false [c]teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that [d]bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of [a]truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with [a]feigned words make merchandise of you: whose [b]judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their [c]damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the [a]angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to [b]hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto [c]judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [a]Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of [b]righteousness, bringing in the [c]flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of [a]Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an [b]ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just [a]Lot, [b]vexed with the [c]filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing,

16 *a* 1 Tim. 1:4.
b Matt. 17:2 (1–9); John 1:14. TG Witness.
17 *a* TG Witness of the Father.
18 *a* TG Revelation; Witness of the Father.
b Luke 9:28 (28–36).
19 *a* JST 2 Pet. 1:19 We have *therefore* a more sure *knowledge of the* word of prophecy, *to which word of prophecy* ye do well that ye take heed . . .
b D&C 68:12; 88:3 (3–4); 132:19, 49.
c D&C 131:5.
d Rev. 2:28; 22:16 (6–16).
20 *a* JST 2 Pet. 1:20 . . . no prophecy of the *scriptures* is *given* of any private *will of man.*
b TG Prophecy.
c TG Scriptures, Study of.
d Gen. 40:8.
21 *a* TG Prophecy; Scriptures, Value of; Scriptures, Writing of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c TG Inspiration.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.

2 1 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Prophets.
b TG False Doctrine; False Priesthoods.
c TG Teacher.
d 1 Cor. 6:20.
2 *a* TG Truth.
3 *a* Rom. 16:18.
b Deut. 32:35.
c TG Damnation.
4 *a* TG Angels; Death, Spiritual, First; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b 1 Tim. 3:6. TG Hell.
c TG Judgment, the Last.
5 *a* Gen. 8:1; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20 (20–21).
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Earth, Cleansing of; Flood.
6 *a* Gen. 19:24; Jude 1:7 (4–7).
b GR token, example.
7 *a* Gen. 19:15 (12–22).
b GR oppressed by the outrageous behavior of the lawless.
c TG Filthiness.

[a]vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to [a]deliver the [b]godly out of [c]temptations, and to [d]reserve the unjust unto the day of [e]judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that [a]walk after the flesh in the [b]lust of [c]uncleanness, and despise [d]government. [e]Presumptuous *are they,* selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as [a]natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly [b]perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the [a]reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it [b]pleasure to [c]riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have [a]forsaken the right [b]way, and are gone [c]astray, following the way of [d]Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the [e]wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb [a]ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are [a]wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the [b]mist of [c]darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they [a]speak great swelling *words* of [b]vanity, they [c]allure through the [d]lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean [e]escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them [a]liberty, they themselves are the [b]servants of [c]corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in [d]bondage.

20 For if after they have [a]escaped the [b]pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are [c]again [d]entangled therein, and [e]overcome, the latter end is [f]worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have [a]known the way of [b]righteousness, than, after they have known *it,* to [c]turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own [a]vomit again; and the sow that was [b]washed to her wallowing in the mire.

---

8 *a* GR oppressed, afflicted.
9 *a* TG Deliver.
b TG Godliness.
c TG Temptation.
d D&C 38:5 (5–6).
e Alma 11:44 (41–44); 12:15 (14–18).
10 *a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b TG Lust; Sexual Immorality.
c TG Uncleanness.
d GR constituted authority. TG Governments.
e TG Boast.
12 *a* Mosiah 3:19.
b Morm. 4:5.
13 *a* TG Reward.
b TG Pleasure.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
15 *a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b Hag. 1:7.
c Prov. 21:16; Isa. 53:6.
d Num. 22:5; Deut. 23:4; Rev. 2:14 (12–17).
e TG Selfishness; Wages.
16 *a* Num. 22:30.
17 *a* Jude 1:12 (7–21).
b 1 Ne. 8:23 (23–24); 12:17.
c D&C 95:12; 133:72 (71–74).
18 *a* Ps. 73:8; Jude 1:16.
b TG Vanity.
c GR entice, entrap.
d Jude 1:11 (7–21).
e 2 Pet. 1:4.
19 *a* TG Liberty.
b GR slaves. Jude 1:4.
c TG Sin.
d TG Bondage, Spiritual.
20 *a* Heb. 6:4 (4–6); 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28).
b TG Pollution.
c Ps. 85:8; D&C 42:26.
d 2 Cor. 2:11; D&C 20:5.
e D&C 76:35 (34–35).
f Alma 24:30.
21 *a* TG God, Knowledge about.
b TG Righteousness.
c Heb. 10:39.
22 *a* Prov. 26:11. TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Wash.

CHAPTER 3

Some in the latter days will doubt the Second Coming—The elements will melt at the coming of the Lord.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now [a]write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of [b]remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy [a]prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [a]Knowing this first, that there shall come in the [b]last days scoffers, walking after their own [c]lusts,

4 And saying, [a]Where is the [b]promise of his [c]coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are [a]ignorant of, that by the [b]word of God the heavens were of old, and the [c]earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being [a]overflowed with [b]water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [a]fire against the day of judgment and [b]perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand [a]years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is [a]longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should [b]perish, but that all should come to [c]repentance.

10 But the [a]day of the Lord will [b]come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall [c]pass away with a great noise, and the [d]elements shall melt with fervent heat, the [e]earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what [a]manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy [b]conversation and godliness,

12 [a]Looking for and [b]hasting unto the [c]coming of the [d]day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new [a]heavens and a [b]new [c]earth, wherein dwelleth [d]righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be [a]diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without [b]spot, and blameless.

15 And [a]account *that* the [b]longsuffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned

3 1*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Alma 5:6 (3–13).
2*a* 1 Pet. 1:10.
TG Prophets, Mission of.
3*a* JST 2 Pet. 3:3–13 (Appendix).
b TG Last Days.
c TG Lust; Selfishness.
4*a* D&C 45:26.
b Matt. 16:3 (1–5).
c Isa. 5:19 (18–19).
5*a* TG Ignorance.
b TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
c TG Creation.
6*a* TG Flood.
b Gen. 7:19.
7*a* TG Earth, Cleansing of.
b TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition.
8*a* Alma 40:8; Abr. 3:4 (4–9).
TG Time.
9*a* TG Forbear.
b Ezek. 18:23 (23–24).
c TG Repent.
10*a* TG Day of the Lord.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c Ps. 102:26 (25–26); Isa. 51:6.
d TG World, End of.
e TG Earth, Destiny of.
11*a* 3 Ne. 27:27.
b 1 Pet. 1:15.
12*a* D&C 35:15; 49:23.
b TG Haste.
c Heb. 9:28; Rev. 1:7; D&C 39:23.
d D&C 45:30.
13*a* TG Heaven.
b TG Earth, Renewal of; Millennium.
c Ether 13:9.
d TG Righteousness.
14*a* D&C 88:63; 101:38.
TG Dedication; Diligence.
b D&C 38:31.
15*a* GR count, regard.
b TG Forbear.

and unstable [a]wrest, as *they do* also the other [b]scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [a]seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being [b]led [c]away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own [d]steadfastness.

18 But grow in [a]grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN

CHAPTER 1

The Saints gain fellowship with God by obedience—We must confess our sins to gain forgiveness.

[a]THAT which was from the [b]beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the [c]Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it,* and bear witness, and [a]shew unto you that [b]eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have [a]seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our [b]fellowship *is* with the [c]Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things [a]write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is [a]light, and in him is no [b]darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and [a]walk in [b]darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we [a]walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the [b]blood of Jesus Christ his Son [c]cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have [a]no [b]sin, we [c]deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we [a]confess our sins, he is

16 *a* GR twist, distort.
1 Ne. 13:29 (24–29); Alma 13:20; D&C 10:63.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
17 *a* JST 2 Pet. 3:17 . . . seeing ye know before *the things which are coming,* beware lest . . .
b 2 Ne. 28:14 (3–14).
c TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
d TG Steadfastness.
18 *a* TG Grace.

[1 JOHN]

1 1 *a* JST 1 Jn. 1:1 *Brethren, this is the testimony which we give of* that which was from the beginning . . .
b John 1:2 (1–4, 14).
c TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
2 *a* GR declare, announce, bring tidings.
b John 17:3; 1 Jn. 5:20.
3 *a* TG Witness.
b TG Fellowshipping.
c Moses 6:68.
4 *a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
5 *a* John 8:12.
TG God, Perfection of; Light [noun].
b TG Darkness, Spiritual; Walking in Darkness.
6 *a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b 2 Ne. 15:20.
7 *a* TG Walking with God.
b Acts 20:28; Rev. 7:14; D&C 29:17.
TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c Rev. 12:11 (10–12); D&C 50:28.
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
8 *a* Prov. 30:20.
b TG Sin.
c TG Lying.
9 *a* TG Confession; Repent.

faithful and [b]just to [c]forgive us *our* sins, and to [d]cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have [a]not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2

Christ is our Advocate with the Father—We know God by obedience—Love not the world—Anti-Christs will come in the last days.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. [a]And if any man sin, we have an [b]advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the [a]propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole [b]world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we [a]keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his [a]commandments, is a [b]liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso [a]keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are [b]in him.

6 He that saith he [a]abideth in him ought himself also so to [b]walk, even as he walked.

7 [a]Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, [a]which thing is true in him and in you: because the [b]darkness is [c]past, and the true [d]light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that [a]loveth his [b]brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [a]walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I [a]write unto you, little [b]children, because your sins are forgiven you [c]for his [d]name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye

9 *b* TG God, Justice of; Justice.
c TG Forgive.
d TG Purification; Purity.
10 *a* Prov. 28:13.
2 1 *a* JST 1 Jn. 2:1 . . . *But* if any man sin *and repent,* we have an advocate . . .
b GR intercessor, helper, comforter.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Salvation, Plan of.
2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Redemption; Remission of Sins.
b Alma 11:41 (40–41); D&C 21:9; 76:41 (41–43).
3 *a* 1 Jn. 3:22 (22–24); 5:3 (2–3).
4 *a* 1 Jn. 3:6.
b TG Lying.
5 *a* TG Obedience.
b 2 Cor. 5:17.
6 *a* John 15:4.
b Matt. 11:29; 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13); Moro. 7:4 (3–4); D&C 19:23.
7 *a* JST 1 Jn. 2:7 Brethren, I write *a* new commandment unto you, but *it is the same* commandment which ye had from the beginning . . .
8 *a* JST 1 Jn. 2:8 . . . which thing *was of old ordained of God; and* is true in him, and in you . . .
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c GR passing away.
d 2 Ne. 3:5; D&C 50:24.
10 *a* D&C 95:12.
TG Family, Love within; Love.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
11 *a* TG Walking in Darkness.
12 *a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Mosiah 5:7; Moses 6:52.
c GR because of, through His name.
d 1 Sam. 12:22; Ps. 23:3; Acts 4:12; 1 Ne. 20:9.

are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the [a]world, neither the things *that are* in the [b]world. If any man love the world, the [c]love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the [a]lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the [b]pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the [c]world.

17 And the [a]world [b]passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the [c]will of God [d]abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [a]antichrist shall come, even now are there many [b]antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out,* that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an [a]unction from the [b]Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a [a]liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [b]antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that [a]acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the [a]beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the [a]promise that he hath promised us, *even* [b]eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that [a]seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man [a]teach you: but as the same [b]anointing [c]teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth [a]righteousness is [b]born of him.

CHAPTER 3

The sons of God will become like Christ—Love for others is required to gain eternal life—Obedience ensures us an answer to our prayers.

BEHOLD, what manner of [a]love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the [b]sons of God: therefore the [c]world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the [a]sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall [b]appear, we shall be

15a TG World.
b TG Worldliness.
c D&C 95:12.
16a TG Chastity; Lust; Sensuality.
b GR haughtiness, ostentation. TG Pride.
c Mark 7:21 (21–22).
17a 1 Cor. 7:31 (29–31).
b TG World, End of.
c TG God, Will of.
d Ps. 125:1; 3 Ne. 14:21.
18a TG Antichrist; False Prophets.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20a GR anointing.
b TG Holiness.
22a Alma 5:39 (38–40).
b TG Antichrist.
23a John 14:7.
24a 2 Jn. 1:6.
25a D&C 88:4. TG Promise.
b John 17:3 (2–3); 2 Ne. 31:20.
26a GR deceive, lead astray, cause to wander.
27a D&C 43:15.
b TG Anointing.
c John 6:45; 1 Thes. 4:9.
29a TG Righteousness.
b TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
3 1a TG God, Love of.
b GR children, people. Isa. 56:5.
c TG World.
2a GR children, people. TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b Col. 3:4. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.

[c]like him; for we shall [d]see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this [a]hope in him [b]purifieth himself, even as he is [c]pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin [a]transgresseth also the law: for [b]sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our [a]sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him [a]sinneth not: [b]whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither [c]known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that [a]committeth [b]sin is of the devil; for the devil [c]sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the [d]devil.

9 Whosoever is [a]born of God [b]doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are [a]manifest, and the [b]children of the devil: whosoever doeth not [c]righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the [a]message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as [a]Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto [a]life, because we love the [b]brethren. He that [c]loveth not *his* brother abideth in [d]death.

15 Whosoever [a]hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no [b]murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the [a]love *of* [b]*God*, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his [a]brother have [b]need, and [c]shutteth up his bowels *of* [d]*compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, [a]neither in tongue; but in [b]deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

---

2 *c* Alma 5:19 (14, 19); Moro. 7:48 (47–48). TG Eternal Life; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Resurrection.
d Job 19:26 (25–27). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
3 *a* TG Hope; Motivations.
b TG Chastity; Purification; Purity.
c 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 1:16 (15–19); 2 Ne. 31:5 (5–7).
4 *a* TG Transgress.
b TG Sin.
5 *a* TG Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
6 *a* TG Sin.
b JST 1 Jn. 3:6 . . . whosoever *continueth in sin* hath not seen . . .
c 1 Jn. 2:4.
8 *a* JST 1 Jn. 3:8 . . . *continueth in* sin . . .
b TG Sin.
c Gen. 3:1.
d TG Devil.
9 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b JST 1 Jn. 3:9 . . . doth not *continue in* sin; for *the Spirit of God* remaineth in him; and he cannot *continue in* sin, because he is born of God, *having received that holy Spirit of promise*.
10 *a* GR conspicuous, apparent.
b John 8:44; Acts 13:10.
c Matt. 7:20.
11 *a* GR precept, doctrine.
12 *a* Jude 1:11 (7–13).
14 *a* John 5:24.
b 1 Cor. 8:12; 1 Tim. 6:2; D&C 45:5; 108:7. TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c TG Love.
d TG Death, Spiritual, First.
15 *a* Ps. 109:5 (3–5). TG Hate.
b TG Life, Sanctity of; Murder.
16 *a* John 10:15 (14–15); 15:13; 1 Ne. 11:22 (22, 25).
b JST 1 Jn. 3:16 . . . *Christ* . . .
17 *a* 1 Jn. 4:20 (20–21).
b Luke 3:11.
c GR is hardhearted, void of compassion. TG Hardheartedness.
d Mosiah 4:22 (22–25). TG Compassion.
18 *a* JST 1 Jn. 3:18 . . . neither in tongue *only* . . .
b TG Good Works.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and [a]knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we [a]confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we [a]ask, we receive of him, because we [b]keep his [c]commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his [a]commandment, That we should [b]believe on the [c]name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [d]love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments [a]dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he [b]abideth in us, by the [c]Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER 4

Try the spirits—God is love and dwells in those who love Him.

BELOVED, believe not every [a]spirit, but [b]try the [c]spirits whether they are of God: because many [d]false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby [a]know ye the [b]Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the [c]flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is [a]not of God: and this is that *spirit* of [b]antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the [a]world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God [a]heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby [b]know we the [c]spirit of truth, and the spirit of [d]error.

7 Beloved, let us [a]love one another: for [b]love is of God; and every one that loveth is [c]born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not [a]knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might [a]live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he [a]loved us, and [b]sent his Son *to be* the [c]propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [a]No man hath [b]seen God at any time. If we love one another, [c]God

20 *a* TG God, Intelligence of.
21 *a* Alma 5:27.
22 *a* TG Prayer.
b 1 Jn. 2:3.
c TG Good Works.
23 *a* TG Commandments of God.
b TG Faith.
c 2 Ne. 25:20; Mosiah 3:17; D&C 11:30; 20:29. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
d TG Family, Love within.
24 *a* John 6:56; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 2:16; 2 Cor. 13:5; 1 Jn. 4:13 (7–21).
b John 14:23.
c 1 Cor. 2:10; 1 Thes. 4:8.

4 1 *a* Moro. 7:12 (12–17).
b GR test, prove by trial, discern. 1 Thes. 5:21; D&C 11:12 (12–14); 50:31 (1–3, 31–35); 129:9 (1–9).
c TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Prophets.
2 *a* TG Discernment, Spiritual.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Flesh and Blood.
3 *a* D&C 50:32.
b TG Antichrist.
5 *a* TG Worldliness.
6 *a* John 8:47; 13:20; D&C 1:38 (14, 37–38); 29:7; 84:36 (35–39).
b TG Discernment, Spiritual.
c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
d GR deception, wandering, sin.
7 *a* TG Love.
b TG God, Love of.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
8 *a* John 17:3.
9 *a* John 3:16.
10 *a* 2 Thes. 2:16.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
12 *a* JST 1 Jn. 4:12 No man hath seen God at any time, *except them who believe* . . .
b D&C 93:1; 110:2 (1–3); Abr. 3:11 (11–12); JS—H 1:17 (16–17).
c 2 Cor. 13:5.

[d]dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we [a]dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do [a]testify that the Father [b]sent the Son *to be* the [c]Saviour of the [d]world.

15 Whosoever shall [a]confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that [a]dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he [a]is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no [a]fear in [b]love; but perfect [c]love casteth out fear: because fear hath [d]torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We [a]love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and [a]hateth his [b]brother, he is a [c]liar: for he that loveth not his [d]brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not [e]seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who [a]loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER 5

Saints are born of God through belief in Christ—Water, blood, and the Spirit testify of Christ—Belief in Christ is required in order to gain eternal life.

WHOSOEVER believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we [a]love the [b]children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the [a]love of God, that we [b]keep his commandments: and his commandments are not [c]grievous.

4 For whatsoever is [a]born of God [b]overcometh the world: and this is the [c]victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that [a]overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that [a]came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the [b]Spirit that beareth [c]witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the [a]Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are [b]one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the [a]Spirit, and the water, and the [b]blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the [a]witness of men, the [b]witness of God is greater: for this is the [c]witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

---

12 *d* 1 Cor. 2:16.
13 *a* 1 Jn. 3:24.
14 *a* TG Witness.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
d D&C 66:1.
15 *a* TG Testimony.
16 *a* D&C 42:45.
17 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
18 *a* Philip. 1:14 (12–17); D&C 50:41 (41, 42). TG Courage; Fearful.
b TG Family, Love within.
c TG Love.
d GR correction, punishment.
19 *a* TG Love.
20 *a* TG Family, Love within; Hate.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c TG Lying.
d 1 Jn. 3:17 (10–18).
e TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
21 *a* TG Fellowshipping; Love.
5 2 *a* TG Family, Love within.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
3 *a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b 1 Jn. 2:3.
c GR burdensome, oppressive. Matt. 11:30.
4 *a* Rom. 12:2 (1–2).
b Rev. 3:21; D&C 64:2.
c 1 Cor. 15:57.
5 *a* Rev. 2:7 (1–7).
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b D&C 1:39.
c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
7 *a* TG Godhead.
b TG Unity.
8 *a* Moses 6:59 (59–60).
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
9 *a* D&C 6:23 (22–24).
b TG Witness.
c TG Witness of the Father.

10 He that [a]believeth on the Son of God hath the [b]witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the [c]record that God gave of his Son.
11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us [a]eternal life, and this [b]life is in his Son.
12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.
13 These things have I [a]written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal [b]life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.
14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his [a]will, he [b]heareth us:
15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we [a]ask, we know that we have the petitions that we [b]desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.
17 All unrighteousness is [a]sin: and there is a [b]sin not unto death.
18 We know that whosoever is [a]born of God [b]sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God [c]keepeth himself, and that [d]wicked one toucheth him not.
19 *And* we know that we are of [a]God, and the whole [b]world lieth in [c]wickedness.
20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and [a]eternal life.
21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN

John rejoices because the children of the elect lady are true and faithful.

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;
2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.
3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of

10a TG Faith.
b TG Testimony.
c GR testimony, witness.
11a TG Eternal Life.
b John 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:10.
13a John 20:31. TG Record Keeping.
b 2 Ne. 31:20.
14a TG God, Will of.
b Ps. 4:1 (1, 3).
15a TG Prayer.
b Ps. 145:19.
17a TG Sin.
b D&C 64:7.
18a TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b JST 1 Jn. 5:18 . . . *continueth not in sin;* but he that is begotten of God *and* keepeth himself, that wicked one *overcometh* him not.
c GR guards, shields.
d James 1:27 (22–27).
19a TG Called of God.
b D&C 84:49 (49–53).
c TG Wickedness.
20a 1 Jn. 1:2.

thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is [a]love, that we [b]walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the [c]beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many [a]deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an [b]antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have [a]wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* [a]house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is [a]partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not [a]*write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN

John commends Gaius for his help to those who love the truth.

THE elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater [a]joy than to hear that my [b]children [c]walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the [a]brethren, and to [b]strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the

1 6*a* TG Family, Love within.
b TG Walking with God.
c 1 Jn. 2:24.
7*a* TG Deceit.
b TG Antichrist.
8*a* GR performed, acquired.
10*a* 1 Cor. 5:11.
11*a* 1 Tim. 5:22.
12*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.

[3 JOHN]

1 4*a* TG Joy.
b 1 Jn. 5:21.
c TG Walking with God.
5*a* D&C 84:88 (88–92).
b TG Stranger.

[a]preeminence among them, [b]receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, [a]prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth [a]good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men,* and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our [a]record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen [a]write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE

Contend for the faith—Some angels kept not their first estate—Michael disputed about the body of Moses—Enoch prophesied of the Second Coming—Mockers will come in the last days.

[a]JUDE, the [b]servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to [a]write unto you of the common [b]salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should [c]earnestly [d]contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain [a]men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, [b]ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into [c]lasciviousness, and [d]denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having [a]saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [b]destroyed them that [c]believed not.

6 And the [a]angels which kept not

9*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
10*a* Num. 16:3.
11*a* Moro. 7:12.
12*a* GR witness, testimony.
13*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.

[JUDE]

1 1*a* JST Jude 1:1 Jude, the servant *of God, called* of Jesus Christ, and brother of James; to them *who* are sanctified *of* the Father; and preserved in Jesus Christ;
b TG Servant.
3*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b 2 Ne. 2:4; 26:33; A of F 1:3.
c TG Zeal.
d Philip. 1:27; D&C 112:5.
4*a* 2 Pet. 2:19; D&C 29:45; JS—H 1:19.
b TG Godliness.
c GR licentiousness.
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
5*a* 1 Cor. 10:5 (5, 9).
b Deut. 1:35.
c TG Unbelief.
6*a* TG Angels; Death, Spiritual, First; Devil; Sons of Perdition; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.

their [b]first [c]estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the [d]judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [a]Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to [b]fornication, and going after [c]strange flesh, are set forth for an [d]example, suffering the [e]vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these [a]*filthy* dreamers [b]defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [a]Michael the [b]archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of [c]Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of [a]Cain, and ran greedily after the error of [b]Balaam for reward, and [c]perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [a]clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering [a]stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And [a]Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord [b]cometh with ten thousands of his [c]saints,

15 To [a]execute [b]judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard [c]*speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are [a]murmurers, complainers, walking after their own [b]lusts; and their mouth [c]speaketh great swelling *words,* having men's persons in admiration because of [d]advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be [a]mockers in the [b]last time, who should [c]walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who [a]separate themselves, sensual, having not the [b]Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [a]building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have [a]compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear,

6 *b* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c Abr. 3:26 (24–28).
d TG Judgment, the Last.
7 *a* Gen. 19:24; 2 Pet. 2:6 (1–9).
b TG Fornication.
c TG Homosexual Behavior.
d TG Example.
e D&C 76:105. TG Punish.
8 *a* The Greek text omits "filthy."
b TG Pollution.
9 *a* TG Adam.
b TG Angels.
c TG Translated Beings.
11 *a* Gen. 4:5 (1–15); 1 Jn. 3:12.
b 2 Pet. 2:18.
c JST Jude 1:11 . . . *shall perish* . . . Num. 16.
12 *a* 2 Pet. 2:17.
13 *a* TG Astronomy.
14 *a* Gen. 5:23; Heb. 11:5 (5–6); Moses 6:27 (27–65). TG Scriptures, Lost.
b 1 Thes. 4:17 (13–18); Moses 7:65 (62–66). TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c TG Saints.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Accountability; Jesus Christ, Judge.
c Ps. 139:20 (17–24).
16 *a* TG Murmuring.
b TG Lust.
c 2 Pet. 2:18 (10–19).
d GR profit, gain.
18 *a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Mocking.
b TG Last Days.
c TG Walking in Darkness.
19 *a* Deut. 13:13; Judg. 20:13.
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
20 *a* D&C 21:2.
22 *a* TG Compassion.

pulling *them* out of the [a]fire; hating even the [b]garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* [a]faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

THE REVELATION

OF ST JOHN THE DIVINE

CHAPTER 1

Christ chooses some as kings and priests unto God—Christ will come again—John sees the risen Lord.

[a]THE [b]Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his [c]servants things which must [d]shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his [e]angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 [a]Blessed *is* he that [b]readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the [c]time *is* at hand.

4 JOHN to the [a]seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which [b]is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven [c]Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [a]first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and [b]washed us from our sins in his own [c]blood,

6 And hath made us [a]kings and [b]priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* [c]glory and [d]dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he [a]cometh with clouds; and every eye shall [b]see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all [c]kindreds of the earth shall [d]wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am [a]Alpha and Omega, the [b]beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the [c]Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and

23 *a* Amos 4:11; Mal. 4:1.
b D&C 36:6.
24 *a* Rev. 14:4 (2–5).

[Revelation]

1 1 *a* JST Rev. 1:1–8 (Appendix).
b 1 Ne. 14:21 (18–27).
TG Revelation.
c TG Servant.
d Rev. 22:6 (6–16); D&C 88:79.
e Rev. 19:10 (6–10).
3 *a* Rev. 22:7 (7, 18–19).
b TG Scriptures, Study of.
c D&C 34:7.
4 *a* D&C 77:5.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c Rev. 3:1; 4:5.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c TG Blood, Symbolism of.
6 *a* TG Priesthood, Authority; Salvation, Plan of.
b D&C 76:56 (50–60).
TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
c TG Celestial Glory.
d GR might, power.
7 *a* 1 Thes. 2:19; 3:13; Heb. 9:28; 2 Pet. 3:12; Rev. 22:12.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c D&C 45:53 (49, 53).
d Matt. 24:30.
8 *a* D&C 35:1.
b D&C 38:1.
c Mosiah 3:5.
TG God, Power of.

in the kingdom and [a]patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the [a]Lord's [b]day, and heard behind me a great [c]voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the [a]first and the last: and, What thou seest, [b]write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto [c]Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto [d]Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden [a]candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the [a]Son of man, [b]clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his [a]eyes *were* as a flame of [b]fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his [a]voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged [a]sword: and his [b]countenance *was* as the [c]sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I [a]saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 *I am* he that [a]liveth, and was [b]dead; and, behold, I am alive for [c]evermore, Amen; and have the [d]keys of [e]hell and of death.

19 [a]Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven [a]stars are the [b]angels of the seven churches: and the seven [c]candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

He who overcomes will gain eternal life, avoid the second death, inherit the celestial kingdom, and rule many kingdoms.

UNTO the [a]angel of the church of Ephesus [b]write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I [a]know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are [b]apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

9 *a* TG Patience.
10 *a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c D&C 29:4.
11 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c Rev. 2:18.
d Col. 2:1; 4:15 (12–16).
12 *a* Ex. 25:31.
13 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b Dan. 10:5.
14 *a* Rev. 2:18; D&C 110:3.
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
15 *a* Ezek. 1:24; 43:2; D&C 110:3; 133:22.
16 *a* Rev. 2:12 (12–17).
b D&C 110:3.
c JS—H 1:16 (16–17).
17 *a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
c TG Immortality.
d TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
e TG Hell.
19 *a* TG Record Keeping.
20 *a* Rev. 3:1.
b JST Rev. 1:20 . . . *servants* . . . Rev. 2:18.
c Ex. 37:17; Zech. 4:2 (1–14); Rev. 2:5.
2 1 *a* JST Rev. 2:1 . . . *servant* . . . (Note: JST uses "servant" in place of "angel" in vv. 1, 8, 12, and 18.)
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
2 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b D&C 64:39 (38–39). TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first [a]love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy [a]candlestick out of his place, except thou [b]repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the [a]Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [a]Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that [b]overcometh will I give to eat of the [c]tree of life, which is in the midst of the [d]paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the [a]blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt [a]suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be [b]tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto [c]death, and I will [d]give thee a [e]crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second [a]death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp [a]sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful [a]martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [a]Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit [b]fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that [a]overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden [b]manna, and will give him a [c]white [d]stone, and in the stone a new [e]name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the [a]angel of the church in [b]Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his [c]eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and [a]service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

4 *a* D&C 4:2 (1–7).
5 *a* Rev. 1:20.
TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Repent.
6 *a* TG Secret Combinations.
7 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b 1 Jn. 5:5 (1–5); Rev. 2:26; 21:7.
c Gen. 2:9; Rev. 22:2 (1–16); 1 Ne. 8:10 (10–12).
d TG Paradise.
9 *a* TG Blaspheme.
10 *a* TG Suffering.
b TG Test.
c D&C 6:13; 31:13.
TG Martyrdom.
d TG God, Gifts of.
e D&C 20:14.
TG Reward.
11 *a* TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
12 *a* Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:16.
13 *a* TG Martyrdom.
14 *a* 2 Pet. 2:15 (10–22).
b TG Sexual Immorality.
17 *a* Rom. 6:22 (11–22); 12:21 (4–21).
b TG Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
c D&C 130:11 (10–11).
d TG Urim and Thummim.
e Isa. 62:2; 65:15; Rev. 19:12 (12–16).
TG Name.
18 *a* Rev. 1:20.
b Rev. 1:11.
c Rev. 1:14; D&C 110:3 (2–3).
19 *a* TG Service.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her [a]into a bed, and them that commit [b]adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which [a]searcheth the [b]reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* [a]hold fast till I come.

26 [a]And he that [b]overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give [c]power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a [a]rod of iron; as the [b]vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning [a]star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 3

He who overcomes will retain his name in the book of life, reach godhood, and be with Jesus as He is with the Father.

[a]AND unto the [b]angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven [c]Spirits of God, and the seven [d]stars; I [e]know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art [f]dead.

2 [a]Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not [a]watch, I will come on thee as a [b]thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not [a]defiled their garments; and they shall [b]walk with me in [c]white: for they are [d]worthy.

5 He that [a]overcometh, the same shall be clothed in [b]white [c]raiment; and I will not [d]blot out his name out of the [e]book of life, but I will [f]confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church

22 *a* JST Rev. 2:22 . . . into *hell*, and them . . .
b TG Adulterer.
23 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b GR (from Hebrew) desires and thoughts.
25 *a* 2 Ne. 31:20.
26 *a* JST Rev. 2:26–27 (Appendix).
1 Ne. 11:25.
b Rev. 2:7; 3:5.
c Ps. 49:14; Mal. 4:3 (2–3).
27 *a* Ps. 2:9; 1 Ne. 11:25.
b Ps. 31:12; D&C 76:33 (31–33).
28 *a* 2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 22:16 (6–16).

3 1 *a* JST Rev. 3:1 And unto the *servant* of the church in Sardis, write; These things saith he *who* hath the seven *stars, which are* the seven *servants of God;* I know thy . . .
b Rev. 1:20.
c Rev. 1:4.
d Rev. 1:20 (16, 20).
e TG God, Omniscience of.
f Eph. 2:1.
2 *a* JST Rev. 3:2 Be watchful *therefore,* and strengthen *those who* remain, *who* are ready to die . . .
3 *a* D&C 39:23.
TG Watch.
b Luke 21:35; Rev. 16:15.
4 *a* TG Sacrilege.
b TG Walking with God.
c Rev. 6:11.
d TG Worthiness.
5 *a* Rev. 2:26; D&C 76:60.
TG Salvation.
b TG Remission of Sins.
c GR clothing.
d TG Book of Life.
e TG Record Keeping.
f GR acknowledge, praise.

in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the [a]key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and [a]worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will [a]keep thee from the hour of [b]temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come [a]quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the [a]name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [b]new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the [a]faithful and true witness, the [b]beginning of the [c]creation of God;

15 I know thy [a]works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art [a]lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will [b]spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am [a]rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I [a]counsel thee to buy of me [b]gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and [a]chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and [a]open the door, I will [b]come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that [a]overcometh will I grant to [b]sit with me in my [c]throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 4

John sees the celestial earth, the throne of God, and all created things worshipping the Lord.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I

7 *a* TG Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.
9 *a* Isa. 49:23; 60:14. TG Worship.
10 *a* TG Refuge. *b* TG Temptation; Test.
11 *a* D&C 87:8.
12 *a* Rev. 14:1; 22:4 (1–5). *b* TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.
14 *a* Jer. 42:5. *b* TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn. *c* TG Creation.
15 *a* Isa. 66:18.
16 *a* TG Apathy; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church. *b* GR vomit.
17 *a* TG Treasure.
18 *a* TG Counsel. *b* Matt. 13:46 (44–46); D&C 6:7.
19 *a* GR instruct, admonish. TG Chastening.
20 *a* D&C 88:63. *b* John 14:23 (23–25).
21 *a* 1 Jn. 5:4 (4–5). *b* D&C 6:30. *c* Matt. 25:21. TG Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Salvation, Plan of.

will [a]shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a [a]rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [a]And round about the throne *were* four and twenty [b]seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty [c]elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the [a]seven [b]Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a [a]sea of glass like unto crystal: [b]and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four [c]beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him;* and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, [a]Lord God [b]Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast [a]created all things, and [b]for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5

John sees the book sealed with seven seals, and he sees those people redeemed out of every nation—He hears every creature praising God and the Lamb.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book [a]written within and on the backside, [b]sealed with seven [c]seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is [a]worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the [a]Lion of the tribe of [b]Juda, the [c]Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a [a]Lamb as it had been slain, [b]having

4 1*a* TG Revelation.
3*a* Ezek. 1:28.
4*a* JST Rev. 4:4 And *in the midst of* the throne . . .
b GR thrones.
c D&C 77:5.
5*a* JST Rev. 4:5 . . . seven *servants* . . .
b Ezek. 1:13; Rev. 1:4.
6*a* Ezek. 1:22; D&C 77:1.
TG Earth, Destiny of.
b JST Rev. 4:6 . . . and in the midst of the throne *were the four and twenty elders;* and round about . . .
c D&C 77:2.
TG Cherubim; Symbolism.
8*a* Isa. 6:3 (2–3); Ezek. 1:28 (9–11, 28).
b TG God, Power of.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b GR through, on account of Thy will.

5 1*a* Ezek. 2:9 (9–10).
b D&C 77:6.
c TG Seal.
2*a* TG Worthiness.
5*a* Gen. 49:9.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
c Isa. 11:10; Rev. 22:16 (6–16).
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b JST Rev. 5:6 . . . having *twelve* horns and *twelve* eyes, which are the *twelve servants* of God, sent forth into all the earth.

seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of [a]odours, which are the [b]prayers of saints.

9 And they [a]sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast [b]redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every [c]kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and [a]priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and [a]thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the [a]Lamb that was slain to receive [b]power, and riches, and [c]wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every [a]creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and [b]power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 6

Christ opens the six seals, and John sees the events therein—In the fifth seal, he sees the Christian martyrs; and in the sixth, he sees the signs of the times.

[a]AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the [b]seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four [c]beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the [a]second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take [a]peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with [a]sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

8 *a* GR incense.
b 1 Chr. 23:13; Ps. 141:2; Rev. 8:4 (3–4).
9 *a* TG Singing.
b TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
c Rev. 7:9.
10 *a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
11 *a* Dan. 7:10.
12 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG God, Wisdom of.
13 *a* D&C 88:104.
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
6 1 *a* JST Rev. 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, *one of the four beasts,* and I heard . . .
b TG Seal.
c TG Cherubim.
3 *a* D&C 77:7; Moses 8:28 (22, 28–29).
4 *a* D&C 1:35.
8 *a* Ezek. 5:17; 14:21; 33:27.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the [a]altar the souls of them that were [b]slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and [a]avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [a]white [b]robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should [c]rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were,* should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the [a]sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great [b]earthquake; and the [c]sun became [d]black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as [e]blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her [a]untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 [a]And the heaven departed as a [b]scroll when it is rolled together; and every [c]mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the [a]kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the [b]dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the [a]mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great [a]day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [b]stand?

CHAPTER 7

John also sees in the sixth seal the Restoration of the gospel, the sealing of the 144,000, and the hosts of the exalted from all nations.

AND after these things I saw four [a]angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four [b]winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel [a]ascending from the east, having the [b]seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [a]Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [b]sealed the [c]servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an [a]hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the [b]tribes of the children of [c]Israel.

5 Of the tribe of [a]Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of [b]Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of

9 *a* D&C 135:7.
b TG Martyrdom; Persecution.
10 *a* Deut. 32:43.
11 *a* Rev. 3:4.
b TG Apparel.
c TG Paradise.
12 *a* D&C 77:10. TG Last Days.
b Rev. 16:18.
c TG World, End of.
d Matt. 24:29; D&C 45:42.
e Joel 2:31; D&C 88:87.
13 *a* IE figs that ripen late, hanging on the tree even into the winter.
14 *a* JST Rev. 6:14 And the *heavens opened* as a scroll *is opened* when it is rolled together; and every mountain, and island, *was* moved out of *its place*.
b Isa. 34:4; D&C 88:95.
c Rev. 16:20 (17–21).
15 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
b Isa. 2:19.
16 *a* Hosea 10:8; Luke 23:30 (27–31).
17 *a* TG Day of the Lord; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b Ps. 76:7.

7 1 *a* D&C 77:8.
b Ezek. 37:9; Dan. 11:4.
2 *a* D&C 77:9.
b TG Seal.
3 *a* Rev. 9:4.
b Rev. 22:4 (1–5).
c TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Servant.
4 *a* D&C 77:11.
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
c D&C 77:9. TG Israel, Blessings of.
5 *a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b Ezek. 48:31 (6–7, 31).

Nepthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of [a]Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and [a]kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and [b]palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four [a]beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came [a]out of great [b]tribulation, and have [c]washed their robes, and made them [d]white in the [e]blood of the [f]Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his [a]temple: and he that [b]sitteth on the throne shall [c]dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither [a]thirst any more; neither shall the [b]sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of [a]waters: and God shall wipe away all [b]tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8

John sees fire and desolation poured out during the seventh seal and preceding the Second Coming.

AND when he had [a]opened the [b]seventh seal, there was [c]silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven [a]trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much [a]incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the [a]prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and [a]cast *it* into the earth: and there were [b]voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven [a]trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and [a]fire mingled with

8 *a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
9 *a* Rev. 5:9.
b Ezek. 41:18 (18–19).
11 *a* TG Cherubim.
14 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Tribulation.
c 3 Ne. 27:19. TG Purity; Wash.
d TG Remission of Sins.
e 1 Jn. 1:7.
f TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
15 *a* TG Temple.
b Ps. 47:8; D&C 88:13.
c TG God, Presence of.
16 *a* Isa. 49:10.
b Ps. 121:6.
17 *a* TG Living Water.
b Rev. 21:4.
8 1 *a* D&C 77:13.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Sabbath.
c TG Silence.
2 *a* D&C 77:12.
3 *a* Lev. 16:13 (12–13); Num. 16:40 (36–40).
4 *a* Rev. 5:8.
5 *a* Ezek. 10:2.
b D&C 88:90.
6 *a* D&C 77:12.
7 *a* Ex. 9:24 (22–25).

blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became [a]blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there [a]fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an [a]angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [b]Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER 9

John also sees the wars and plagues poured out during the seventh seal and before the Lord comes.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: [a]and to him was given the key of the [b]bottomless [c]pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those [a]men which have not the [b]seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek [a]death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the* [a]*teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the [a]sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; *and,* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded,

8*a* TG Blood, Symbolism of.
10*a* Isa. 14:12.
13*a* D&C 88:92.
b Hel. 7:22; D&C 5:5.
9 1*a* JST Rev. 9:1 . . . and to *the angel* was given the key of the bottomless pit.
b GR pit of the abyss.
c Rev. 20:1.
4*a* Rev. 7:3.
b TG Seal.
6*a* Job 3:21; Jer. 8:3.
8*a* Joel 1:6.
9*a* Joel 2:5.

and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [a]in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the [a]number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their [a]murders, nor of their [b]sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10

John seals up many things relative to the last days—He is commissioned to participate in the restoration of all things.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little [a]book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw [a]stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And [a]sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be [b]time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the [a]mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and [a]ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

14 *a* JST Rev. 9:14 . . . in the *bottomless pit*.
16 *a* Joel 1:6.
21 *a* TG Murder.
b TG Sorcery.

10 2 *a* Ezek. 2:9 (9–10).
5 *a* D&C 88:110.
6 *a* Dan. 12:7.
b TG Time.
7 *a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
10 *a* Jer. 15:16; Ezek. 2:8; 3:3 (1–3); D&C 77:14.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy [a]again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER 11

In the last days, two prophets will be slain in Jerusalem—After 3½ days, they will be resurrected—Christ will reign over all the earth.

AND there was given me a [a]reed like unto a rod: [b]and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and [c]measure the temple of God, and the [d]altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the [a]holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 And I will give [a]*power* unto my two [b]witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to [a]turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all [b]plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall [a]overcome them, and [b]kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was [a]crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great [a]earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The [a]kingdoms of this world are become *the* [b]*kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his [c]Christ; and he shall [d]reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

11 *a* John 21:22 (20–25).
11 1 *a* Ezek. 45:1.
b The Greek text omits "and the angel stood."
c Ezek. 40:3.
d Ex. 30:1; Ezek. 41:22.
2 *a* Neh. 11:1.
3 *a* The Greek text omits "power."
b Isa. 51:19 (19–20); Zech. 4:14 (11–14); 2 Ne. 8:19 (18–20); D&C 77:15. TG Last Days; Witness.
6 *a* Ex. 7:17 (17–21).
b TG Plague.
7 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Martyrdom.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
13 *a* Rev. 16:18 (18–19); D&C 88:89 (87–90).
15 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c Dan. 7:13 (9–14).
d TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God [a]Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be [a]judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which [b]destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the [a]ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great [b]hail.

CHAPTER 12

John sees the imminent apostasy of the Church—He also sees the War in Heaven in the beginning when Satan was cast out—He sees the continuation of that war on earth.

[a]AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a [b]woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with [a]child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the [a]third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a [a]rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the [a]woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was [a]war in heaven: [b]Michael and his [c]angels fought against the dragon; and the [d]dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in [a]heaven.

9 And the great dragon was [a]cast out, that old serpent, called the [b]Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud [a]voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and [b]strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the [c]power of his Christ: for the [d]accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they [a]overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their [b]testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the [c]death.

12 Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he

17 *a* TG God, Power of.
18 *a* Dan. 7:10; D&C 29:13.
b GR corrupt, waste, pervert.
19 *a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b Ezek. 13:13; Rev. 16:21; D&C 29:16.
12 1 *a* JST Rev. 12:1–17 (Appendix). Note the changed sequence of verses in the JST.
b D&C 5:14.
2 *a* Isa. 66:7 (7–9).
4 *a* D&C 29:36 (36–38).
TG Sons of Perdition.
5 *a* 1 Ne. 11:25.
6 *a* Amos 8:11 (11–12); D&C 33:5; 86:3.
7 *a* TG Council in Heaven; Rebellion; War.
b TG Adam; Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c TG Angels.
d TG Devil.
8 *a* TG Death, Spiritual, First.
9 *a* 2 Ne. 9:9 (8–9).
b TG Devil.
10 *a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b TG Strength.
c TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
d Isa. 29:20; D&C 88:124.
11 *a* John 16:33; 1 Jn. 1:7.
b TG Testimony.
c TG Martyrdom.

knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he [a]persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the [a]dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make [b]war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 13

John sees fierce-looking beasts that represent degenerate earthly kingdoms controlled by Satan—The devil works miracles and deceives men.

[a]AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the [b]sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his [a]power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the [a]beast: and they [b]worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a [a]mouth speaking great things and [b]blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his [a]name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and [a]power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the [a]book of life of the [b]Lamb slain from the [c]foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that [a]killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [b]patience and the faith of the [c]saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from

12:13 *a* Dan. 7:25; 12:7; D&C 10:32; 132:57.
12:17 *a* TG Devil, Church of.
b Dan. 7:21.
13:1 *a* JST Rev. 13:1 And I *saw another sign, in the likeness of the kingdoms of the earth;* a beast rise up out of the sea, *and he stood upon the sand of the sea,* having seven heads . . .
b Dan. 7:3 (3–7).
2 *a* Luke 4:6.
4 *a* TG Babylon.
b TG Worship.
5 *a* Dan. 7:8.
b TG Blaspheme; False Doctrine.
6 *a* TG Name.
7 *a* TG False Priesthoods.
8 *a* TG Book of Life.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
c TG Foreordination.
10 *a* TG Blood, Shedding of; Retribution.
b TG Patience.
c TG Saints.

heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And [a]deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those [b]miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is [a]wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAPTER 14

The Lamb will stand upon Mount Zion—The gospel will be restored in the last days by angelic ministry—The Son of Man will harvest the earth.

AND I looked, and, lo, a [a]Lamb stood on the mount [b]Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's [c]name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new [a]song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with [a]women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were [b]redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no [a]guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another [a]angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the [b]everlasting [c]gospel to [d]preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every [e]nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [a]Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his [b]judgment is come: and [c]worship [d]him that made [e]heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [a]Babylon is [b]fallen, is fallen, that great [c]city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her [d]fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine

14 *a* Matt. 24:24; Rev. 19:20; 2 Ne. 28:21 (6–21); D&C 52:14.
b TG Miracle.
18 *a* D&C 10:34 (34–35); 57:9.

14 1 *a* D&C 133:18.
b TG Zion.
c Rev. 3:12; 22:4 (1–5). TG Name.
3 *a* TG Singing.
4 *a* TG Woman.
b GR purchased, ransomed, redeemed. Jude 1:24; D&C 43:29; 77:5.
5 *a* TG Guile.
6 *a* D&C 133:36. TG Angels.
b D&C 79:1.
c D&C 27:16. TG Book of Mormon; Gospel; Restoration of the Gospel.
d TG Missionary Work.
e TG Nations.
7 *a* D&C 88:104. TG Reverence.
b TG Judgment, the Last.
c TG Worship.
d TG God, Creator.
e Neh. 9:6.
8 *a* Isa. 21:9. TG Babylon.
b D&C 88:105.
c Rev. 17:18.
d D&C 88:94.

of the wrath of God, which is [a]poured out without mixture into the cup of his [b]indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the [a]patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [a]Blessed *are* the [b]dead which [c]die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may [d]rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the [a]Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [a]Thrust in thy sickle, and [b]reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the [c]harvest of the earth is [d]ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the [a]vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [a]winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15

Exalted Saints praise God in celestial glory forever.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last [a]plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a [a]sea of [b]glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they [a]sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [b]Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [c]just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of [d]saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy [a]name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the [a]testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven [a]plagues, clothed in pure and white

10 *a* D&C 115:6.
b TG God, Indignation of.
12 *a* TG Patience.
13 *a* 1 Ne. 22:22 (22–23); D&C 88:26 (25–29); Moses 7:63 (1–66).
b TG Death; Spirits, Disembodied.
c D&C 42:44; 59:2.
d TG Paradise; Rest.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
15 *a* D&C 31:5.
b D&C 12:4.
c TG Harvest.
d D&C 18:6.
18 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
19 *a* Isa. 63:3 (3–4); Joel 3:13; Rev. 19:15; D&C 88:106.

15 1 *a* TG Plague.
2 *a* D&C 130:7 (1–11).
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
3 *a* TG Singing.
b D&C 76:114.
c TG God, Justice of; Justice.
d TG Saints.
4 *a* Ps. 99:3.
5 *a* TG Testimony.
6 *a* TG Last Days.

linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER 16

God pours out plagues upon the wicked—The nations assemble for Armageddon—Christ comes, islands flee, and mountains cease.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a [a]noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man:* and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast [a]judged thus.

6 For they have [a]shed the [b]blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are [c]worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and [a]blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of [a]darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their [a]pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the [a]false prophet.

14 For they are the [a]spirits of [b]devils, working [c]miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the [d]battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a [a]thief. Blessed *is* he that [b]watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue [a]Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

16 2*a* GR bad, evil.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
6*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b TG Martyrdom.
c GR deserving.
9*a* TG Blaspheme.
10*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
11*a* TG Pain.
13*a* TG Antichrist; False Prophets.
14*a* D&C 50:1.
b Matt. 24:24; 2 Ne. 9:9 (8–12).
c TG Miracle.
d Rev. 17:14.
15*a* Luke 21:35; Rev. 3:3.
b D&C 49:7 (5–9); 106:5 (4–5).
TG Watch.
16*a* Ezek. 38:16 (15–16); Joel 3:14 (9–14); Zech. 14:2 (2–5); Luke 21:20 (20–24).

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great [a]earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great [a]Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his [b]wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the [a]mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great [a]hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER 17

John is shown that Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and abominations, has become established throughout the earth.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the [a]judgment of the great [b]whore that sitteth upon many [c]waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the [a]inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her [b]fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of [a]names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand [a]full of abominations and [b]filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [a]MYSTERY, [b]BABYLON THE GREAT, THE [c]MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the [a]blood of the saints, and with the blood of the [b]martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great [c]admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into [a]perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the [b]book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the [a]mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven [a]kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten [a]horns which thou

18*a* Dan. 12:1; Rev. 6:12; 11:13 (13–14).
19*a* TG Babylon.
b TG God, Indignation of.
20*a* Isa. 64:1; Rev. 6:14 (12–17); D&C 133:22 (1–42).
21*a* Ex. 9:18 (13–35); Josh. 10:11; Ezek. 13:13; 38:22; Rev. 11:19; Mosiah 12:6; D&C 29:16.
17 1*a* Rev. 18:3 (3–9); 19:2.
b TG Devil, Church of.
c Jer. 51:13.
2*a* Isa. 24:6.
b 1 Ne. 14:13 (9–13).
3*a* TG Name.
4*a* D&C 10:21.
b TG Filthiness.
5*a* TG Secret Combinations.
b TG Babylon.
c D&C 88:94.
6*a* Rev. 18:24 (22–24).
b TG Martyrdom.
c GR astonishment, wonder.
8*a* TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Hell.
b Ps. 139:16.
9*a* TG Mind.
10*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
12*a* Dan. 7:24.

sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make [a]war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is [b]Lord of lords, and [c]King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [a]whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [b]burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and [a]give their kingdom unto the beast, until the [b]words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great [a]city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18

The Saints are called out of Babylon lest they partake of her sins—She falls and is lamented by her supporters.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was [a]lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [a]Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the [b]hold of every foul spirit, and a [c]cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her [a]fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed [b]fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the [c]abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [a]Come [b]out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her [c]sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her [a]sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [a]Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived [a]deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her [a]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly [b]burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who [c]judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall [a]bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the [b]smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

14 *a* Rev. 16:14.
b Deut. 10:17; Rev. 19:16 (11–16). TG Jesus Christ, Lord; Jesus Christ, Power of.
c Dan. 2:47; 1 Tim. 6:15.
16 *a* 1 Ne. 22:13 (13–14).
b Rev. 18:8 (6–18).
17 *a* Dan. 8:24.
b D&C 1:37.
18 *a* Rev. 14:8.

18 1 *a* Ezek. 43:2.
2 *a* TG Babylon.
b GR ward, prison.
c GR ward, prison.
3 *a* Rev. 17:1 (1–2); D&C 35:11.
b Isa. 23:17.
c GR power of her wantonness.
4 *a* Zech. 2:7.
b Gen. 19:14.
c Isa. 52:11.
5 *a* Jer. 51:9 (8–9).
6 *a* D&C 1:9. TG Retribution.
7 *a* GR wantonly, riotously.
8 *a* TG Plague.
b Rev. 17:16; D&C 64:24; 86:7.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
9 *a* Jer. 51:8.
b Gen. 19:28.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:
12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,
13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and [a]slaves, and souls of men.
14 And the fruits that thy soul [a]lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.
15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,
16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!
17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,
18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!
19 And they cast [a]dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.
20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.
21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city [a]Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.
22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be,* shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;
23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the [a]voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy [b]sorceries were all nations deceived.
24 And in her was found the [a]blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER 19

The marriage supper of the Lamb is made ready—The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy—Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:
2 For true and righteous *are* his [a]judgments: for he hath [b]judged the great [c]whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.
3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her [a]smoke rose up for ever and ever.
4 And the four and twenty elders and the four [a]beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

13 *a* TG Slavery.
14 *a* TG Lust.
19 *a* Ezek. 27:30.
21 *a* TG Babylon; Devil, Church of.
23 *a* Jer. 7:34.
b TG Sorcery.
24 *a* Rev. 17:6 (1–18); 2 Ne. 27:4 (3–4); 28:10; Morm. 8:27 (27, 40–41).
19 2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b Rev. 17:1 (1–2).
c D&C 29:21.
3 *a* Gen. 19:28.
4 *a* TG Cherubim.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord [a]God [b]omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the [a]marriage of the [b]Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine [a]linen is the [b]righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the [a]marriage [b]supper of the [c]Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I [a]fell at his feet to [b]worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy [c]fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the [d]testimony of Jesus is the spirit of [e]prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth [a]judge and make [b]war.

12 His [a]eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a [b]name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he *was* [a]clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his [b]name is called The [c]Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, [a]clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 [a]And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall [b]rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the [c]winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, [a]KING OF KINGS, AND [b]LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all [a]*men, both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

6 *a* Dan. 2:47.
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
7 *a* Isa. 54:5; Matt. 22:2 (2–14); Luke 5:34; Rev. 21:2.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
8 *a* Matt. 22:11 (11–14); 1 Ne. 12:10 (10–11).
b Alma 5:27.
9 *a* D&C 58:11.
b Luke 14:15; 22:30.
c TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
10 *a* Rev. 22:8.
b TG Worship.
c Acts 10:26; Rev. 1:1 (1–6).
d TG Testimony.
e TG Prophecy.
11 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG War.
12 *a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b Rev. 2:17 (12–17).
13 *a* Isa. 63:2 (2–3); D&C 133:48 (48–51).
b TG Name.
c Moses 1:32 (32–33). TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
14 *a* TG Clothing.
15 *a* JST Rev. 19:15 And out of his mouth *proceedeth the word of God, and* with it he *will* smite the nations; and he *will* rule them with *the word of his mouth;* and he treadeth the winepress *in* the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Isa. 11:4.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Isa. 63:3 (3–4); Rev. 14:19 (17–20); D&C 88:106.
16 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b Deut. 10:17; Rev. 17:14.
18 *a* JST Rev. 19:18 . . . *who fight against the Lamb,* both *bond and* free, both small and great.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the [a]false prophet that wrought [b]miracles before him, with which he [c]deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a [d]lake of [e]fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain [a]with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20

Satan is bound during the Millennium—The Saints will then live and reign with Christ—The dead stand before God and are judged out of the books according to their works.

AND I saw an [a]angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless [b]pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old [a]serpent, which is the [b]Devil, and Satan, and [c]bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the [a]nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be [b]loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and [a]judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [b]reigned with Christ a [c]thousand years.

5 But the rest of the [a]dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 [a]Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the [b]first [c]resurrection: on such the [d]second death hath no power, but they shall be [e]priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the [a]thousand years are expired, [b]Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [a]Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the [a]devil that deceived them was [b]cast into the lake of [c]fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are,* and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the [a]earth and the heaven fled

20 *a* TG Antichrist; False Prophets.
b TG Miracle.
c Rev. 13:14 (11–18).
d Matt. 8:12; 13:42; D&C 112:24. TG Hell.
e Dan. 7:11.
21 *a* JST Rev. 19:21 . . . with the *word* of him that sat upon the horse, which *word* proceeded out of his mouth . . .

20 1 *a* TG Angels.
b Rev. 9:1; D&C 76:48.
2 *a* Isa. 27:1.
b TG Devil.
c D&C 84:100.
3 *a* TG Nations.
b D&C 43:31.
4 *a* Dan. 7:22; 1 Cor. 6:2; 3 Ne. 27:27; D&C 20:13 (5–15); 75:21 (21–22).
b TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
c TG Millennium.
5 *a* D&C 43:18; 88:101. TG Spirits, Disembodied.
6 *a* JST Rev. 20:6 Blessed and holy *are they who have* part in the first resurrection . . .
b D&C 63:18.
c TG Resurrection.
d TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
e TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. BD Priests.
7 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
b TG Devil.
8 *a* Gen. 10:2 (2–3); Ezek. 38:2.
10 *a* D&C 28:11.
b D&C 19:3.
c Dan. 7:11; D&C 76:36.
11 *a* D&C 29:24 (24–25).

away; and there was found no [b]place for them.

12 And I saw the [a]dead, small and great, [b]stand before God; and the [c]books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the* [d]*book* of life: and the dead were [e]judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their [f]works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and [a]death and [b]hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [a]death and [b]hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the [c]second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

Those who overcome will be sons of God—The earth attains its celestial glory.

AND I saw a [a]new [b]heaven and a new [c]earth: for the first heaven and the first [d]earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, [a]new [b]Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a [c]bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will [a]dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and [b]God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more [a]death, neither [b]sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more [c]pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things [a]new. And he said unto me, [b]Write: for these [c]words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. [a]I am [b]Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the [c]water of life freely.

7 He that [a]overcometh shall [b]inherit [c]all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my [d]son.

8 But the fearful, and [a]unbelieving, and the abominable, and [b]murderers, and [c]whoremongers, and [d]sorcerers, and idolaters, and all [e]liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the [f]second [g]death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last [a]plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high [a]mountain, and shewed me that great city, the

11 *b* Dan. 2:35 (31–36).
12 *a* Alma 11:44 (43–44).
TG Death.
b TG Resurrection.
c Dan. 7:10.
d TG Book of Life.
e D&C 137:9.
TG Accountability; Judgment, the Last.
f TG Good Works.
13 *a* 2 Tim. 1:10.
b TG Hell; Spirits in Prison.
14 *a* 1 Cor. 15:26 (26, 54).
b TG Damnation.
c TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
21 1 *a* TG Celestial Glory.
b TG Heaven.
c TG Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Renewal of.
d TG World, End of.
2 *a* TG Zion.
b TG Jerusalem, New.
c Matt. 22:2 (2–14); Luke 5:34; Rev. 19:7 (7–9).
3 *a* TG God, Presence of.
b Ezek. 48:35.
4 *a* Rev. 7:17.
b TG Mourning; Sorrow.
c TG Pain.
5 *a* 2 Cor. 5:17; D&C 130:5–9.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c D&C 1:37.
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b D&C 45:7.
c TG Living Water.
7 *a* Rev. 2:7; D&C 76:60 (58–60).
b TG Exaltation.
c Ps. 84:11.
TG Eternal Life.
d TG Sons and Daughters of God.
8 *a* TG Stiffnecked.
b TG Murder.
c TG Adulterer; Chastity.
d TG Sorcery.
e TG Lying.
f TG Hell.
g TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
9 *a* TG Plague.
10 *a* Ezek. 40:2; Moses 1:1.

holy [b]Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the [a]glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve [a]gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the [a]length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand [b]furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure [a]gold, as it were transparent [b]glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God [a]Almighty and the Lamb are the [b]temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the [a]sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the [b]Lamb *is* the [c]light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall [a]walk in the light of it: and the [b]kings of the [c]earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the [a]gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that [a]defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [b]book of life.

CHAPTER 22

The Saints will reign in celestial splendor—Christ will come, and men will be judged—Blessed are they who keep His commandments.

AND he shewed me a pure river of [a]water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the [a]tree of [b]life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the [c]leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

10 *b* Moses 7:63 (21, 62–64).
11 *a* Ezek. 43:2 (1–6).
12 *a* Ezek. 48:31.
16 *a* Ezek. 40:5.
b GR stadia. A stadium was about 607 English feet, or 185.2 meters.
21 *a* D&C 137:4 (2–4).
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
22 *a* TG God, Power of.
b TG Temple.
23 *a* Isa. 60:19; Rev. 22:5.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
c TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.
24 *a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Kings, Earthly.
c Isa. 49:22; 60:5.
25 *a* Isa. 60:11.
27 *a* D&C 76:112 (81–112).
b TG Book of Life.
22 1 *a* Ezek. 47:1; Joel 3:18; Zech. 14:8.
2 *a* Gen. 2:9; Rev. 2:7 (1–7); 1 Ne. 8:10 (1–11).
b TG Immortality.
c Ezek. 47:12.

3 And there shall be no more [a]curse: but the [b]throne of God and of the [c]Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And they shall [a]see his [b]face; and his [c]name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the [a]sun; for the Lord God giveth them [b]light: and they shall [c]reign [d]for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and [a]true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must [b]shortly be done.

7 Behold, I [a]come quickly: [b]blessed *is* he that keepeth the [c]sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them.* And when I had heard and seen, I [a]fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is [a]unjust, let him be [b]unjust still: and he which is [c]filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I [a]come quickly; and my [b]reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his [c]work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the [a]first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that [a]do his [b]commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and [a]sorcerers, and [b]whoremongers, and [c]murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a [d]lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine [a]angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the [b]root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning [c]star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, [a]Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the [b]water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall [a]add unto these things, God shall add unto him the [b]plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his

3 *a* TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.
b Jer. 3:17; Joel 3:21 (18–21); Zech. 2:10 (10–12).
c TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
4 *a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
b John 14:3; 1 Thes. 4:17; D&C 38:8 (7–8). TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c Rev. 3:12 (7–13); 7:3 (2–8); 14:1 (1–5).
5 *a* Isa. 60:19; Rev. 21:23.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
c Matt. 25:34. TG Eternal Life; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
d D&C 132:20.
6 *a* D&C 68:34.
b Rev. 1:1 (1–6); D&C 88:79.
7 *a* D&C 51:20.
b Rev. 1:3 (1–6).
c D&C 58:2.
8 *a* Rev. 19:10.
11 *a* Alma 41:13 (10–15).
b Dan. 12:10.
c TG Filthiness.
12 *a* 1 Thes. 2:19; 3:13; Rev. 1:7.
b TG Reward.
c Alma 41:13.
13 *a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
14 *a* TG Obedience.
b TG Good Works.
15 *a* TG Sorcery; Telestial Glory.
b TG Adulterer; Whore.
c TG Murder.
d TG Lying.
16 *a* TG Angels.
b Isa. 53:2; Rev. 5:5 (1–14).
c 2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 2:28.
17 *a* Moro. 10:32 (30–33).
b TG Living Water.
18 *a* Deut. 4:2 (2–3); 3 Ne. 11:40 (39–40); D&C 20:35 (35–36). TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
b TG Plague.

part out of the [a]book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I [a]come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The [a]grace of our [b]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

19 *a* TG Book of Life.
20 *a* D&C 33:18; 35:27.
21 *a* Rom. 16:24 (20–24).
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

THE END